

Interim Performance Report **I**

Ref. RL - 21707 - 91

Medieval Laws of Hungary III - IV

Dr. Leslie S. Domonkos, Project Director

American Association for the Study of Hungarian History

October 29, 1991

Interim Performance Report I

Medieval Laws of Hungary

As is usually the case, the beginning of a project is always a little more complicated than anticipated.

Although the notification from NEH that the project was approved and funded had reached us in April, and the grant had a starting date of April 1, 1991, we did not request any funds for the 4-01-91 to 6-30-91 reporting period. The difficulties accompanying the end of the academic year for both Professor Bak (Chief Translator and Editor) and myself, as well as the time required to notify and mobilize the large number of individuals who are involved in our project, created delays in the formal start-up of our work although some activity did begin as early as April.

After the initial delays, however, matters have progressed very well and the project is essentially on schedule. Fortunately, Professor Bak was in Budapest during much of the summer and has been able to organize our scholarly team and distribute the various assignments [Dr. Bak's travel costs were not covered by funds from NEH].

A judicious selection of the laws to be included in Vol. III of the Decreta has taken place. With the help of research assistants and typist, 300 pages of Latin texts have been prepared and the translation work has begun. At this point it is about 20% completed.

Progress on the preparation of the Introductory Essay is also satisfactory and the preliminary draft prepared by Dr. Zsuzsa Teke has been forwarded to the translator. The final version of this essay will incorporate materials added by both Professors Bak and Domonkos.

In the area of personnel there are some modifications which we will have to make.

a. Professor John E. Weakland, (translator) will not be able to do more work this year on the project. This will necessitate switching Dr. Kathleene Garay (translator) to undertake a much larger share of the translation job than we originally assigned to her.

b. Ms. Marjorie Sinel, (copy editor) will probably not be able to serve in that capacity in the future. We will be forced to find either an interim or permanent replacement as Copy Editor.

In connection with these personnel matters, we need clarification on two items:

1. Do we need special authorization to transfer the sum of \$900.00 from the remainder of Prof. Weakland's honorarium (as budgeted) to pay Dr. Garay for the additional translations she will do?

2. Does NEH need the credentials of the new Copy Editor we plan to hire to replace Ms. Sinel?

On a related issue, I would also need further information. Our 04-1991 to 03-1992 Budget contains a line item for travel for the Project Director (me). The amount is \$1,500.00. At this point it appears that it will not be necessary for me to visit Budapest before March 31, 1992. It is, however, quite probable that in the future the need for an additional trip beyond the two already budgeted for 1992-1993 and 1993-1994 will become necessary. Is it possible to transfer the budgeted sum for travel this year to a future date without "losing" it?

Please advise on these matters.

In the next Interim Performance Report due on January 31, 1992, I hope to report on further progress and will be able to enclose a sample of a translated and annotated legal text.

Interim Performance Report II

Ref. RL-21707

Medieval Laws of Hungary III-IV

Dr. Leslie S. Domonkos, Project Director

January 28, 1992

Interim Performance Report II

Medieval Laws of Hungary

Our project is progressing according to schedule and therefore our report for the period from October 1, 1991 to December 31, 1991 is rather brief.

The first draft translations of the Decreta issued by Matthias Corvinus (1458-1490) in 1462, 1464 and 1471 are completed. Also ready is the first part of the lengthy and historically very important Decreta Maius of 1486 and is being collated with the Latin original. At the same time, the Latin texts of the Decreta are being proofed and collated as well. Professor Janos M. Bak, Chief Translator and Editor, was in Budapest in late November through early January and personally supervised the work in progress.

The Introductory Essay by Dr. Zsuzsa Teke has also undergone a first draft translation and is being forwarded to Professors Bak and Domonkos for the incorporation of additional materials and editing.

Because of the major institutional changes which have followed the recent political transformation of Central Europe, and the resulting reorganizations within the Academy of Sciences, Research Institutes and universities, some of our Hungarian colleagues will not have sufficient time to devote to the completion of the tasks envisioned for them in our project. This will necessitate some minor changes in personnel.

- a. Dr. Geza Erszegi can no longer serve as a project consultant.
- b. Dr. Zsuzsa Teke is also occupied with other tasks for the remainder of this year.

- c. Professor Andras Kubinyi will be unable to work on the project until at least next summer.

- d. In view of these developments we request the addition to our staff of Ms. Katalin S. Varga, MA (Classics), editor of the scholarly publishing house of Magvető, who has translated and edited several Latin works (among others, the Machinae novae of the 17th cent. author Faustus Verancsics). We would employ her as a replacement for the above mentioned colleagues and she would be especially useful in the work connected with textual problems regarding the Latin originals. We intend to utilize the funds which have been budgeted for the colleagues who are unable to fulfill their assigned tasks this year as a honorarium for Ms. Varga.

There may emerge additional need for changes of personnel in the course of the next two years and we ask for your indulgence and understanding in advance. The events which have necessitated them could not be foreseen at the time of our application for the NEH grant.

Summary: During the reporting period, the project has progressed in accordance with our plans. All phases of the work are on schedule. The personnel changes outlined above should have no negative impact upon further progress toward successful completion.

Interim Performance Report III

Ref. RL-21707

Medieval Laws of Hungary III-IV

Dr. Leslie S. Domonkos, Project Director

April 30, 1992

Please proof
of the print on
lower after I
make the print
adjustments.
ml

Interim Performance Report IV

Ref. RL-21707

Medieval Laws of Hungary III-IV

Dr. Leslie S. Domonkos, Project Director

July 16, 1992

Interim Performance Report IV

Medieval Laws of Hungary

One year has passed since the first Interim Report was mailed to the NEH, and steady progress has been made on all phases of our project. Volume III of the bi-lingual edition of the Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae is taking shape and is on schedule. Although our start up last year was rather slow, since then the tempo of work has accelerated and everything is progressing smoothly.

Specifically, all the decreta to be included in this volume have now undergone rough translation, and correct Latin texts have also been established. Three of the laws are in a more advanced stage of preparation, i.e., are recast in an accurate but readable format. Critical notes for two of the decreta are almost complete.

As indicated in the previous Interim Report (III), a subject index giving full concordance of our volume with volumes I and II, is in preparation. This is slow and tedious work but will ultimately enhance the usefulness of our publication. This aspect of the project is progressing as well.

During the week of August 2-7, I plan to meet with Professor J. Bak and the Hungarian contingent of our team in Budapest. We will review what has been accomplished and will formulate plans for the various stages of our work to be completed in the months ahead. This trip will also enable me to personally meet several of our collaborators for the first time, and should help to insure the continued smooth operation of our team.

In an attempt to help our project, the National Fund for Scholarly Research (OTKA), which operates under the aegis of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, has awarded us a sum of 900,000 forints (\$11,500-12,000, depending on rate of dollar exchange) for the period 1992-1994, as matching funds. Copy of the notification document from OTKA, with translation, is being sent to NEH. We will be in touch with you concerning the use of the matching funds soon after our Budapest meeting.

Since our last report there has been one change in personnel. One of our most valued consultants, Dr. Erik Fügedi, the foremost scholar on 15th century Hungarian history, died on June 18, 1992. He had given us valuable assistance, and will be greatly missed.

Summary: The project continues to progress according to plans. Meeting in Budapest to be held August 2-7 should further enhance the efficiency of our team. Matching funds from the Hungarian Academy of Sciences should give us a financial boost.

Interim Performance Report V

Ref. RL-21707

Medieval Laws of Hungary III-IV

Dr. Leslie S. Domonkos, Project Director

October 28, 1992

Interim Performance Report V

Medieval Laws of Hungary

As indicated in my previous report (July 16, 1992) an editorial meeting on our project was held in Budapest in the first week of August. Professor Janos Bak, chief translator and editor, and I had a chance to discuss a variety of items relating to the preparation of Volumes III and IV of the Medieval Laws of Hungary. It also afforded me the opportunity to meet with some of the members of the team I had not known before. We are happy to report that the project is making good progress and is generally on schedule.

Specifically, the Latin texts of Volume III are now completely translated into English, and have passed first editorial review by Dr. Bak. A number of the decreta have already been final edited by Dr. Paul Harvey of Penn State and have been sent on to Bak for his observations.

Two of the decrees are fully annotated and the Introductory Essay is also taking shape.

Professor Bak, in consultation with Dr. A. Kubinyi of the University of Budapest, has completed the selection of texts to be included in Volume IV of our project. The next step will be a review of the published and unpublished Latin texts of the decreta from 1490 to 1516 in an attempt to find the most accurate version of the decrees. Once the correct texts are established, the translators will be able to produce the first drafts in English.

In the meantime, Volume II of the Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae has been published by Charles Schlacks, Jr. As soon as the printer provides us with copies, a volume will be immediately sent to NEH.

Turning to matters of personnel, we would like to report one change which is not major. As previously indicated (Interim Report 1, Oct. 29, 1991), Professor John Weakland of Ball State University, Indiana, can not continue to participate in the project. We would like to replace him with Mr. Attila Schopp (brief curriculum vitae enclosed), who has been one of our assistants for some time. Mr. Schopp has proven to be an excellent contributor to our project and

we would like to move him from research assistant to translator. He is a most talented young scholar whose expertise we would like to utilize more extensively. We request permission to transfer funds budgeted for Prof. Weakland, as well as some monies which were earmarked to pay Ms. Garay, whose work has been reduced due to other commitments, to pay for Mr. Schopp's services with a more suitable honorarium. The change would not influence the overall budget.

Concerning the problem raised by NEH about the 900,000 forint three year subsidy provided by the Hungarian National Fund for Scholarly Research (OTKA), a separate letter is on its way to your office, which, hopefully will eliminate all concerns you have expressed.

Summary: All aspects of the project are progressing well. Work on Volume III of the Medieval Laws of Hungary is on schedule, selection of texts to be included in Volume IV has also been accomplished.

Interim Performance Report VI

Ref. RL-21707

Medieval Laws of Hungary III-IV

Dr. Leslie S. Domonkos

January 28, 1992

Interim Performance Report VI

Medieval Laws of Hungary

In general the project has progressed quite well since my previous report submitted to NEH on October 28, 1992. Quite unexpectedly I had the opportunity to have a personal meeting with Prof. J. M. Bak, chief translator and co-editor, in Budapest. Professor Bak has taken early retirement from the University of British Columbia and now is able to divide his time between Vancouver and Europe. This is obviously advantageous for our project since he is able to meet regularly with our European collaborators and is closer to archival sources. In mid December I had to make an unplanned trip to Hungary to arrange the burial of the remains of an old friend. My brief stay in Budapest enabled me to have a substantive meeting with Dr. Bak and to evaluate the progress being made on both sides of the Atlantic. [Please note that the nature of my trip to Hungary was private and naturally no NEH funds were expended. Although Prof. Bak and I had the chance to have a fruitful editorial meeting, this was simply an unexpected plus.]

As I have previously reported the Latin texts of Volume III have been established and these texts have been translated into English. The decrees are now in the process of being annotated. Approximately one third of the laws have already received appropriate notes and have been supplied with commentary. This is difficult and very time intensive work but it is progressing at an even pace.

In the course of the editorial work it has become evident that we must include a decree issued by King Matthias Corvinus, issued in June of 1458. This decree, which confirms the acts of the Diet of Pest held in January of that year is of major importance and should be substituted for the decretum issued by Governor Mihály Szilágyi, the uncle of the young king. The substitution has been made and the June 1458 decree is being edited.

The first draft of the Introductory Essay is being reviewed by the editors.

Translation of the first two major decreta to be included in Volume IV (1490-1516) has been started. As matters now stand, we are confident that the correct Latin texts and a rough English translation of the material to be published

in Volume IV will certainly be complete by the end of the grant period, even if complete editorial work will have to wait for the period after 1994/95.

One piece of negative news. Unfortunately the final printing of Volume II has been delayed again, this time by the illness of the publisher. The first two signatures have been printed in a satisfactory fashion, but the volume will hardly be ready before Spring of 1993. These matters, unfortunately, are outside of our control.

It is most gratifying that the matter of Matching Funds had been resolved. We sincerely thank you for your willingness to work out this problem. The first funds from the Hungarian National Foundation for Scholarly Research (OTKA) will be released soon and I will be in touch with you concerning the "mechanics" of what we have to do.

Summary: Editorial work on Volume III is progressing well and the laws are being annotated. A substitution in the decreta has been made, without causing major delay in the project. Translation work on Volume IV is progressing. Possible problems with Matching Funds have been resolved.

Interim Performance Report VII

Ref. RL-21707

Medieval Laws of Hungary III-IV

Dr. Leslie S. Domonkos

April 29, 1993

Interim Performance Report VII

Medieval Laws of Hungary

It is rather embarrassing to begin my report with the request that you correct a mistake in the text I submitted to you last time. Interim Performance Report VI was dated January 28, 1992 instead of 1993. In order to avoid possible confusion with Report II submitted a year earlier, I ask you to please make the correction in your copy. Usually, by the end of January most people have made the transition to the new year, it appears that medievalists are slower in this area.

Upon rereading the rough translations of the texts in Volume III which were done since the inception of the project, we have decided to rework two of the decreta (1471 and 1474) incorporating certain lessons learned from subsequent translations. This should result in better formulation of the text, clarification of legal termini. Thus, we now have the entire text of Volume III in good first draft, of which about 75 percent is already in second draft and is presently under editorial review for precision by our Latin translation editor. Five decrees are completely annotated, two others are about half done. If unforeseen problems do not delay our progress, Volume III may be ready to be handed to the publisher by late autumn of this year.

Preparatory work on Volume IV has proved to be more difficult than we had anticipated. The problem grows out of veritable "explosion" of legislation after 1500, which makes the selection process of what to include and what to leave out most difficult. Last fall we identified a number of decrees which were judged to be the most important, but even with this judicious selection the amount of material would be too much for a volume. Our work is further complicated by the fact that the legislation issued in the first decades of the sixteenth century contains many repetitions and overlappings. Therefore, these texts are now being systematically compared in order to eliminate needless duplication. The comparison of texts is most time consuming, even with the use of computers, and decisions have to be made case by case. This is being done by the editors, Professors Bak and Kubinyi,

with the assistance of Ms. S. Varga. In accordance with our editorial principles, we are aiming at the establishment of texts in which all innovations and changes are retained, and useless repetitions eliminated.

All decrees issued between 1490 and 1526 are presently being evaluated according to the system outlined above. The one exception is the decree of 1514, which is already in the hands of the translators. This decree is an exceptional case, the result of reaction against the great Peasant Revolt which swept over Hungary in the summer of 1514. This important document is free from the constant repetition of previous legislation which characterize the other decreta of the period.

Chief editor and translator Dr. J. M. Bak was back from Hungary for a short visit to Vancouver which enabled us to consult via telephone at length.

There are no changes of personnel to report.

Monies we have received as Matching Funds are being certified by Ms. Priscilla Strakovits, C.P.A. and are being forwarded to the appropriate office at NEH.

Summary: Progress on Volume III has been excellent and we foresee completion of work by late fall on this phase of our project. There are some problems with the selection and editing of the legislation issued between 1490 and 1526, but these concerns are being addressed and solved.

Interim Performance Report VIII

Ref. RL - 21707

Medieval laws of Hungary III-IV

Dr. Leslie S. Domonkos

September 7, 1993
[July 31, 1993 report]

Interim Performance Report VIII
Medieval Laws of Hungary

Please excuse the lateness of this report, but unfortunately inevitable delays in communications caused havoc with deadlines. This is one of the difficulties we sometimes face when we have colleagues working on a project on both sides of the Atlantic. As the result of some lost FAX messages and the slow movement of mail, I was forced to ask for an extension from NEH which Ms. Lorraine Schroeder kindly granted via telephone. From the beginning of our project we were consistently able to meet deadlines and we will make every effort to continue to be punctual in our future report to NEH. The lateness of this report is the result of unique factors which should not repeat themselves.

During the Summer of 1993 the translating and editing teams have completed the second reading of the decrees of Matthias Corvinus, issued between 1458 and 1486, to be published in Volume III of the DRMH. These laws are now in the final English form. Notes to these decrees are also in a second draft stage and are being completed by our consultants.

The Decreta Maius of 1486 is not only significant because of its major constitutional importance, but it also presents a special challenge to our team, because of its length and difficulty of terminology. The final text of the translation and the accompanying copious notes are in the process of being completed. At the time of the writing of this report, about one half of the work on this decree is done, and we foresee completion by late September or October.

Parallel and simultaneous to the work described above, the team is working on the updating of the Glossary and the production of an extensive Index of Names. The Glossary section is almost complete; the Index, however, needs some additional data and will require continued extra work.

Work on Volume IV is also progressing. The decree of 1514, issued at the time of the Great Peasant Revolt in Hungary, has undergone first draft translation. The extremely long and complex law of 1492 is in rough draft. The selection process for the decrees to be included in this volume is still in flux and is incomplete. We are faced with a number of problems, among them the difficulty of choosing the most representative decreta. The large amount of legislation from this period and its repetitive nature makes this process most tedious. We will not have a final selection (article by article) before the end of the calendar year.

It was with great pleasure that we received a copy of the long-delayed Volume II of the DRMH a few weeks ago. I am certain that the publisher, Charles Schlacks, has sent a tome to NEH, if not, please let me know and I will take immediate steps to secure a volume for you. The latest book looks aesthetically pleasing and is the result of sound scholarship. It should help us to obtain favorable publicity for the project.

The publication of this attractive Volume II of The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary should also facilitate our fund raising efforts. When people see visible results, they are more prone to undertake support. We hope to be able to meet our external funding goals for both this present year as well as the last year of our project. We already have over \$5,500 in pledges and hope to reach the planned sum of \$9,000 before our grant period expires.

Summary: Continued progress has been made on both Volumes III and IV since our last report to NEH. Most portions of Volume III are nearing completion, while progress on Volume IV is more halting but should pick up by the end of the year. The publication of Volume II should bring valuable critical comment, positive publicity and will facilitate our fund raising efforts.

Interim Performance Report IX

Ref. RL - 21707

Medieval Laws of Hungary III-IV

Dr. Leslie S. Domonkos

October 29, 1993

**Interim Performance Report IX
Medieval Laws of Hungary**

This will be a short report. Only six weeks have elapsed since our last communication and while our project is progressing well, no dramatic new developments have occurred.

All texts and translations for Volume III have undergone second critical reading, and have been approved. The extensive and important Decretum Maius of 1486 has caused us a number of problems, and some additional work is still being done on it. Another piece of legislation, from 1467, which has survived only in fragmentary form, but contains information on the taxation reforms of King Matthias Corvinus, is also undergoing additional work by our team of experts.

The prefaces to each piece of legislation as well as the notes are complete, except for the last part of the Decretum Maius, which is still in the hands of our consultants for control and expansion. The Glossary is also nearing completion.

The second, revised version of the Introductory Essay needs only bibliographical additions to be finished.

The task of selecting the texts to be included in Volume IV is progressing under the guidance of Prof. J. M. Bak, and with the assistance of Dr. A. Kubinyi of the University of Budapest (ELTE). They have thoroughly examined the decrees between 1490 and 1507, and have established a first selection. Based on these decisions, the translation of the election decree of 1490 and the short but important decree of 1507, has been started.

In choosing the texts of other decrees from this period the editors will be guided by the following criteria: those pieces of legislation which are precedents or in any form influenced the famous Tripartitum of Istrán Werböczy compiled in 1514, will be included. Other, often

repetitive, pieces of legislation will be left out of Volume IV. This system will reduce the number of decreta to be included in the volume to more managable proportions, and will also set the stage for the publication of the Tripartitum as a separate volume of this series, at a later time.

It is hoped that the first drafts of at least half of the texts for the 1490-1526 period will be completed during the present grant period.

Summary: Work progressing well, nearing completion on Volume III. Selection process of decrees for Volume IV is better focused since editors are guided by more specific criteria.

Interim Performance Report X

Ref. RL - 21707

Medieval Laws of Hungary III-IV

Dr. Leslie S. Domonkos
Project Director

January 28, 1994

Interim Performance Report X
Medieval Laws of Hungary

Since my report of October 29, 1993 (IX), the project has made significant progress and we are well on our way toward our goals.

The Latin texts and English translations of decreta to be included in Volume III are in the final stage of completion, including the lengthy Decretum Maius of 1486. Each of the texts have been read, the corresponding notes checked and approved, the prefaces to each law completed.

The Introductory Essay has received critical reading and the minor corrections that I have suggested are being incorporated by our chief translator and co-editor Professor J. M. Bak.

In early January, while in California, Dr. Bak had the opportunity to meet with our publisher, Mr. Charles Schlacks, who is now at USC in Los Angeles. Agreement was reached with the publisher that we can submit materials to him as they are completed and do not have to wait until the completion of all editorial work. This will certainly expedite the publication of Volume III, since the setting of the various texts can begin as soon as they reach Mr. Schlacks.

Following his meeting with the publisher in California, Prof. Bak visited me in Youngstown for extensive consultations on the program of Volumes III and IV of the Medieval Laws of Hungary. A meeting such as this, close to the completion of Volume III, was a welcome change from the usual telephone and fax communications of recent months.

Braving the coldest temperatures of the century (-27 on Wed. January 19, 1994), Bak and I drove to Penn State University for an editorial meeting with our colleagues Dr. Paul Harvey and consultant, Dr. James R. Sweeney. Prof. Harvey, a classic scholar, had carefully read all the texts of Volume III, compared the English translations to the Latin originals, and has made the necessary corrections and emendations.

The meeting with Dr. Harvey was also extremely useful for the development of plans about the continuation of this project, especially the publication of a bi-lingual edition of the Tripartitum of Istvan Werboczi. This important codification of law had an impact on Central European legal development for the next three centuries. Prof. Bak and I were gratified to receive the enthusiastic support of Dr. Harvey for this new enterprise.

The translation of the decreta which will constitute Volume IV is progressing without major difficulties.

We have received our final contribution to the project. A cheque dated Dec. 1993 arrived in mid-January. Will consult with NEH about matching funds for the modest amount of \$850.

There are no changes of personnel to report.

In view of the fact that we did not formally begin our project until July 1, 1991, and the first Interim Performance report was not sent to you until October 29, 1991, I will formally request NEH to give us a few months extension beyond the April 1, 1994 termination date. Letter concerning this matter will be sent to you in the near future.

Summary: Meetings with Prof. Bak and Dr. Paul HARvey have brought publication of Volume III closer to completion. Volume IV is making good progress as well. Plans for the continuation of the project have been discussed.

Interim Performance Report XI

Ref. RL - 21707

Medieval Laws of Hungary III - IV

Dr. Leslie S. Domonkos
Project Director
April 29, 1994

Interim Performance Report XI
Medieval Laws of Hungary

According to the original time table in the Application Form submitted in 1990, this was to be the Final Report for our project. We are most grateful to NEH for having extended the deadline for another year in order to allow us to complete our task.

On March 20, 1994, I flew to Budapest to consult with Prof. J. M. Bak, chief translator and co-editor of the Medieval laws of Hungary and his Team. Our meetings were most productive and successful and have brought this first phase of the project to a conclusion. Work on Volume III of the Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae has been completed, all Latin and English texts have been read, final additions and corrections on the notes are done, preface and introduction are ready. During my stay in Budapest, a number of queries were dealt with and resolved, and the editorial decisions were incorporated in the final draft. I am happy to report that by the end of our meetings, Prof. Bak was able to hand me the various corrected texts which are ready for the printer. Upon my return to the United States, I mailed to our publisher, Mr. Charles Schlacks Jr., at UCLA the materials which will constitute Volume III. We hope that Mr. Schlacks, who published Volumes I and II of this series, will be able to complete the type setting soon. We expect proofs this summer and hope for the publication of an attractive book by this fall.

Work on Volume IV is progressing with greater speed now that Volume III is completed and all efforts can be concentrated on that aspect of the project. Translation of the Latin texts into English is proceeding and work on the extensive notes which accompany each of the decreta has also begun. In my next report I hope to be able to give a more detailed description of the progress we have made.

On matters of finance, there are two items to discuss:

1. Because of the extension in time for our project, we will try to raise additional matching funds by the end of the year in an effort to take full advantage of the monies made available to us by NEH.

2. In the past, NEH has electronically deposited funds into our project account which was with the Dollar Savings and Trust Co. of Youngstown, Ohio. This financial institution has now merged with National City Bank and the account number has been changed:

Old - 201140080

New - 561240080 - Routing number: 041213814

Please bring this to the attention of the appropriate officials in the financial department of NEH.

Summary: Recent meetings with Prof. J. M. Bak and his associates in Budapest were most productive. Materials for Volume III were hand carried back to the U.S and mailed to the publisher in California. Work on Volume IV is now progressing at a greater speed.

2. In the past, NEH has electronically deposited funds into our project account which was with the Dollar Savings and Trust Co. of Youngstown, Ohio. This financial institution has now merged with National City Bank and the account number has been changed:

Old - 201140080

New - 561240080 - Routing number: 041213814

Please bring this to the attention of the appropriate officials in the financial department of NEH.

Summary: Recent meetings with Prof. J. M. Bak and his associates in Budapest were most productive. Materials for Volume III were hand carried back to the U.S and mailed to the publisher in California. Work on Volume IV is now progressing at a greater speed.

Interim Performance Report XII

Medieval Laws of Hungary III-IV

**Dr. Leslie S. Domonkos
Project Director**

July 29, 1994

Interim Performance Report XII

Medieval Laws of Hungary

My report this time will be shorter than usual. Progress on our project has been steady but unspectacular.

Volume III of the Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae was sent to the printer shortly after my return from an editorial meeting in Budapest, i.e. the first week of April. Our publisher, Mr. Charles Schlacks, Jr., has promised that first proofs will be available in early August, thus I expect to hear from him momentarily. Both Professor Bak and I are poised to read the proofs immediately and return them to the printer quickly so that the publication schedule, which calls for the completion of Volume III in 1994, can be adhered to.

When we originally submitted our application to NEH for this project we envisioned the publication of a total of seven volumes with the following chronological divisions: Vol I (1000-1301); Vol. II (1301-1458); Vol. III (1458-1490); Vol. IV (1490-1516); Vol. V (1516-1526); Vol. VI (Tripartitum); Vol. VII (Index). In our recently drafted application to NEH (June 1, 1994) for the continuation of the project, we indicated that Volume IV will be expanded to include materials from the period 1516-1526, which in the original plan constituted Volume V of the series. So much of the material between 1490 and 1526 is repetitive (and uninteresting) that we have chosen to combine the laws for this period into a single volume (IV). The great collection of Hungarian customary law compiled by István Verböczi, the Tripartitum, will thus become Volume V and the Index will be Vol. VI.

As the result of these changes, and the incorporation of some decreta from the period 1516-1526 into Volume IV, additional time will be require to complete the work. The team has already begun to tackle this extra task and progress is being made. I am happy to report that the decrees of 1514 were edited in the first round and the one for 1498 is more or less complete.

Summary: We expect first proofs of Volume III within days and expect to be able to have a published book by the end of the year. Because of the expansion of the material that will be included in Volume IV, the editorial work on that phase of the project is going slightly slower than anticipated.

Interim Performance Report XIV

Ref. RL 21707

Medieval Laws of Hungary, III - IV

**Dr. L. S. Domonkos
Project Director**

January 30, 1995

Interim Performance Report XIV

Medieval Laws of Hungary

Since our last report, progress on our project has been steady. First Page Proofs for Volume III of the Medieval Laws of Hungary have been read and corrected during the month of December. They have been mailed back to the publisher, Charles Schlacks, Jr. of Los Angeles and we expect the final proofs sometime in the next few weeks. There should be few corrections at that point and it is our hope that production of the book will begin in late March or early April 1995.

(Note: An incomplete and uncorrected copy of the proofs was submitted to NEH in November of 1994, as supporting material to our application for funding of the continuation of this project.)

The publisher has also received the Chronological Tables as well as additional items for the Bibliography, thus completing the critical apparatus. Volume III is now complete, ready to go into production.

Because the material going into Volume IV has been expanded to include decreta issued up to 1526 instead of 1516, as first planned, there had to be certain shifts and adjustments. (See my report XII, July 29, 1994). Volume V will contain the so-called Tripartitum of Istrán Verböczi, a collection of customary law first published in 1517, instead of the decreta promulgated between 1516 and 1526. Preparatory work on the Tripartitum has begun about three months ago and is progressing parallel with the conclusion of Volume IV. This is essential in order to eliminate repetition of laws, which

characterize this period. This difficult work was greatly facilitated by an extensive editorial meeting held by Dr. J.M. Bak and Dr. Paul Harvey in November. Bak spent the fall semester at Rutgers University as a Distinguished Visiting Professor, which enabled him to meet Harvey, who is at Penn State. The basic principles which will guide the bilingual edition of the Tripartitum have been established and the text of the 1517 printed version will serve as the base of our work. We submitted samples from the Tripartitum to NEH with our 1995-1997 grant application last spring. Since then 25 chapters have been translated into English, and although this is a first draft, it is nevertheless a major step forward in our project.

Our last minute efforts to raise funds were successful and we have met the goal we set for ourselves in our original application. We thank NEH for the Match as well as your permission to extend the grant period for an additional year. This enabled us to engage in further fund raising and close the gap between the sum offered by NEH as matchable and what we had collected last year. We certainly hope that we will be able to complete this project and that our application for support in 1995-1997 will be acted upon favorably in the next four weeks.

Summary: Volume III is complete. First proofs have been read. We expect the book to be in production in two or three months. Volume IV is progressing along with preparatory work on the Tripartitum which will be Volume V.

Interim Performance Report XV

Ref. RL. 21707

Medieval Laws of Hungary, III-IV

Dr. L.S. Domonkos
Project Director

April 28, 1995

Interim Performance Report XV
Medieval Laws of Hungary

This will probably be among the shortest reports since our grant became active in 1991.

The news that our request for the continuation and completion of the Medieval Laws of Hungary translation project was not funded by NEH, was devastating to all members of our team. With Volume III, containing decreta for 1458-1490, ready to roll off the press and Volume IV (1490-1526) in advanced state of preparation, we had high hopes to be able to bring this enterprise to a successful conclusion.

In mid June I plan to meet with Professor J.M. Bak and several members of the translation team in Budapest. This trip was originally planned for late March, but because of my tight examination schedule, had to be postponed. Fortunately NEH has allowed me to extend the grant period until July 1, 1995, for which I am very grateful. At the time I requested the extension I did not realize that the trip to Budapest might be the last in connection with the Laws project.

I was delighted to hear the news that the deadline for applications for NEH Translation Grants has been moved from June 1 to July 1, 1995. This will allow me to consult with several members of the team in person and/or via conference calls, and discuss the future of the project. While in Budapest, Professor Bak and I will decide whether we should submit an application in July or not. Based on the very positive comments made on the "Reviewer Evaluation Sheets" we are greatly encouraged that the

project is viewed as most worthwhile by scholars in the profession. The questions we have to resolve during our discussions in June are as follows: 1. Should we put in the effort to revise the application and resubmit it by June 1, 1995 in the hope that this time the project will be funded. 2. Do we, the editorial and translation team still have the energy and health to complete our task in the next grant period. At this time, I am inclined to recommend that we try once more, simply because it would be a major disservice to the scholarly community if we did not complete the publication of this series of laws.

Summary: Until a final decision on the future of the project is made in June, we continue our work on Volume IV uninterrupted. After our deliberations have taken place, we will determine the fate of Volumes V (Tripartitum) and VI (Indices) of the Medieval Laws of Hungary. My next report in July will contain the rationale for our decision.

Final Performance Report

Ref. RL. 21707

Medieval Laws of Hungary, III-IV

Dr. L. S. Domonkos

Project Director

October 31, 1995

FINAL PERFORMANCE REPORT

Medieval Laws of Hungary

With a slight delay we began our work in the summer of 1991 on the Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae (DRMH) project. Volume III of the Medieval Laws of Hungary, covering the reign of Matthias Corvinus (1458-1490) has been completed as planned. Progress on this tome has been generally smooth, with only a few minor problems that we encountered in creating a smooth and accurate translation, especially for the important Decretum Maius of 1486. The selection of reliable Latin texts, the production of readable English versions of the decreta, the annotations and critical notes were all done well within the schedule we had set for ourselves. An Introductory Essay was written to place the laws in a proper historical setting and the glossary, which we had generated with Vol. I and II, was updated and expanded to include more recent legal terminology. All this was accomplished with the assistance of our international team, a clear illustration that trans-Atlantic scholarly projects can indeed work well. The newly completed manuscript of Vol. III was delivered to our publisher, Charles Schlacks Jr. in Los Angeles, CA, in early April of 1994. Page proofs were to be returned to us for corrections by August, and final proofs shortly after we returned the page proofs. This is the point where our project, much to our dismay, came to an almost complete standstill. The publisher did not produce the promised page proofs and has been generally

uncommunicative. Page proofs finally arrived, they have been returned to him months ago, and we are still waiting for the final proofs. This has been a most frustrating problem. We made excellent progress with our part of the work, yet have to wait with increasing disgust for the publisher to complete his promised task. The book should have been published a year ago. If this project is continued, we will in all probability, change to another publisher. But more of this later.

The progress on Volume IV of the DRMH has been slower than anticipated. Work on this tome began almost simultaneously with Vol. III. In our original proposal we intended to publish the laws issued by Wladislaus II (Ulászlo), 1490-1516 as Vol. IV and the decreta of Louis II (Lajos), 1516-1526 as Vol. V of our series. The selection process of legislation to be included in Vol. IV became most problematic. Many of the decrees issued between the death of Matthias Corvinus (1490) and the election of Louis II (1516) are repetitive and of limited interest. In many cases the legislation reproduces decrees issued by previous rulers, with little or no new provisions or innovations. The number of decreta is immense, what can be useful to modern scholars, however, is limited. Professors Bak and Kubinyi worked hard in making judicious, representative selections, but this was a most time consuming process. A review of the pieces of legislation which were issued between 1516 and the Battle of Mohács (1526), revealed basically the same problem. It was therefore

decided at an editorial meeting in 1994 that the legal material from 1490 to 1526 will be combined into a single volume, which would contain the most representative legislation issued in those thirty-six years. This material constitutes the revised Volume IV. Once these editorial decisions were made, progress on this tome began to speed up. The best Latin texts were selected, translation of the laws were made, annotations prepared. This volume is well on its way to completion. It will be a matter of obtaining financial support which will determine if this material will ever be ready for publication.

At an important editorial meeting held at Penn State in January of 1994, Prof. János M. Bak, Prof. Paul Harvey and I made plans to continue the project by also publishing the first important book of Hungarian customary law, István Werböczi's famous Tripartitum as Vol. V of the DRMH. In July of 1995 we submitted to NEH a proposal which would have made it possible to complete work on Vol. IV, publish the Tripartitum as Vol. V and generate an Index-Glossary for the whole series (Vol. I-V), as Volume VI. Unfortunately the news concerning all applications submitted on July 1, 1995 leaves all of these plans in limbo.

The Hungarian Academy of Sciences has made available some very limited funds with which we hope to be able to complete most of the editorial work on Vol. IV. We will continue to use every possible pressure tactic to get Charles Schlacks to finally publish Vol. III. Based upon our

bitter experience with his delays, we will seek another publisher for Vol. IV, if we can complete it. If the financial conditions at NEH improve in the next few years, we certainly plan to apply for a grant in order to complete this undertaking to which we have devoted much time and energy.

Our financial projections for the present grant period proved to be on target. With a few "shifts" we were able to accomplish what we had budgeted. The travel component was particularly invaluable and made meetings of the editors possible. On a project where the participants collaborate with each other via trans-Atlantic telephones, FAX, e-mail, etc. . . . , periodic face-to-face gatherings can really expedite matters.

In our original proposal we had indicated that we would raise \$17,000, which was to be matched by Federal funds. We were able to reach our goal almost to the dollar. Gifts were received from various individuals and organizations and were certified by our accountant Ms. Priscilla Strakovits CPA. It was fortunate that we also received some financial assistance from the National Fund for Scholarly Research (OTKA), which operates under the aegis of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. We are particularly grateful to NEH for matching the fund that were provided by OTKA.

The project had some changes of personnel but these did not influence the result or outcome of our work. Prof. Weakland of Ball State Univ. IN could not continue as translator and our original Copy Editor Ms.

M. Sinel also had to resign. Dr. Géza Erszegi, of the Hungarian National Archives has left our team as well. We were able to secure the competent services of Ms. Katalin S. Varga, and a young scholar, Mr. Attila Schopp, both of whom were of extraordinary help in moving the project forward. We deeply mourn the death of our consultants, Mr. Erik Fügedi, whose impeccable scholarship will be missed.

Volume II of the Medieval Laws of Hungary was published during the present grant period and has received favorable reviews. We hope that the long delayed Vol. III will finally materialize. We will send NEH a copy immediately upon publication.

Our four year association with NEH is unfortunately coming to a close with this report. Thank you for all your help, cooperation and assistance. It has been a joy to work with people who see their role as "facilitators." We sincerely hope that someday soon we can continue our association and complete this project.

FINANCES **I**

Funds requested for 7-01-1991 to 9-30-1991

A.	Dr. Janos Bak	(Honorarium)	\$4,500
	Dr. L. S. Domonkos	(Honorarium)	500
	Dr. John Weakland	(Honorarium)	600
	Dr. Paul Harvey	(Honorarium)	500
B.	Mrs. J. Szell		
	a. research assistant, 3 months		\$ 900
	b. typing (300 pages)		300
C.	Office Expenses		\$ 500
			<hr/>
	TOTAL REQUEST		\$7,800

FINANCES **II**

Request for Funds 10-1-91 to 12-31-91

Dr. Pal Engel,	(Consultant)	\$1,000.00
Dr. J. R. Sweeney	(Consultant)	500.00
Dr. E. Fugedi	(Consultant)	500.00
Mr. Romuald Lakowski	(Res. Asst.)	600.00
Mr. A.B. Hegedus	(Res. Asst.)	300.00
Dr. J. M. Bak	(Travel)	2,000.00
Dr. L. S. Domonkos	(Honorarium)	700.00
Ms. P. Strakovits, CPA	(Grant Adm.)	250.00
		<hr/>
		\$5,850.00

FINANCES III

Request for Funds 2-1-92 to 3-31-92

Dr. J. M. Bak	\$4,500.00
Dr. L.S. Domonkos	800.00
Ms. M. Sinel	400.00
Dr. Zs. Teke	100.00
Ms. R.K. Varga	1,800.00
Res. assist. October-Dec. 1991	
3 mts. at \$300.00	900.00
Office expenses	300.00
Ms. P. Strakovits, CPA	250.00
	<hr/>
	\$9,050.00

FINANCES 

Request for Funds 4- 1-92 to 6-31-92

Dr. J. M. Bak (Honorarium)	\$ 900.00
Jr. L. S. Domonkos (Honorarium)	500.00
Ms. M. Sinel (Honorarium)	600.00
Dr. P. Harvey (Honorarium)	500.00
Mr. A. Szantay (Res. Asst.)	300.00
Ms. Zs. Ehn (Res. Asst.)	300.00
Ms. M. McGuigan (Res. Asst.)	150.00
Ms. J. Széhofer (Res. Asst.)	150.00
Office Expenses	300.00
	<hr/>
	\$3,700.00

FINANCES V

Request for funds

7-1-92 to 9-30.92

A.	Dr. L. S. Domonkos (travel)		\$1,500.00
B.	D. Hagerman (Res. Asst.)	150.00	
	J. Vajda (Res. Asst.)	150.00	
	A. Schopp (Res. Asst.)	450.00	
	K. Kiss (Res. Asst.)	<u>150.00</u>	
	Sub-Total		\$ 900.00
C.	Ms. Priscilla Strakovits, CPA (Grant Adm.)		\$ 250.00
			<u>\$2,650.00</u>

FINANCES VI

Request for Funds		10-1-92 - 12-31-92	
A.	Janos Bak	(Honorarium)	\$1,600
	Janos Bak	(Travel reimbursement)	1,000
	L. S. Domonkos	(Honorarium)	500
	A. Kubinyi	(Honorarium)	500
	Z. Teke	(Honorarium)	500
	J. Sweeney	(Honorarium)	500
	P. Harvey	(Honorarium)	500
	Total		<u>5,100</u>
B.	G. Toth	(Res. Asst.)	\$ 300
	C. Hughes	(Res. Asst.)	600
			<u>900</u>
C.	Office Expenses	(Bak-Domonkos)	\$ 500
	Total		<u>500</u>
	TOTAL REQUEST		<u>\$6,500</u>

FINANCES VII

Request for Funds	2-1-93 to 3-31-93
A. Dr. J. M. Bak (Honorarium) *	\$ 900.00
Dr. L. S. Domonkos (Honorarium)	500.00
Ms. K. S. Varga (Honorarium) **	1,000.00
Mr. A. Schopp (Honorarium) ***	800.00
Dr. K. Garay (Honorarium)	500.00
Dr. P. Harvey (Honorarium)	<u>500.00</u>
Total	\$4,200.00
B. Mr. A. Csite (Res. Asst.)	\$ 150.00
Ms. C. Hughes (Res. Asst.)	<u>450.00</u>
Total	600.00
Mr. B. Sagvari (Typing)	\$ 100.00
Ms. J. Szehofner (Typing)	<u>100.00</u>
Total	200.00
Ms P. Strakovits (CPA)	<u>\$ 250.00</u>
	250.00
TOTAL REQUEST	<u>\$5,250.00</u>

Note: * To be taken from unused honorarium of Prof. Weakland for 91/92.

** To be taken from unused funds of Ms. Sinel for 92/93.

*** To be taken from unused honorarium of Prof. Weakland for the period 92/93.

(These changes were indicated in reports to NEH.)

FINANCES VIII

Request for Funds

4-1-93 to 7-1-93

A.	Dr. L. S. Domonkos (Honorarium)	\$ 500.00
	Dr. K. Garay (Honorarium)	500.00
	Dr. P. Harvey (Honorarium)	500.00
	Dr. P. Engel (Honorarium)	500.00
	Mr. A. Schopp (Honorarium)	<u>200.00</u>
		\$2,200.00
B.	Research Assistants	\$1,200.00
	Typing	200.00
	Postage, Office Supp. Telephone, Fax	<u>300.00</u>
		\$1,700.00
C.	Travel (Dr. J. M. Bak)	\$1,130.00
	TOTAL REQUESTED	\$5,030.00

FINANCES IX

Request for Funds

9-15-1993 to 12-31-1993

A. Honoraria		
L. S. Domonkos	\$1,800.00	
J. M. Bak	1,600.00	
K. S. Varga	1,000.00	
P. M. Harvey	2,000.00	
J. R. Sweeney	500.00	
K. E. Garay	<u>500.00</u>	
TOTAL	\$7,400.00	
B. Research Assistants	\$1,400.00	
Typing	200.00	
Accountant (Ms. Strakovits)	250.00	
Postage, Office Supplies, Telephone, FAX	<u>400.00</u>	
TOTAL	\$2,250.00	
 TOTAL REQUEST		\$9,650.00

FINANCES X

Funds on hand	10- 3-93	\$ 1,512.00
Funds received from donations by	12-15-93	2,500.00
Total on hand	12-30-93	4,012.00

Expenditures as of 1-31-94
 [Items follow Budget Form for 1993-1994]

1. Salaries and Wages		-0-
None for this Period		
2. Fringe Benefits	N/A	-0-
3. Consultant Fees		-0-
None for this Period		
4. Travel		
J. M. Bak - (Budapest - Vancouver - Los Angeles - Cleveland - Pittsburgh - Budapest)		2,300.00
L. S. Domonkos - (Youngstown - Cleveland - Penn State - Pittsburgh - Youngstown)		201.17
5. Supplies and Materials		-0-
None for this Period		
6. Services		30.00
None for this Period		
Transfer of Funds to Budapest		
7. Other		
Debit for transfer and exchange of Canadian funds received as donations to U.S. currency		129.10
TOTAL EXPENDITURES		\$2,660.27
BALANCE ON HAND	1-31-94	1,351.73

FINANCES XI

Funds on hand	1-31-94	\$1,351.73
Funds received from donations	2-25-94	850.00
Total on hand	3-01-94	2,201.73

Expenditures as of 4-30-94
 [Items follow Budget Form for 1993-1994]

1. Salaries and Wages		
L. S. Domonkos - Honorarium		\$ 200.00
2. Fringe Benefits	N/A	-0-
3. Consultant Fees		
None for this Period		-0-
4. Travel		
L. S. Domonkos (Pittsburgh-Budapest Pittsburgh)		1,564.16
J. M. Bak - Reimbursement for previous travel		115.00
5. Supplies and Materials		-0-
6. Services		-0-
7. Other		-0-
Total Expenditures		\$1,879.16
Balance on Hand	4-30-94	322.57

FINANCES XII

Request for Funds 4-1-94 to 6-31-94

A. J. M. Bak (Honorarium)*	\$1,000.00
Katalin S. Varga (Honorarium)	600.00
Paul B. Harvey (Honorarium)	800.00
A. Kubinyi (Honorarium)	400.00
B. Typing	200.00
C. Research Assistants	700.00
D. Accountant Fee - (Ms. Strakovits, CPA)	250.00
E. Postage, Office Supplies, Telephone, FAX	400.00
	<hr/>
	\$4,350.00
Total Request	\$4,350.00

Please note: Dollar Bank has become National City Bank

NEH DRMH Project account number has been changed:

 Old Number - 201240080

 New Number - 561240080 - Routing Number: 041213814

* Prof. Bak is now performing the tasks which were originally assigned to Dr. Weakland in the Application. Thus the amount of his honorarium is to be deducted from the Weakland line in the budget.

FINANCES XIII

Funds on hand	4-30-94	\$ 322.57
Funds received from NEH	5-07-94	4,350.00
Total on hand	6-1-94	4,672.57

Expenditures as of 7-31-94
 [Items follow Budget Form for 1993-1994]

1. Salaries and Wages		
J. M. Bak (Honorarium)		1,000.00
Katalin S. Varga (Honorarium)		600.00
Paul B. Harvey (Honorarium)		800.00
2. Fringe Benefits N/A		-0-
3. Consultant Fees		
James R. Sweeney		400.00
4. Travel		
None for this period		-0-
5. Supplies and Materials		400.00
6. Services		
a. Typing: 1) B. Sagvari		100.00
2) Szehofner		100.00
b. Research Assistant		
E. Davies-Pap.		700.00
c. Accountant		
Ms. P. Strakovits (Honorarium)		250.00
7. Other		
Fee for International Bank drafts		<u>17.50</u>
Total Expenditures		\$4,367.50
Balance on Hand	8-1-94	305.07

Note: We are not requesting any NEH funds at this time.

FINANCES XIV

Funds on hand	10-1-94	\$ 91.07
Funds received from NEH		-0-
Fund received from donations by 12-31-94		\$600.00
Total on hand	1-1-95	\$691.07
Expenditures as of 1-31-95		-0-
[Items follow Budget form for 1993-1994]		
1. Salaries and Wages		-0-
2. Fringe Benefits N/A		-0-
3. Consultant Fees		-0-
4. Travel		
L.S. Domonkos to LA		\$291.38
5. Supplies and Materials		-0-
6. Services		-0-
7. Other		-0-
Total Expenditures		\$291.38
Balance on Hand	1-31-95	\$399.69

FINANCES XV

Request for Funds 1-1-95 to 3-1-95

A.	Dr. J.M. Bak (Honorarium)	\$ 600
	Dr. P. Harvey (Honorarium)	\$ 700
	Ms. K.S. Varga (Honorarium)	\$1,200
B.	Research Assistants	
	(5 months)	\$1,400
		<u>\$3,900</u>
	Total Request	\$3,900

FINANCES XVI

Funds on hand 1-31-95	\$ 399.69
Funds received from NEH 3-6-95	\$3,900.00
 Total on hand 3-6-95	 \$4,299.69
 Funds Expended 3-6-95 to 4-30-95 [Items follow Budget Form in Application]	
1. Salaries and Wages (Honoraria)	
Dr. J.M. Bak (Honorarium)	\$ 600.00
Dr. K.S. Varga (Honorarium)	\$1,200.00
2. Fringe Benefits N/A	-0-
3. Consultant Fees	
Dr. Paul Harvey	\$ 700.00
4. Travel	
none used this period	-0-
5. Supplies and Materials	
none purchased this period	-0-
6. Services	
Research Assistant (Ms. Pap-Davies) 5 months	\$1,400.00
7. Other	
Fee for fund transfer (bank drafts)	\$ 10.50
 TOTAL EXPENDITURES	 \$3,910.50
 BALANCE ON HAND 5-1-95	 \$ 389.19 ✓

FINANCES XV()

Request for Funds 7-1-95 to 7-30-95

A.	Honoraria *	
	Dr. L.S. Domonkos	\$ 600.00
	Dr. J.M. Bak	\$ 500.00
	Ms. K.S. Varga	\$ <u>641.00</u>
		\$ 1,741.00
B.	Travel	
	Dr. L.S. Domonkos	
	Pittsburgh - Budapest - Pittsburgh	\$ 1,299.00
C.	Telephone, FAX, Postage, etc.	\$ <u>215.00</u>
	TOTAL REQUEST	\$ 3,255.00

* We request permission from NEH to allow us to use the remainder of the funds in the "Wages" i.e. honoraria category and distribute it among J.M. Bak, K.S. Varga and L.S. Domonkos, who in the last 6 months have been the only individuals involved in the editing, copy-editing, proof reading of the volumes under preparation.

FINANCES XVIII
(Final)

Funds on hand 6-30-95	\$ 11.19
Fund received from NEH 7-13-95	\$ 3,254.00
Total on hand 7-15-95	\$ 3,265.19
Fund Expended 7-15-95 to 10-30-95 [Items follow Budget Form in Application]	
1. Salaries and Wages (honoraria)	
Dr. L. S. Domonkos (honorarium)	\$ 600.00
Dr. Janos M. Bak (honorarium)	\$ 500.00
Ms. K. S. Varga (honorarium)	\$ 640.00
2. Fringe Benefits N/A	-0-
3. Consultant Fees	-0-
4. Travel	
Dr. L. S. Domonkos Pittsburgh-Budapest-Pittsburgh	\$ 1,300.00
5. Supplies and Materials	-0-
6. Services	-0-
7. Other-	
Telephone-FAX-Postage-etc.-transfere fees	\$ 200.00
Fee for Check Account Maintenance/checks (July-December actual \$28.48)	<u>\$ 25.19</u>
Total Expenditures	\$ 3,265.19
Balance on Hand 12-15-95	\$ 00.00

NEH APPLICATION COVER SHEET

1. Individual applicant or project director
a. Name and mailing address
Name Domonkos Leslie S
(last) (first) (initial)
Address 59 Camelot Ct.
Canfield OH 44406
(city) (state) (zip code)
b. Form of address: 5
c. Telephone number
Office: 216 / 742-3459 Home: 216 / 533-2771
(area code) (area code)
d. Major field of applicant or project director A6
(code)
e. Citizenship: X U.S. Other
(specify)

2. Type of applicant
a. by an individual b. X through an org./institution
If a, indicate an institutional affiliation, if applicable, on line 11a.
If b, complete block 11 below and indicate here:
c. Type
d. Status
3. Type of application
a. X new b. supplement
4. Program to which application is being made
Translations
Endowment Initiative:
(code)
5. Requested grant period
From: April 1996 To: March 1999
(month/year) (month/year)
6. Project Funding

a. Outright funds	\$ <u>52,000</u>
b. Federal match	\$ <u>18,000</u>
c. Total from NEH	\$ <u>70,000</u>
d. Cost sharing	\$ <u>18,000</u>
e. Total project costs	\$ <u>88,000</u>

7. Field of project A6
(code) **8. Descriptive title of project**
MEDIEVAL LAWS OF HUNGARY IV - VI

9. Description of project (do not exceed space provided)
Completion of multi-volume series containing all the laws of medieval Hungary. Work includes the preparation of a new edition with English translation, textural and historical annotation, and critical apparatus of the Latin laws (decreta) of the medieval kingdom of Hungary for the period 1490-1526, including the customary law code of 1514, and a final cumulative index. Introductory essays, annotations, glossaries, chronologies, concordances, indices, and bibliographies will be written/compiled by a team of historians and Latinists from the U.S.A., Canada and Hungary, representing several fields of historical study. The present project will continue the translation work of the Decreta Regni mediaevalis Hungariae of which Vol. I was published in 1989, Vol. II in 1992. Volume III is forthcoming in 1995, Vol. IV is in preparation.

10. Will this proposal be submitted to another government agency or private entity for funding? (if yes, indicate where and when): No

11. Institutional data
a. Institution or organization:
Am. Assoc. for the Study of Hung. Hist.
(name)
1550 E. 9th St., Brooklyn, NY 11230
(city) (state)
b. Employer identification number: 13-2933763
c. Name of authorizing official:
Glanz, Dr. Susan
(last) (first) (initial)
Secretary-Treasurer
(title)

d. Name and mailing address of institutional grant administrator:
Strakovits Priscilla CPA
(last) (first) (initial)
26400 Wilson Drive
Dearborn Heights, MI 48127
(city) (state) (zip code)
Telephone: 303 / 561-0175 Form of address 4
(area code)

12. Certification--By signing and submitting this application, the individual or the authorizing official of the applicant institution (block 11c) is providing the applicable certifications regarding the nondiscrimination statutes and implementing regulations, federal debt status, debarment and suspension, a drug-free workplace, and lobbying activities as set forth in the appendix to these guidelines.

SUSAN GLANZ / Susan Glanz / 6/24/1995
(printed name) (signature) (date)
American Association

NOTE: Federal law provides criminal penalties of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment of up to five years, or both for knowingly providing false information to an agency of the U.S. government. 18 U.S.C. Section 1001.

FOR THE STUDY
OF HUNGARIAN HISTORY

For NEH use only
Date received
Application #
Initials

B.

Translation category

STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND IMPACT OF PROJECT

The proposed new translation of the major royal edicts and parliamentary (dietal) decisions—that is, the *decreta*—of the medieval kingdom of Hungary is a pioneering project in more than one sense. There is no complete modern-language translation and not even a partial one in English; there is no annotated and commented publication of these laws; and even the Latin originals are not easily available in print. Utilizing the scholarship of the subject in Hungary and North America, our team intends to put at the disposal of historians, students of comparative law and government, and medieval Latinists a series of six volumes—*The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary-Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae*—which intends to fill these gaps.

The medieval kingdom of Hungary was a major power in central Europe and its development through the centuries offers insights into general trends and features of the Middle Ages as well as specific traits of what is now called east-central Europe. The edition of the best texts with English translation of the statute and customary laws from the foundation of the state in 1000 A.D. to its fall in the Battle of Mohács (1526) will enable scholars in several disciplines to widen their knowledge on medieval developments by including the evidence from Hungary. Considering that no medieval national legislation has been treated in this comprehensive form, our project may also serve as a model—or at least as a basis of discussion—for medieval legal editorial enterprises.

The present application refers to the financing of the last stage in producing this series of annotated translations; it will cover the laws of the period between 1490 and 1526, especially the customary law code of István (Stephen) Werböczy of 1514, and a cumulative index for all five volumes published since 1989.

Application for a translation grant for

THE LAWS OF THE MEDIEVAL KINGDOM OF HUNGARY IV-VI

(*DECRETA REGNI MEDIAEVALIS HUNGARIAE IV-VI*)

C. TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. Cover sheet	1
B. Statement of Significance	2
C. Table of Contents	3
D. Narrative Description	
1. Nature and Significance	4
2. History and Duration	6
3. Project Staff	7
4. Project methodology	8
5. Work Plan	10
6. Final Product and Dissemination	11
7. Computer Use	11
8. Sample:	
a. Preface	11
b. Text: Latin original of <i>Tripartitum opus iuris regni Hungariae</i>	12
c. English translation and notes	20
d. Tables of contents (DRMH IV-V)	33
e. Sample from Glossary	35
E. Budget.	
Preface	37
Year I (1996-97)	38
Year II (1997-98)	41
Year III (1998-99)	44
Summary	47
F. Appendix:	
1. Documentation on staff and consultants	49
2. Documentation on publisher	61
3. Samples of professional response to DRMH	63
G. Statement of History of Grants	65
H. List of Project participants	67
I. List of Suggested Reviewers	69

D. NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION

1. Nature and Significance

This application requests funding for the translation from Latin into English of the laws (*decreta*) of the medieval kingdom of Hungary issued during the reigns of the Jagiello monarchs Wladislas II (1490-1516) and Louis II (1516-1526), especially the highly important and influential collection of customary law by Stephen Werböczy of 1514, as well as a cumulative index of the entire series.

The resulting volumes will be published as vol. IV, V and vol. VI in a series entitled *The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary: Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae* (henceforth: DRMH) which, in turn, is Series I of a larger project aimed at the publishing of all laws of Hungary from 1000 A.D.: to our own days. The medieval series will contain the laws issued between 1000 and 1526 A.D.: original Latin texts and their English translation with prefatory and explanatory notes, introductory essays, glossaries, chronological tables, concordances bibliographies, and indices.

The laws of the medieval Hungarian kingdom, which included Croatia, Dalmatia and Transylvania, constitute an important body of evidence on the transformation of a semi-nomadic tribal society into a complex corporate unit. DRMH will present these legal records, until now not easily accessible to scholars, in a handy and usable form. The body of statute law of medieval Hungary has the advantage of being of manageable volume, yet it reflects both typical aspects of pre-modern legal, social and political development in a European kingdom and specific features of a state in east central Europe, in the "borderlands" between Latin-Western and Byzantine-Eastern civilizations. This geographically central position of the kingdom has also defined its political, social and legal development which contained traditional (tribal, gentile) elements, borrowings from its western neighbors and some (though limited) Byzantine influences. Also helpful is the fact that the kingdom remained fairly united throughout the Middle Ages, thus no significant regional differences or divergent legal norms and traditions have to be taken into consideration. Royal edicts and decisions of the national diet were valid law in the entire kingdom, uniting the whole Carpathian Basin. In summary: the relatively small amount of statute law augmented by the code of customary law in one book (the *Tripartitum* of István Werböczy, 1514) and the "transitional" position of the country in Europe, make this body of law a suitable object for comparative study.

The editorial board of DRMH has opted for an extensive selection in six volumes, because this choice permits the comparative study of the corpus of medieval legislation in the kingdom of Hungary with that of other medieval states. Relationship between law and custom, emergence of the noble diet (parliament) in contrast to monarchical power, interaction between secular and ecclesiastical law, impact of foreign models and their incorporation into native tradition are some of the topics which are suitable for such study. Historians of institutions and law agree that a serious study of developments in administration, legal theory and practice, economy and society, demands that all major decrees be compared and analyzed. Since our aim is not to merely illustrate legal and political development but to enable scholars to judge the entire life of medieval Hungary as reflected in its laws, we include all significant normative texts that came down to us. The absence of legal norms for certain areas is often as important as the codification of rules for others, because it suggests areas regulated by (non-written) custom and by local usage. The *decreta* of the late Middle Ages usually include the coronation patent of each ruler, in which the rights of the nobility and the crown are defined; decrees about the administration of justice (both in royal and in local courts); edicts about the defense of the realm; and, as is usual with medieval laws, diverse other concerns submitted as petitions by the estates. We wish to include all such laws (or sections of laws) which indicate changes in the balance of power between crown and

estates, which introduce new forms of administration of justice and property transactions, which alter the arrangements of the system of defense, and which reflect social transformations (e.g. in the status of dependent peasants or lesser nobles). Repetitions (of which there are many) and ordinances of limited validity or questionable authenticity will be omitted.

The volumes for which we now request funding will include (as vol. IV) an extensive selection of the decrees passed by the diets (noble assemblies) in the last decades of the medieval Kingdom of Hungary. These laws, were often described as mere expressions of narrow class interest, display more signs of reform than hitherto assumed. The various regulations of noble and nonnoble military service and the attempts at curbing the power of foreign mining entrepreneurs (such as the famous Fuggers) can be seen as serious efforts to strengthen the country's economy and defense against the growing Ottoman threat. The failure of these measures was not entirely caused by insufficient institutional and political decisions but rather by long-term trends in the military and economic power of the two sides. While working on these texts, we became aware of the need for drastic selection, as the nobility's meetings tended to repeat the same demands and norms over and over again. Therefore, instead of two volumes for the two reigns—as planned earlier—we will publish one, selected, volume. The principles of selection, in brief, are: (a) all legal innovation (and politically relevant changes, e.g. in the composition of high courts or military arrangements) will be included, minor changes in taxation, mobilization, inheritance rules, etc., will not; (b) such procedural matters which regulate administration of justice or law of property and came to be included in the *Tripartitum* (see below) will be omitted with a reference to vol. V.

Volume V. will be the complete new edition and translation of the customary law code entitled *Tripartitum opus iuris consuetudinarii inclyti regni Hungariae*, the summary of medieval legal development (comparable to such collections as Bracton's or "Glanville," or the Polish *Statuta Laskiego*), which, in turn, became (partly augmented in the so-called *Quadripartitum*) the "common law" of the realm in the nineteenth century. Compiled on the command of king and diet by a senior justice of the royal bench, István (Stephen) Werböczy (1458-1541), it was approved by a commission of nobles and men trained in the laws. It was printed in Vienna in 1517, and acquired the highest authority even though the resistance of the aristocracy against its "lesser noble" bias hindered its formal promulgation. Informed by Roman legal models (above all the *Institutiones* of Gaius but also the *Codex Iuris Civilis* of Justinian) the collection was—theoretically—organized by the system of the *Institutiones*: persons, things, actions (*personae, res, actiones*), but follows much more local legal custom (see Gy. Bónis, "Einflüsse der römischen Rechts in Ungarn", *Ius Romanum Medii Aevi* [IRMAE] 5, 10, Milan: Giuffrè, 1964, pp. 68-113). Its Part I contains 134 chapters (*tituli*) on nobility, noble property and inheritance, Part II, 86 chapters on sources of law and procedural rules, and the shortest, Part III, 36 chapters on regional, urban, and village law. The influence of legal collections from neighboring countries (such as Chancellor Laski's Polish collection, the Bohemian code of Viktorin of Vsehrd, etc.) is evident, though not yet thoroughly investigated.

The code went through some twenty different editions, including sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Croatian, German and Magyar translations (one of them in verse!), but there is still no critical edition that would satisfy present-day scholarly standards. Standing as it does at the end of the medieval centuries, it is a suitable closing volume of the series. Through references to earlier laws (printed in DRMH) and custom (to be culled from archival sources and other evidence), it will be a treasure-house for legal and social history. In our work on the *Tripartitum*, we will be able to utilize the impressive scholarship on its sources, its validity, and its "ideological" aspects, including the most recent monograph of our late colleague, Erik Fügedi, who compared Werböczy's system with the social and legal reality of late medieval Hungary.

The final volume of the series will be a cumulative index of subjects and terms for the preceding five volumes (including, of course, the *Tripartitum*, which may receive its own index, nevertheless). In order to facilitate the use of the index, we will include brief explanations of the

terms listed (abbreviated from the Glossaries printed in the volumes I-V), and give reference to the decrees, the relevant notes, and Glossary entries. Since a rough "working-index" is being generated parallel with the edition of the volumes, the completion of this sixth volume will not demand too much time. However, we hope that it will also serve as a short thesaurus of legal (and social) history of the medieval kingdom of Hungary.

The need for a new edition and translation of these laws has not diminished now that archives are more easily accessible than earlier. The decrees of the Jagiellonian kings (1490-1526) do not exist in a critical or even a vulgate edition; and there is no hope that Hungarian scholars would be able to turn to this task for many years to come. These texts will be—as noted above—sembled by our international team from manuscripts and older editions (where the mss. are missing). Although the *Tripartitum* has been edited and translated into local vernacular many times (see above), none of these is up to the present-day scholarly and critical standards. The support applied here would enable our team to complete a project of several volumes, a feat that is rarely accomplished within a decade or two—witness the innumerable "incomplete" source publications in the field of medieval studies. Considering the amount of work that went into the previous volumes and the experience collected by the team during the work on those the relatively modest support we are asking for would be applied most efficiently.

2. History and Duration

The general plan for an edition of the laws of Hungary with English translation goes back to the initiative of Charles Schlacks, Jr., Publisher. Several years ago the late Prof. György Bónis (Budapest) asked James Ross Sweeney (Penn. State U.) and János M. Bak (University of B.C.) to join him in preparing the first volume of this series. That volume, covering the period between 1000-1301 A.D., was completed in four years without any support from public funds. Started with the same "team," but completed after the death of Prof. Bónis, the second volume was prepared with the assistance of a NEH grant (RL-20994-86) during 1986-88. After Bónis's demise, the editorial board for the rest of the series had to be reconstituted: Leslie S. Domonkos (Youngstown State U.) joined Bak and Sweeney. However, every volume will have its own editors. Volume II was signed by Bak, Sweeney, and Pál Engel (Hist. Inst., Hung. Acad. of Sc.); volume III (1458-90) by Bak, Domonkos, and Harvey (Penn. State U.); and vol. IV (1490-1526) by Bak, Domonkos, Harvey, and András Kubinyi (ELTE University, Budapest). Volume III went to press in Spring 1995 and volume IV may be with the printers before the present grant period begins, but by fall of 1996 the latest. The last volume of the medieval series (V), containing the collection of customary law compiled by Werbőczy, the *Tripartitum*, is to be finished by 1998. A subject index (vol. VI) to the entire series will appear soon thereafter.

Volume I was published in August 1989 (327 pp. + 1 map) and presented to the major libraries of Hungary by the publisher at a gathering of interested scholars in Budapest. Reviews in learned journals are, unfortunately slow in coming. One of them, in *Speculum*, 68 (1993), 102-104, concentrated on the—admittedly—poor typography of the first "experiment." Our publisher will re-issue that volume once the series is completed, and supply all subscribers with a good printing at no extra expense. The review by the doyen of Hungarian medieval studies, Prof. György Györffy, will appear soon in *Cahiers de civilisation médiévale*. (The author was good enough to allow us an insight into his manuscript.) It contains, besides an overview of the legislation of the early medieval kingdom and a number of comments on our dating decisions, the following assessment of our work:

L'édition nouvelle de J. M. Bak, Gy. Bonis et J. R. Sweeney suivie d'une traduction anglaise de grande valeur, car elle rend accessible les plus importants textes pour l'historiographie universelle, et pour les lecteurs qui ne comprennent pas assez la langue latine. Étant donné que tous les collaborateurs sont des médiévistes renommés, leur compétence professionnelle ... est une garantie pour le niveau scientifique du volume.

The extensive review in the Hungarian historical journal *Aetas* (1993/1, pp. 177-81) by István Petrovics, details the plans of the entire series, the contents of Vol. I and its scholarly apparatus, and closes with the words [in English translation]: "... the volume is a major gain for scholarship. It not only enables the international scholarly community to study early medieval Hungarian laws, but is a most valuable tool of instruction, for both Hungarian and foreign students of Hungarian history."

After the publication of vol. II (for which printed reviews may appear in the near future), we received a letter from Prof. Armin Wolf, Sr. Research Fellow of the Max-Planck-Institut für europäische Rechtsgeschichte (Frankfurt), in which he wrote that with the appearance of these volumes "das historische Ungarn gegenwärtig führend in Europa in der Edition der Gesetzgebung des Spätmittelalters ist."

A few colleagues, who have perused our volumes and/or heard of our plans, wrote encouraging letters to us; a selection of these is reproduced in the Appendix.

The need for this project has also been acknowledged by several Hungarian scholars, who in their readers' reports to the OTKA (Hungarian National Research Fund) in 1995 pointed out that precisely these last three volumes will be of invaluable help to them. (It was for this reason that financial support of up to HUF 1,000.000 [ca. USD 9000] for FY 1996, has been recommended by the jury of OTKA, with the hope that it will be matched by NEH.) On the other hand, the ever more slim government support for such research in Hungary, and the marketisation of publishing there make it highly important that these volumes be financed with the help of outside sources and published abroad by a publisher who is prepared to take the financial risks.

The time schedule proposed for the subsequent volumes is based on past experience. When a critical edition was available as a basis and no extensive manuscript study was needed (as for volume II and III), the translation and the essential editorial work could be completed in two years, in contrast to the much more difficult first volume. The editorial board learned many important lessons from the team-work on volumes I to III. These experiences allow us to contemplate the completion of volume IV by the end of 1996 and volume V by 1998.

Parallel to the completion of Vol. III in 1994/95 (for which year the NEH grant had been extended), the selection of texts for Vol. IV and first draft translations for that volume as well for Vol. V were started. It is to be foreseen that by the time of the beginning of the presently applied-for grant period (Spring 1996) approximately 40% of Vol. IV and 30% of Vol. V will be completed at least in first draft.

3. Project Staff and Division of Tasks

I. Leslie S. Domonkos, Prof. of History, Project Director, Editor:

- (a) supervises entire operation, advises financial officer of AASHH on payments and works on fund-raising from outside sources;
- (b) in cooperation with Bak (below) establishes conventions and translation format, based on the practices of vols. I-III, adapted to the needs of vols. IV-V;
- (c) writes, together with Bak and Kubinyi (below), the introductory essays to vol. IV and V; is in charge of distributing tasks for annotations and glossary, etc.;
- (d) controls and approves all translations passed on from Bak and P. B. Harvey (below);
- (e) prepares interim and final report assisted by Bak and Sweeney (below).

II. János M. Bak, Prof. of History, Chief Translator, Editor:

- (a) establishes frame of reference with Domonkos;
- (b) revises in reference to the Latin original and the historical analysis (accrued meanings, etc.) the first draft translations prepared by co-translators (P. B. Harvey, and K. S. Varga, (below);
- (c) translates the more difficult texts, esp. those for which no accurate editions and/or commentaries are available (see details below under 6: Work Plan)
- (d) coordinates work of copy-editors and submits penultimate draft to Domonkos;
- (e) participates in writing the introductory essays and the critical apparatus (see I. c, above).

III. Paul B. Harvey, Jr., Prof. of History, Translation Editor:

- (a) serves as co-translator of vol. V and annotator for the Roman legal references
- (b) participates in writing the introductory study to vol. V
- (d) reads completed manuscripts especially for the accuracy of Latin-English translation.

IV. Katalin S. Varga, Translator, Copy Editor

- (a) co-translates vol. IV and V with Bak
- (b) serves as Latin copy-editor of vols. IV-V
- (c) prepares the index for vol. IV
- (d) edits the cumulative index (vol. VI)

V. Kathleene Garay, Dr., Archivist. Copy Editor

- (a) Serves as copy editor for English texts
- (b) Consultant on western European (above all English) parallels

VI. András Kubinyi, Prof. of History and Archaeology, Consultant, Co-editor (vol. IV):

- (a) assists Bak in textual work for vol. IV. (selection and emendation of the originals);
- (b) responds to queries on annotations etc. esp. regarding vol. IV;
- (c) writes prefatory essay for vol. IV with Bak and Domonkos.

VII. Pál Engel, Sr. Research Fellow, Hist. Inst. Hung. Acad. of Sc., Consultant:

- (a) responds to queries regarding Hungarian legal and institutional history, assists in preparing annotations and glossary entries;
- (b) coordinates and supervises assistants working on prosopography, topography, and bibliography in Hungary;
- (c) acts as chief liaison to Institute of History Hung. Acad. of Sci.

VIII. Jerzy Linderski, Prof. of Classics, Consultant

- (a) assists in resolving manuscript and Latin linguistic problems
- (b) responds to queries on annotations and readings during preparation of vol. IV and V.

IX. James Ross Sweeney, Prof. of History, Consultant:

- (a) resolves problems in comparative legal history, ecclesiastical history, canon law;
- (b) as co-editor of vols. I and II, and ex-Program Director for NEH grant 1986-88, helps to maintain continuity and advises Domonkos on reporting procedures etc.

4. Project Methodology

In principle, the Latin text of the *decreta* is presented in a so-called vulgate edition, that is, in the most widespread reading, contained in the majority of the surviving copies, with occasional

reference to significant textual variants in other manuscripts or early editions. From 1486 onwards, most laws were published in print, some of them explicitly as "official" promulgations, thus the widest-known text can easily be established. The medieval laws of Hungary exist in several modern editions of differing value. Based on the collections of the sixteenth to seventeenth centuries, in 1896-99 a bi-lingual (Latin-Hungarian) *Corpus Juris Hungarici* (CJH) was published, but it was incomplete for the eleventh to the fifteenth centuries. Laws for the later fifteenth and early sixteenth century (the content of vol. IV) are printed in fairly reliable form in the CJH. A few problematic royal and parliamentary decrees from the Jagiellonian period, such as the election decree of 1490 and the two versions of the laws of 1514, were recently published by Kubinyi and Érszegi, respectively. The last volume will be based on the first printed edition (Vienna, 1517) of István Werbőczy's collection of customary law, which was authoritative for centuries and is now also available in a facsimile edition, edited by Prof. Bónis (Glashütten, 1968). Because we intend to establish the Latin text of the *Tripartitum* from the most widely read 1517 edition (and its two reprintings in the sixteenth century), we will have to study the proper punctuation of the age and decide for a suitable style that reflects the original while it conforms with accepted norms of editions for Medieval Latin texts.

Because of the many repetitions, the selection of texts for vol. IV have been more radical than it was for the preceding volumes. While in vol. I we included all surviving texts and for vol. II we took ca. 70 percent of the critical edition, vol. III does contain approximately 55-60 percent of the new critical edition and vol. IV reproduces only 45-50 percent of the surviving legislation.

The translation of the texts for vols. IV-V has been no less taxing than the preceding ones were. In spite of the influence of Humanistic Latin in the royal chancelleries, the laws are full of extremely long and complex sentences, unclear syntax and obscure forms. Four major *decreta*, intended to be all-inclusive codifications of what we would now call "criminal law", contain numerous references to procedures and delicts that are barely known from any other record, such as the judging of *potentia* ("violent trespass" in our translation) at special judicial assemblies, called *proclamatae congregationes*. Because of the enormous losses of records during the Turkish wars and later, hardly any evidence survived of actual administration of justice, therefore, the practical meaning of many a normative passage remains obscure and can be elucidated only by adducing the explanations in commentaries and in legal scholarship. Our annotations contain and will contain in many cases the first modern interpretation of the legal texts, based on comparison with other European codifications, writings on jurisprudence, canon law treatises, and also scholarly literature on the subject not contained in the CJH.

The English translation will aim at readability and clarity without sacrificing legal precision. Therefore, even if more "smooth" readings were possible, we keep the "awkward" formulation of the original, at least, where legal matters are concerned. This is a particularly thorny issue in regard to the prefatory chapters (proems and *arengae*) of the of the *decreta*, which are full of rhetorical flourish, but may offer the attentive reader some insights into such matters as legal theory, ideas of rulership, or perceptions of justice.

Each volume will be introduced by an essay (20-30 pp.) on the historical background of the laws, on the development of legal theory and practice as reflected in the *decreta*, on comparative aspects (European models, borrowings and influences), on the scholarship regarding the period's legislation, and of the edition.

The Latin text (on the left page) and opposite to it the English translation of the laws (on the right) are followed by the annotations. They always begin with a prefatory note on the significance of each document, its transmission, and its original format, with a list of manuscripts (MSS), previous editions (EDD) and relevant secondary literature (LIT). Notes are added on problematic formulations, translation problems, technical terms, legal specialities, questions of exchange (numismatics), military arrangements, and institutional matters, with reference to scholarly literature, especially if available in languages other than Hungarian.

The rest of the scholarly apparatus contains a glossary of terms (legal, social, institutional); a chronology of political and legal history; a concordance with previous editions (for the sake of reference to older literature), and the first words (*incipit*) of the laws; an index of names and a bibliography. One or two maps and, cost permitting, a few photographs (of original charters, seals or other relevant objects) will also be included. The maps will be designed to the text, for we are anxious to include all places mentioned in the laws.

5. Work Plan:

Work on vol. IV:

May-July 1996 Final editorial work
August-December 1996 Production, proofs, etc. expected publication date late 1996, early 1997.

Work on vol. V:

Draft translation Pt. I. 1995 to Spring 1996 (Bak, Harvey, Varga)
Pt. II 1996
Pt. III early 1997

Translation revised and annotations added (as above and Kubinyi, Engel et al.):

Pt. I continuous from 1995 through mid-1996
Pt. II as above to end of 1996
Pt. III as above to mid-1997

Introductory essay and additional apparatus (Bak, Harvey, Domonkos):

1997, July-December
expected delivery to publisher: end of 1997 or early 1998

Work on vol. VI (Varga supervised by Bak, Domonkos):

(Computer generated basic index for vols. I-III is ready)

Addition of index of vol. IV 1997 January-March

Expansion of entries from Glossary & c. 1997 May-December

Addition of entries from vol. V 1998 September-December

expected delivery to publisher: mid-1999

6. Final Product and Dissemination

Charles Schlacks, Jr., Publisher (University of California, Los Angeles) is the publisher of DRMH. He handles the production, promotion and sale of all volumes including the ones envisaged for 1994-98. Data on Mr. Schlack's publishing program are enclosed in the Appendix. (See: pp. 61-62, below).

7. Computer Use

For word processing we are using a McIntosh II SE with Word 5.0 software. We are not requesting funds for computer equipment.

8. Sample

a) Preface

In contrast to the decrees, where we always list, one by one, the circumstances of their issue the existing manuscripts, editions and commentaries (see *DRMH* I and II), the Preface to the *Tripartitum* will be a longer essay on its origins, on the author, on the sources and editions, and so on. Therefore, our sample contains only a section of the Latin text (for the time being, with arbitrarily chosen punctuation) and its annotated translation. The notes are, of course, tentative, since a whole series of aspects (such as citations and echoes from earlier and contemporary law-books) still need extensive research. They merely mark the problems which we intend to explore and clarify in the final product. Also, several titles are given in abbreviated form, for which a list of frequently cited works will be printed in the front matter of the book (as usual in *DRMH* volumes).

b) *Latin text (fol. a—a iii of the 1517 edition)*

PRIMA PARS

De tripartita divisione iurium et consuetudinum in clyti regni Hungarie, in generali.

Titulus I.

Expeditis, opitulante Deo, notabilibus, que ad introductionem huius opusculi premittenda videbantur, iam speciatim de consuetudinibus huius in clyti regni Hungarie tractandum superest.

Quia igitur omnis consuetudo iuris, qua utimur, vel ad personas pertinet, vel ad res, vel ad actiones; certum est autem, quod omnia iura respectu personarum prodierint: ideo dignum videtur, a personarum iure exordium coepte materie sumere, deindeque de duabus reliquis consuetudinarii iuris partibus (non directe quidem semper, prepostero tamen interdum ordine, prout scilicet rerum in iudicis emergentium series, et conditio requirere dignoscitur) tractare, et secundum hoc, presens opusculum tripartiri, dignum duxi.

In prima siquidem eius parte de his, que ad personarum rationem spectant, nobilitatis scilicet nostre primordio, libertate; bonorum, iuriumque possessionariorum acquisitione, gubernatione, divisione, venditione, alienatione, concambiali permutatione, prescriptione, pignoratione, metalli reambulatione, iurum quartalitorum, ac dotalitorum solutione, bonorumque mobilium, et immobilium estimatione.

In secunda vero ipsius parte, de rerum ac causarum, pretextu premissorum bonorum et iurium possessionariorum, aliorumque negotiorum, movendarum et suscitandarum processibus et executionibus, ac sententiarum exinde ferendarum seriebus.

In tertio tandem, et ultimo opusculi membro, de causarum, et actionum iudicialiarum, in curiam regiam per viam appellationis ex omnibus regni comitatibus; atque de Croatia, Sclavonia, et Transylvania, sedibusque spiritualibus, deducendarum ac transmittendarum ordinibus et modis. Item de liberarum civitatum legibus, ac causis criminalibus, et earum decisionibus, cum correquisitis semper et necessariis circa premissa materiis et rebus, sua serie tractabitur.

De prima parte iurium, et consuetudinum regni in speciali.

*Et primo: Quod tam persone spirituales, quam secularies,
una et eadem libertate utuntur.²*

Titulus II.

Sciendum in primis est, quod personarum, de quarum iuribus, et consuetudinibus nunc agitur, alie sunt spirituales, sive ecclesiastice; alie vero seculares.³

Et quamvis persone spirituales, medio quarum salutem humanam Dominus, et Salvator noster administrari instituit, personis secularibus digniores habeantur:⁴ tamen omnes domini pralati, et ecclesiarum rectores, ac barones, et ceteri magnates, atque nobiles, et proceres⁵ regni huius Hungarie, ratione nobilitatis, et bonorum temporalium, una eademque libertatis, exemptionis, et immunitatis prerogativa gaudent;⁶ nec habet dominorum aliquis maius, nec nobilis quispiam minus de libertate. Hinc etiam una eademque lege, et consuetudine, ac uno, et eodem iuridico processu in iudiciis utuntur, homagiorum duntaxat quantitate variantur.

Nam domini prelati, et barones centum, nobiles vero quinquaginta marcas, pro homagiis eorum⁷ consequuntur, ut infra clarius dicetur.⁸ Et hoc quoque non ratione libertatis, sed pretextu dignitatis et officii; prelati ut puta occasione dignitatis sacerdotii; barones vero respectu officii, quo funguntur, et a principe sublimantur.⁹

Unde et regi propinquiores in stando, vel sedendo, et primi in consilio¹⁰ voces emittendo, atque priores in rempublicam augmentando, et defensionem patrie peragendo,¹¹ ceteris nobilibus existunt, virtuteque dignitatis, et officii merito preferuntur.

De exordio nostre nobilitatis. Et quomodo regimen in principem nostrum translatum est?

Titulus III.

Quanquam non historiam texere, sed consuetudines, et pecularies, approbatasque huius regni leges ipse describere consituerim; quia tamen universos dominos prelatos, et barones, ac nobiles una et eadem exemptionis, et libertatis

prerogativa gaudere dixi, et alioquin dubitari solet a plerisque, unde nobilitas nostra, de qua baronatus, et omnis tandem principatus progredi solet, exordium sumat, quive sint et intelligantur veri nobiles regni? ideo paucis eius nobilitatis progressum, et initium declarandum statui.

Ubi sciendum, quod licet secundum communem peritorum sententiam: Nobilis ille sit, sua quem virtus nobilitat,¹² in quantum tamen propositum nostrum tangit: nobilitas, que etiam liberorum nomine plerumque intelligitur, primum inter Hunnos, sive Hungaros, post ingressum eorum ex Scythia in Pannoniam, que nunc mutato nomine, ab Hungaris illam incolentibus, Hungaria vocitatur, orta fuisse perhibetur, hoc modo:¹³

Cum enim egressi ex Scythia Hunni, una cum unxoribus, filiisque, et filiabus, ac cuncta eorum familia, plures peragrarent, pervagarenturque regiones, capitaneis ordinatis, et uno preterea rectore ad lites dissidentium sopiendas, furesque et latrones, ac alios malefactores castigandos, unanimiter electo atque consituto, communi omnium sententia, decretoque edictum fuit: ut dum aliquae res communitatem¹⁴ equa sorte tangentes occurrerent, aut generalis expeditio exercitus incumberet, tunc mucro, vel ensis sanguinis aspergine tinctus, media Hunnorum per habitacula, castraque deferretur, et vox preconica subsequeretur dicens: Vox dei et preceptum communitatis universe,¹⁵ ut unusquisque in tali loco (eundem designando locum) armatus, vel qualiter potest, compareat, communitatis consilium simul, et preceptum auditurus.

Hec consuetudo inter Hungaros usque ad tempora Geyze ducis, patris scilicet gloriosi principis, et apostoli nostri Beatissimi Stephani primi regis Hungarorum,¹⁶ inviolabiliter extitit observata. Que multos Hunnorum perpetuam redegit in rusticitatem.¹⁷

Nam statutum, et sanctitum erat, ut transgressores eiuscemodi mandati, nisi rationabilem assignarent excusationem; cultro media per viscera scinderentur, aut communem et perpetuam in servitutem redigerentur.

Hec sanctio plurimos Hungarorum (ut prefetur) plebe prehibetur effecisse conditionis. Nam cum una, et eadem de generatione,¹⁸ a quodam scilicet Hunnor, et Magor,¹⁹ unanimiter processerint, aliter fieri nequivisset, ut hic dominus, ille servus,

hic nobilis, ille ignobilis et rusticus efficeretur.

Postquam vero inspirante Spiritus Sancti gratia a agnitionem veritatis, catholiceque fidei professionem, opera ipsius sancti regis nostri²⁰ Hungari venere, et eundem sponte in regem elegere, pariter et coronavere: omnis nobilitationis, et ex consequenti possessionarie collationis, qua nobiles decorantur, et ab ignobilibus segregantur, facultas plenariaque potestas in iurisdictionem sacre corone regni huius,²¹ et per consequens in principem, ac regem nostrum a communitate et communitatis auctoritate, simul cum imperio, et regimine translata est. A quo iam omnis mobilitatis origo, per quam translationem reciprocam, reflexibilemque connexionem, ita mutuo semper dependet, ut seiungi, segregarique nequeat, et alter sine altero fieri non possit.

Neque enim princeps, nisi per nobiles eligitur,²² neque nobilis, nisi per principem creatur, atque dignitate nobilitari decoratur.

Quod vera nobilitas, per exercitia militaria, et ceteras virtutes acquiritur, ac possessionaria donatione roboratur.

Titulus IV.

Proinde vero nobilitas, usu disciplinaque militari, ac ceteris animi corporisque dotibus et virtutibus acquiritur. Nam ubi princeps noster quempiam hominum, cuiuscunque conditionis existat, ob preclara facinora, ac servitia, castro, vel oppido, sive villa, aut alio iure possessionario condonaverit: mox ille per huiusmodi donationem principis (statutione legitima subsequente²³) in verum nobilem creatur, et ab omni rusticitatis iugo²⁴ eripitur.

Et ista tandem donativa libertas per nostrates nobilitas²⁵ appellatur. Unde talium nobilium filii merito heredes²⁶ et liberi nuncupantur. Et huiusmodi nobiles per quandam participationem et connexionem immediate predeclaratam, membra sacre corone esse censentur;²⁷ nulliusque, preter principis legitime coronati, subsunt potestati.

Quod quilibet de bonis, per eum propriis servitiis conquisitis, libere disponere potest.

Titulus V.

Tale autem ius possessionarium, per exercitia militaria conquisitum, apud legistas peculium castrense; quod vero literali scientia, vel doctrina cuiuspiam acquiritur, peculium quasi castrense nuncupatur.²⁸ Et dicitur peculium, quasi proprium, vel privatum bonum, ita quod licet filio de eo facere, quidquid voluerit, etiam preter voluntatem patris et e contra.²⁹

Et inde traxit originem ac fundamentum illa laudabilis et vetustissima, ab olimque approbata consuetudo nostra, quod scilicet quilibet dominorum baronum, ac magnatum, et nobilium de et super universis rebus bonisque, et iuribus possessionariis, per eum propriis suis laboribus, servitiis et virtutibus,³⁰ ante divisionem cum patre vel fratribus factam, liberam (prout voluerit) disponendi semper habet potestatis facultatem; sicuti inferius in serie divisionum inter fratres fiendarum limpidius declarabitur.³¹

Quod nobiles etiam absque possessionaria donatione creantur; quodque ad nobilitatem comprobendam, insignia nobilitaria non sint in iudico necessaria.

Titulus VI.

Sciendum ulterius, quod veri nobiles etiam alio modo, et absque iurium possessionariorum donatione fiunt et creantur, dum videlicet princeps noster quoscunque plebee conditionis homines a rusticitatis et ignobilitatis servitute sequestrando et eximendo, in coetum ac collegium numerumque³² verorum regni nobilium aggregat, et adscribit. Tales, etiam sine possessionaria collatione,³³ veri nobiles reputantur. Qui quidem nobiles, utroque modo creati, et eorundem cuncti heredes, per lineam virilis sexus legitime descendentes, (si etiam arma, seu insignia nobilitaria, aut literas super armorum figuris, et collationibus editas non habent³⁴) veri tamen semper nobiles censentur.

Arma enim a principe cuiuspiam concessa, non sunt de necessitate, desolummodo de bene esse nobilitatis. Nam armorum collatio simpliciter facta non nobilitat quemquam; cum etiam civium et plebeorum hominum multi habeant armorum insignia per principem donata, per hec tamen in numerum nobilium non

computantur.

Ad nobilitatem itaque comprobendam non petuntur in iudicio exhiberi insignia, vel arma nobilitaria; sed sole litere donationales, vel statutorie³⁵ cum declaratione possessionarie collationis addite, produci debent. Imo illis non habitis, litere duntaxat expeditorie super solutione quartalitorum (dummodo tempus prescriptionis iurium regalium transcendisse dignoscantur³⁶) confecte, ad probationem huiusmodi nobilitatis abunde sufficiunt.

Nam quartalitia non nisi de iuribus possessionariis acquisitis solvuntur. De iuribus autem emptitis non quartalitia, sed portiones congruentes puellis, et filiabus baronum, ac magnatum, atque nobilium dantur.³⁷

Quod ex nobili patre, et ignobili matre generati veri nobiles censentur, sed non e converso.

Titulus VII.

Item illi, qui ex nobili duntaxat matre, et rustico patre sunt propagati, veri nobiles non dicuntur;³⁸ nisi forsitan mulier ipsa fuisset per regem in verum heredem iurium paternorum (sine tamen preiudicio legitimorum successorum) prefecta, atque creata.³⁹ Nam hoc modo, filii sui, etiam ex ignobili patre progeniti (quia prefectio naturam, vimque donationis, ac iurium possessionariorum collationis sapit, atque representat) veri nobiles reputantur.

E contra vero, ex nobili patre et ignobili matre filii procreati recti et veri nobiles censentur. Pater enim generat, mater autem formam solum generandi dat, et prestat.⁴⁰

Qualiter autem prefectio prenotata fieri possit et debeat: inferius eam scriptam habebis.⁴¹

Quod etiam per adoptionem nobiles fiunt, et creantur.

Titulus VIII.

Item fiunt adhuc et alio modo nobiles, per adoptionem; dum videlicet quis dominorum, vel nobilium, rusticum seu ignobilem quempiam in filium sibi

adoptaverit,⁴² et successorem, heredemque bonorum suorum substituerit, et huiusmodi adoptioni consensus regius accesserit; tandem et statutio legitima bonorum ipsorum subsecuta fuerit (quia adoptio eque sicut perfectio cum consensu regio vim donationis tenet): ignobilis ille, et filii sui veri nobiles reputantur.

*De quatuor privilegiatis, et precipuis nobilium libertatibus.*⁴³

Titulus IX.

Quamvis autem horum nobilium multe sunt libertates, per privilegia, et constitutiones principum explicate: quatuor tamen censentur esse precipue, quas hic inserendas curavi.

Prima igitur est, quod ipsi, nisi primum citati vel evocati, ordineque iudiciario condemnati fuerint, in eorum personis ad quorumvis instantiam vel clamores aut preces nusquam et per neminem detineri possint.⁴⁴ Violatur tamen hec libertas in factis, causisque criminalibus, puta: homicidio deliberato, villarum combustione, furtoque et rapina, seu latrocinio, atque etiam violenti adulterio;⁴⁵ in quibus honorem, titulumque et libertatem nobilitatis quilibet amittit. Et si poterit, etiam per rusticanam manum in loco delicti et criminis commissi libere semper talis detineri et iuxta suos excessus condemnari, puniri que merito valebit. Verumtamen si de loco delicti aufugerit et manus adversantium evaserit: postea non aliter, nisi citatione vel evocatione mediante, processuque iuridico, damnari et aggravari debet.

Secunda libertas, quod nobiles totius regni⁴⁶ nullius, preterquam principis legitime (ut pretactum est) coronati subsunt potestati, et ipse quoque princeps noster, ad simplicem querelam, et sinistram suggestionem alicuius neminem eorum preter viam iuris, et altera parte non audita, in persona, vel rebus suis, ordinaria autoritate,⁴⁷ impedire potest.

Tertia est quod, iustis eorum iuribus et omnibus proventibus intra terminos territoriorum suorum adiacentibus, liberam semper prout volunt, fruendi habent potestatem; ab omni conditionaria servitute, ac datiarum et collectarum, tributorum, vectigalium, tricesimarumque solutione,⁴⁸ per omni immunes et exempti

habentur; militare duntaxat pro regni defensione tenentur.

Quarta (ut reliquas preteram) et ultima est, quod, si quispiam regum et principum nostrorum, libertatibus nobilium, in generalis decreto excellentissimi principis quondam domini secundi Andre Regis, cognomento Hierosolymitani* (ad quod observandum quilibet regum Hungarie, priusquam suum sacro caput diademate coronaretur, sacramentum prestare solet²⁰) declaratis et expressis contravenire attentaret: extunc sine nota alicuius infidelitatis, liberam illi resistendi et contradicendi habent in perpetuum facultatem.²¹

Per nobiles autem hoc in loco generaliter universos dominos prelatos, barones, ceterosque magnates, et alios regni huius proceres²² intellige, qui (sicuti prenarratum est) una, eiusdemque libertatis prerogativa semper muniuntur.

c) English translation and notes

PART ONE

Chapter One

ON THE THREEFOLD DIVISION
OF THE LAWS AND CUSTOMS OF THE NOBLE KINGDOM OF HUNGARY
IN GENERAL

After having finished, with God's help, the memorable subjects that seemed necessary to preface this booklet, now we can turn to a specific discussion of the customs of this noble Kingdom of Hungary in particular.

Since all legal custom which we use concerns either persons or property or actions--moreover it is manifest that all legal rights came into being for the benefit of persons--it seems proper therefore to start the treatment of the subject with the law of persons, and then to discuss the other two parts of customary law (not always directly, however, but sometimes in a reversed order, as is required by the order and nature of cases coming before the courts), and for this reason I thought it best to divide my present work into three parts.

In the first part we shall treat of things concerning persons, namely: the origin and liberties of our nobility, the acquisition, administration, division, sale, alienation, exchange, termination, pledging and definition of borders of possessions and proprietary rights, the payment of the filial quarter and the dowry, the evaluation of real and mobile property.

In the second part, we shall treat of law-suits and cases to be opened and treated regarding the aforementioned immovable properties and proprietary rights, and other matters as well as of judgments and executions concerning these cases.

Finally, in the third and final part of the work, we shall treat of the ways and means of transferring and moving cases and legal actions in appeal to the royal court from all the counties of the kingdom, from Croatia and Slavonia, from Transylvania and from the ecclesiastical courts. Then, about the laws of the free cities, the criminal

cases and how to decide them, along with those required matters that are needed and appropriate for the abovementioned subjects, will be discussed in proper order.

ON THE FIRST PART OF THE LAWS AND CUSTOMS OF THE REALM
IN PARTICULAR AND FIRST:

Chapter Two

That the ecclesiastical and lay persons enjoy one and the same liberty

First of all it is to be understood that of the persons whose rights and customs are treated here, some are spiritual, that is, ecclesiastical, some secular.

And although the men dealing with spiritual matters—designated by our Lord and Saviour to be mediators of human redemption—are considered more dignified than laymen, still, all the lord prelates, the rectors of churches, barons, and other magnates, noblemen, and lords of this Kingdom of Hungary, regarding their nobility and temporal possessions enjoy the one and selfsame privilege of liberty, exemption, and immunity; nor does any greater lord command more nor any nobleman less liberty. For this reason they live with one and the same law and custom, and also the one and the same legal procedure in the courts, and differ from one another only in the amount of their composition.

For the composition of the lord prelates and barons is one hundred marks and that of noblemen fifty marks, as shall be explained more clearly below. And this is so, not because of their liberty, but because their dignity and office, namely, the prelates for their priestly dignity and the barons for their office they hold and how they are rewarded by the ruler.

Hence, they stand or sit close to the king and they are the first to speak in council and they stand before the other noblemen in promoting the common weal and in defending the fatherland and because of their office and dignity, they deservedly rank above other noblemen.

Chapter Three

On the origin of our nobility and how the rule was transferred to our prince

Although I decided to discuss the customs and the specific, approved laws of this kingdom and not to write history, since, however, I said that all prelates, barons, and noblemen enjoy one and the same privilege of exemption and liberty, and since many are accustomed to wonder whence our nobility—and from it all barony and all other aristocracy—took its origin, and who are and are considered to be true nobles of the realm, therefore, it is my intention to explain briefly the development and beginning of this nobility.

Therefore, it should be understood that although according to the common judgment of the experts a nobleman is he whom his own virtues ennoble,¹² in our discussion, the nobility, who are usually referred to as freemen, are said to originate among the Huns or the Hungarians, when they entered from Scythia into Pannonia, which is now called Hungary after the Hungarians who live here, in the following way:¹³

When the Huns left Scythia with their wives, sons, daughters, and all their household, after having wandered and rambled through several provinces, they chose captains and with common accord they unanimously elected and designated a single judge to settle the quarrels of litigants and to punish thieves, robbers, and other evil-doers; it was decided with common consent and the resolution of all that when issues equally important to the whole community¹⁴ should emerge or a general insurrection of the army would be necessary, a sword or sabre dipped in blood would be carried around to the dwellings and encampments of the Huns and the call would be uttered, saying: It is the word of God and the command of the entire community,¹⁵ that everyone must appear in such and such place (naming that place), armed as best he can to hear the counsel and command of the community.

This custom was kept without change among the Hungarians until the time of prince Géza, father of our glorious prince and apostle, Saint Stephen, the first king of

the Hungarians." And many a Hun fell into permanent servitude because of this custom. For they passed a decision and a resolution that the violators of such an order must be cut in two by the sword or must fall into common and perennial servitude, unless they provide a reasonable excuse.

It is recorded that this resolution (as I said) threw a great number of Hungarians into the state of peasantry. Otherwise it could not have happened that one of them became a lord, another a servant, another a noble, another a non-noble and peasant," since they all descended from one and the same lineage," that is from Hunor and Magor."

And when the Hungarians, inspired by the grace of the Holy Spirit and through the efforts of our holy king," came to perceive the truth and receive the religion of the Catholic faith, and elected him their king freely and crowned him of their own free will, the community, by the power of the community, transferred, together with supreme power and governance, the right of creating nobles, therefore the right and full power of donating estates that adorn the nobles and distinguish them from the non-nobles, to the full power and jurisdiction of the holy crown of this kingdom" and, consequently, on our prince and king; henceforth every nobility originates from him, and by virtue of the mutual transfer and reciprocal bond they depend upon each other so closely that they cannot be separated or disjoined and neither one can exist without the other. For only the nobles can elect the prince," and only the prince can create nobles and adorn them with noble dignity.

Chapter Four

*That the true nobility is earned through military service and other virtues,
and is validated by the donation of estates*

Thus, in truth nobility is acquired through military service and skill and by other gifts and virtues of the soul and the body. For when our prince grants a castle, a market town, a village or any other proprietary right to a man of whatever

condition for his outstanding deeds or services, such a man immediately becomes a true nobleman by the donation of the prince (if it is followed by lawful *seisin*)²⁶, and he is entirely freed from the yoke of peasantry.²⁶

And our people call this donated liberty nobility.²⁶ Therefore the sons of such nobles are called heirs²⁶ and free men. And because of the participation and relationship just mentioned, these nobles are considered members of the holy crown,²⁷ who are subject only to the power of the lawfully crowned prince, and to no other authority.

Chapter Five

That everyone is free to dispose of his goods obtained by his own services

Legal experts call a proprietary right that was obtained by military achievement *peculium castrense*, and that obtained by learned skill or by someone's instruction or teaching is called *peculium quasi castrense*.²⁸ It is called *peculium*, that is, a private or a personal possession, because a son can do with it whatever he wishes, even against the will of his father and vice versa.²⁸

This is the origin and foundation of our praiseworthy and ancient custom, approved from the beginnings, that every lord baron, magnate, and nobleman is always free to dispose as he wishes of all goods, chattels, and proprietary rights obtained or won in any way by his own effort, service or virtue²⁸ before dividing them with his father or his brothers, as shall be discussed more clearly below, regarding the division of estates among kinsmen.²⁸

Chapter Six

That nobleman can be created without donation of an estate, and a coat of arms is not required to prove someone's nobility in the court

It is to be known furthermore, that one can also become or be created a true nobleman differently, without the donation of proprietary rights; namely, when our prince exempts and elevates men of common condition from the servitude of peasants and non-nobles and places and ranks him into the community, and collegiate order of the true nobles of the realm.* Such men are regarded true nobles without donated estates.* And we consider these nobles, made either way, and all their legitimate descendants on the male line true nobles, even if they do not possess a noble coat of arms or letters describing the coat of arms and stating its donation.* For coat of arms, given by the prince to anyone, is not a prerequisite of the nobility but only its ornament. Because a grant of coat of arms does not ennoble anyone in itself, as numerous burghers and commoners own coats of arms granted them by the prince, but are not by that fact regarded noblemen.

Thus it is not necessary to show in court insignia or coats of arms of nobility to prove noble estate, but only the letter of donation or the letter of *seisin*, containing the donation of an estate* has to be presented; lacking these, the letter of record on the payment of filial quarter (if it has passed the statute of limitation regarding royal rights)* is more than enough to prove noble estate. For filial quarter has to be given only from possessionary rights obtained by service. Namely, from purchased goods, the girls and daughters of the barons, magnates, and noblemen receive not the filial quarter, but a share of the inheritance.*

Chapter Seven

*That the children born to a noble father and a non-noble mother are true nobles,
but not vice versa*

Then, those born of a noble mother, but a servile father are not called true nobles,* unless the king happened to make and decree the woman a true heir of the paternal rights (without harming the legal inheritors).* For in this case her sons from a non-noble father are to be regarded true nobles (because bestowing the rights of a

son has and represents the same power and character as a donation and conveyance of proprietary rights). On the other hand, sons born to a noble father and a non-noble mother are considered genuine and true nobles. For the father is the begetter and the mother merely gives shape to the begetting.”

How the aforementioned bestowal of rights of a son can and ought to come about is stated below.”

Chapter Eight

That also adoption makes and creates nobles

Then, nobles are made in another way as well: through adoption, that is, when a lord or a nobleman adopts a peasant or non-noble as his son, and makes him the successor and heir of his estates, once this adoption is confirmed by royal approval and followed by lawful *seisin* into his estates, this non-noble person and his sons are to be considered true nobles, since the adoption, just as the bestowing of the rights of a son, with royal approval, has the force of a donation.”

Chapter Nine

On the four privileges and chief liberties of noblemen”

Although these nobles have a great number of liberties, detailed in royal letters of privilege and statutes, four of them are deemed the principal ones which I wished to include here:

The first of these is this: that no one can arrest them in their person at any place upon anyone’s urging, complaint or request without being first cited or summoned and condemned by due process of law.” This right, however, is restricted in delicts and criminal cases namely of willful homicide, burning of villages, theft, robbery or waylaying as well as rape;” in which cases everyone loses

the dignity, title, and liberty of nobility. And such a person can be, if possible, arrested at any time even by a peasant at the scene of the crime, and be condemned and punished in accordance with his crime. However, if he fled the scene of the crime and escaped from the hands of his adversaries, afterwards he can be condemned and punished only through citation or summons and legal trial, but not otherwise.

The second liberty is that the nobles of the entire kingdom⁴⁶ are subject (as was mentioned above) to no one's power except that of the lawfully crowned prince; even our prince himself, by virtue of his ordinary authority,⁴⁷ may not perturb any of them in his person or wealth upon anyone's simple complaint and malevolence without legal proceedings and without a hearing of the accused.

The third one is that they can freely use at their own discretion their legal rights and all their revenues within the borders of their estates at any time; they are forever exempt and free from any servile condition and contribution, from paying taxes and other dues, tolls, customs, and the thirtieth; they are obliged to take up arms solely in defense of the realm.⁴⁸

The fourth and last one (not to mention the others) is that if any of our princes and kings would dare to act contrary to the noble liberties stated and expressed in the general decree of the reknown prince, the late lord king Andrew the Second, called of Jerusalem⁴⁹ (the keeping of which every Hungarian king customarily swears by oath before the holy crown is placed on his head⁵⁰), then they have the perpetual liberty to resist and contradict without committing the crime of high treason.⁵¹

As nobles in this sense are to be understood all the lord prelates, and barons, and the other magnates, as well as other lords⁵² of this kingdom, who always enjoy (as was mentioned above) the privilege of the one and selfsame liberty.

NOTES

1. Codex Iustiniani 2. 12; Dig. 1.5.1; Gaius, Inst. 1.
2. On this subject see also below, 1:4, 6, 11, 93, 94; 2:11, 40, 43; 3:5 and 31.
3. The *Quadripartitum* adds here the words *harum autem secularium alia nobiles alia ignobiles* [of these laymen some are nobles, some non-nobles], but this is not quite logical, for Part I in fact treats only of nobles. This distinction (in the *quadripartitum*) between nobles and non-nobles reflects the dichotomies in status (free/slave, free/freedman) specified in Gaius I.III.9.
4. This tenet, self-evident in medieval Christian Europe, was emphasized in the very first Hungarian law, see: Stephen I: 5, *DRMH* 1: 3. In terms of law and politics, prelates in Hungary were regarded barons, while the lower clergy did not have special political rights (e. g., is not represented in the noble diet) even if their *privilegium fori* and exemption from taxes was decreed as early as 1222 (Fejér, *Cod. dipl.* 3/1:379-81), see E. Mályusz, *Egyházi társadalom...* [Clerical Society in Medieval Hungary], Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1971, esp. pp. 45-8.
5. We decided to translate the elusive term *proceres* by "lords," which is problematic insofar as the general term *dominus* cannot be translated otherwise, either. *Proceres* seems to have referred to those wealthier and more influential members of the lesser nobility, whose kindred sometimes rose into the aristocracy, and who were most active in noble politics (e. g., on the county level). In the fourteenth century they may have been identical with the likewise elusive term "knights" who are sometimes referred to as *miles*, and titled *strenuus* or *egregius miles* or some similar term (see Á. Kurcz, *Lovagi kultúra* [Knightly Culture in 13th-14th-Century Hungary], Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1988, pp. 18-31). On the other hand, as in the *Trip.*, too (see below 1:9, with n. 51) the word is used unspecifically for nobles. [MORE RESEARCH NEEDED]
6. For the first formulation of this cardinal principle, see 1351:11 (*DRMH* 2: 11) with n. 29 on p. 166-7. In that decree, the formulation was aimed at the nobles of the autonomous regions (there specified, by an archaic term, "ducal territories"), such as Transylvania and Slavonia, but it was soon regarded as the codification of the uniform estate of nobility, developed from different strata of freemen during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries; see E. Mályusz, "Die Entstehung der Stände im mittelalterlichen Ungarn," *L'Organisation corporative du Moyen Âge à la fin de l'Ancien Régime*, Louvain: 1939.
7. Composition was the fine to be paid for manslaughter, originally to the kindred (*wergeld*), but its amount came to be the measure for other judicial fines as well (see below 3:5). The Mark was a measure of silver, often used to express fines; in the fifteenth century a Buda Mark was equal 245.5 gr. Conventional exchange was 1 Mark for 4 gold Florins.
8. See below, 2:43.
9. Since the fourteenth century the major officers of the court—and the kingdom—were called barons and had the right to be addressed as *magnificus vir* (see below, 1:94; also Fűgedi, "Aristocracy," in: *Kings, Bishops*, ch. IV, esp. pp. 9-14.
10. The royal council (for which evidence is available from as early as St. Stephen's reign, when it was referred to as *senatus*) remained throughout the Middle Ages a rather informal gathering of those prelates and barons (as it is usually referred to, *prelati et barones*) who happened to be at court or in the surroundings of the travelling king; for the late fifteenth century, see *DRMH* 1, pp. xxxix-xl, *DRMH* 2, p. xlii; A. Kubinyi, "A királyi tanács az 1490. interregnum idején..." [The Royal Council During the Interregnum of 1490], *Levéltári Közlemények* 54 (1977) 61-79.

11 . The reference is to the fact that barons were obligated to supply troops, the so-called *banderia*, on the king's command; on the origins and development of this system of defense, see Bak, "Politics, Society," in Bak-Király, *Hunyadi* pp. 7-9

12 . This Classical commonplace goes back to Juvenal, *Satires* 8. 20. Ultimately based on definitions of *nobilitas* in the age of Caesar and Cicero: Matthias Gelzer, *Die Nobilität der römischen Republik*, (Leipzig: Teubner, 1912; ed.2: Stuttgart, 1983).

13 . The following passage is taken from the *Chronica* of John of Thuróczi (Thuróczi), who, in turn, utilized the *Gesta Hungarorum* of Simon of Kéza; for a comparison of the texts, see Bak, *Königtum*, p. 164. The Hun-Hungarian identification, partly based on learned traditions in western European historiography, was introduced into Hungarian literature by Simon (or his immediate predecessor, Master Ákos); on the textual and intellectual background of this entire passage, see J. Szűcs, *Theoretical Elements in Master Simon of Kéza's Gesta Hungarorum*, Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1975 (*Studia Historica Acad. Sc. Hung.* vol. 69).

14 . *Communitas* is a key word in Simon of Kéza's "political theory" (see Szűcs, *Theoretical*, pp. 35-42), whom Péter Váczy (in *Károlyi Emlékkönyv*, Bp.: Athenæum, 1933, pp. 546-63) called the first proponent of popular sovereignty. Its connection with the developing "communities" of county nobles in Hungary, which was indeed the main feature of the late thirteenth century, has been often argued.

15 . On the topos "Vox Dei [vox populi]", see, e. g. Peter of Blois, *Epistola* 15 (MPL 207:54), while Alcuin (*Ep.* 166:6, *Ibid.* 100:191) expressly disapproved of this equation.

16 . Grand Prince Géza ruled 972-997, his son Vajk, baptized Stephen was grand prince from 997 and king from 1000 to 1038.

17 . For similar explanations of the origins of inequality and servitude, see H. Lemaître "Le refus de servage d'ost et l'origine du servage" *Bibl. de l'École des Chartes* 75 (1914), 231-8; also Szűcs, "Theoretical," pp. 30-2.

18 . The word *generatio* was used in medieval Hungary (interchangably with *genus*) for different kinds of blood-related groups, from the ancient lineages through the medieval "clans" to the late medieval kindreds of noble families; see Fűgedi, "Kinship and privilege," *History & Society in Central Europe* 2 (1994) . . . [FORTHC.]

19 . These eponymic ancestors of Huns and Magyars were "invented" also by Simon of Kéza, although "Hunor" may go back to the proto-Hungarians' Turkic name *Onogur* and Magor could have been "adapted" from the Biblical Magog (in other sources related to the ancient Magyars); see the commentaries to Thuróczi's *Chronica* Cap. 4:30-2: J. de Thurocz, *Chronica Hungarorum. II: Commentarii*, comp. E. Mályusz, adj. Gy. Kristó, Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1988, pp. 51-3.

20 . I.e., St. Stephen.

21 . On the development of the idea that the "holy crown" is the transpersonal depository of sovereignty, see Bak, *Königtum*, pp. 74-9, with reference to older literature; also J. Deér, *Die Heilige Krone Ungarns* (Vienna: Böhlau Nachf., 1966) pp. 236-8, most detailed: L. Peter, *The Antecedents of the Nineteenth Century Hungarian State Concept: An Historical Analysis. The Background of the Creation of the Doctrine of the Holy Crown*, Diss. Phil. Oxford, 1966.

22 . Werbőczy regards the prince as elected, even if an actual choice between candidates to the throne was a rarity in Hungarian history (1308, 1387, 1440, 1458, 1490 of which only the last three were not bound by dynastic connections). The theory of the noble diet's right to elect the ruler was voiced as early as 1308 and maintained, as

is well known, until the end of the seventeenth century; see Bak, *Königtum*, *passim*.

23 . According to law and custom, the new grantee had to be "introduced" into his estate within a year; on details, see below 1:32.

24 . The term *rusticitas* became generally used for dependant peasants only in the late fifteenth century (although first noted for 1364, Gábor, *Megye*, p. 220). In Werbőczy's time the expression inevitably had the overtone of punishment, as the diet of 1514 decreed *eternam rusticitatem* for all peasants as a reprisal for the bloody revolt of that Summer; see *Monumenta rusticorum in Hungaria rebellium anno MDXIV*, ed. G. Érszegi et al. (Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1979) , and the decree of 1514 in *DRMH* 4:."

25 . Nobles (*nobiles*) were called the magnates, the heads of the royal retinue up to the mid-thirteenth century, after which time the warrior elements that acquired freedom from immediate service to the royal castles were also regarded nobles; as noted above (n. 6), the law of 1351 granted them all the same noble status; see Bak, "Louis I and the Lesser Nobility" in Vardy et al., ed. *Louis the Great* (Boulder Co.:East Eur. Mon., 1986) pp. 71-72.

26 . On the restrictions on inheritance, see below, 1:17.

27 . Although the combination of the idea of the crown as sovereign and the "organic metaphor" of the commonwealth had its prehistory in the Hungarian fifteenth century, this explicit merging of the two into one metaphor was Werbőczy's original contribution, and came to be a cardinal tenet of the noble political nation for centuries, see above, n. 20.

28 . These terms derive from Roman legal doctrines dating from the age of Augustus (ca. 7AD) and Hadrian (by 138AD) aimed at providing the *filius familias* with freedom to dispose of property personally acquired. See Dig. 14.6.2; 49.17; J.A.C. Thomas, *Textbook of Roman Law* (Amsterdam: North-Holland 1970), 416-17; A. Berger, *Encyclopedic Dictionary of Roman law* (Trans. Am. Phil. Soc. 43.2 [1953]), 624.

29 . This is not quite correct, for there are many restrictions on alienating the kindred's estates, see below, 1: 56-58.

30 . On the difference between royal grant and "purchased property," and its different status through the centuries, see E. Waldapfel, "Nemesi birtokjogunk..." [Development of Noble Property Rights in the Middle Ages], *Száz*. 65 (1931) 131-67.

31 . See, below 1: 40-54.

32 . The formula about the *communitas, coetus et universitas* goes back to the earliest charters of ennoblement in the thirteenth century, see *DRMH* 2:163.

33 . The practice of ennobling persons without donation became widespread in the fourteenth century, but the identification of *homo possessionatus* with *nobilis* remained typical throughout the Middle Ages; see Bónis, *Hűbériség*, pp. 442-60. [MORE ON THIS LATER]

34 . Actually, heraldic devices became "fashionable" in Hungary only in the late fourteenth century: the first surviving grant of arms dates from 1398 (OL DI. 50 509), even if references to heraldic usage go back to the 1320s. Of the surviving medieval grants of arms, only one-sixth is connected to ennoblement, and most of these date from the last decade of the medieval kingdom; see Éva Ny. Straub, *Öt évszázad címerei...* [Five Centuries of Coats of Arms: Armorial Charters in the Hungarian National Archives] (Bp.: Corvina, 1987).

35. Actually, Werbóczy's prescription of documentary proof of noble status became only gradually the rule; the typical procedure remained well into the sixteenth century the "common inquest" based on oral testimony of neighbours and abbutters in the assembly of nobles at the county seat, see Fügedi, "Verba volant....", *Kings, Bishops*, ch. VI.

36. On royal right, see below, 1:24; royal right was in force for one hundred years (*Ibid.*).

37. See below, 1: 88-90.

38. Cf. *Cod. Iustin.* 6. 4; *Const.* 2.3, and 11.67.

39. On this procedure (called *praefectio*), see below 1: 17, 50, 57.

40. This formulation is owed both to traditional Greek medical doctrines (see, e.g., Ann Hanson, "The medical Writers' Woman," *Before Sexuality* [ed. D. Halperin, J.J. Winkler, & F.I. Zeitlin; Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1990], 309ff.) and to basic Roman legal notions concerning the father's role in determining status and maintenance of property through the male kinship line (*Gaius I.* 55ff.).

41. See above, n. 39.

42. On adoption, including the adoption of a non-noble as a brother, see below 1:63, 66. Actually, there is little evidence on this procedure in medieval Hungary (Fügedi, *Elefánthyak*, p. 38).

43. This chapter, referred to as the "*Prima nonus*" came to be the basic point of reference for noble privilege for centuries, almost replacing the Golden Bull.

44. This right of *habeas corpus* was first included in the Golden Bulls (1222:2, *DRMH* 1:4, and 1231:2, *Ibid.*, p. 38).

45. On the definiton of criminal cases and their process at court, see below, 2: 58, 67-8, etc.,

46. This formulation may emphasize that this right (and all four rights listed here) applied to nobles of Slavonia, Transylvania and Croatia as well, a point which was the actual implication of 1351:11 (see n. 6, above).

47. On the interpretation of *ordinaria auctoritas* see J. Holub, "Ordinaria potestas—absoluta potestas" *Revue historique de droit française et étrangere* 19 (1950) **-**, also Bónis, in *IRMAE* pp. 56-7.

48. Noble exemption from all kinds of taxes and tolls (the *tricesima*, the thirtieth, was an import-export duty) in return for their military duties has a long prehistory in law, beginning with the Golden Bull (1222:3, *DRMH* 1:34); see L. Thallóczy, *A kamara-haszna...* [History of the chambers' profit] (Bp.: Weissman, 1879). Actually, the *Trip.* does not treat this aspect at all [NEEDS RESEARCH!]

49. I. e., the Golden Bulls of 1222 and 1231 (*DRMH* 1:34-41) of King Andrew II (1204-1235).

50. This stipulation was more a political program than the record of custom, for most kings, since Louis I confirmed the Golden Bull (and additional "cardinal laws") usually after their coronation or at some auspicious moment for the nobility (e. g., after a major campaign abroad, as was the case in 1351, see *DRMH* 2: 8-13). A "constitutional oath" was introduced into the inauguration ceremonies probably in the mid-fifteenth century, following the ecclesiastical ceremonies, see Bak, *Königtum*, pp. 165-76; Fügedi, "Coronation", in *Kings, Bishops*, ch. I., esp. pp. 183-7.

51. Cf. 1222:31 (DRMH 1: 36), but this clause was left out from the re-issue in 1231 and replaced by the right and duty of the archbishop of Esztergom to excommunicate the tyrannical ruler (*Ibid.*, p. 41) The *ius resistendi* was not confirmed by Louis I (1351) nor by Sigismund (1387).

52. The meaning of *proceres* here (without adding *nobiles*) cannot imply that only the higher stratum of nobles to which it usually refers (see n. 5, above) was meant. The list does not seem to have been intended as an all-inclusive "definition" although its wording would so suggest.

d).

1. Table of Contents (Vol. IV)

DRMH IV (1490-1526)

J. M. Bak, L. S. Domonkos, A. Kubinyi, eds.

Series preface

Abbreviations

Editors' Introduction: Legislation under Wladislas II

Maps

Decreta (Latin text with English translation on opposite side):

1490 (Election decree)

1492 [selections]

1498 (Military ordinance)

1500 [without the procedural law]

1514 (new ed. in Monumenta rusticorum rebellione)

1518 [selections]

1522 [selections]

1526

Appendix:

Privilegium Slavorum (1492)

Diploma coronationis Ludovici [selections] (1508)

Notes

Glossary

Index of Names

(a) Persons

(b) Places

Concordance

Bibliography

2. Table of contents Vol. V

DRMH (1514)

J. M. Bak, L. S. Domonkos, P. B. Harvey and A. Kubinyi, eds.

Series preface	.....
Abbreviations	.....
Editors' Introduction	.....
Maps	.....
<i>Tripartitum opus iuris consuetudinarii inclyti regni Hungariae</i>	
(Latin text with English translation on opposite side):	
Lectoribus salutem	.....
Approbatio Tripartiti operis	.....
Prefatio auctoris	.....
Prologus	.....
Prima Pars (Art. 1-134)	.....
Secunda Pars (Art. 1-86)	.....
Tertia Pars (Art. 1-36)	.....
Operis conclusio	.....
Regis consensus	.....
Notes to the <u>Tripartitum</u>	.....
Glossary	.....
Index of Names	.....
(a) Persons	.....
(b) Places	.....
Concordance	.....
Bibliography	.....

GLOSSARY

abutter (*commetaneus*). The owner of land adjacent to another person's (or family's) estate. The testimony of abutters was given preference at common inquests (q.v.).

alispán [Pl. *alispánok*] (*vicecomes*). Deputy of the county's *ispán* (q.v.); from the 1300s usually a *familiaris* (q.v.) of the latter, president of the county court (*sedes iudiciaria*), administrative head of the noble county (q.v.), often castellan of the central castle in the county.

astatio falsi termini—see false court appearance.

bailiff, royal (*homo regius*). Nobleman from the same county, representing the king or a royal judge, when officiating, together with the witness of the chapter of authentication (q.v.) at *seisins* (q.v.), surveys of boundaries, and summons (q.v.). From ca. 1450, royal clerks were often commissioned as specially delegated royal bailiffs with powers more extensive than regular royal bailiffs.

ban (*banus*) 1. Viceroy governing the kingdom of Croatia and Dalmatia (part of the kingdom of Hungary since the early twelfth century), or the region called Slavonia (between the Drava and Sava Rivers). The military and political importance as well as the income of the ban was considerable.

2. Royal officer in charge of one or more of the territories ("banates") claimed and in parts (depending on the political and military strength of Hungary's southern neighbors) held by the kingdom south of the Sava River or at the lower Danube. These bans were members of the royal council, royal judges of their banates and, with the increase of the Ottoman threat in the fifteenth century, holders of crucial strategic positions.

banderium (from Italian *bandiera*: "banner") Military unit of 50-400 men, serving under the banner of the king, the queen, prelates, barons and great lords. This thirteenth-century arrangement remained in force until the end of the Middle Ages.

baron (*baro*). Collective term, from ca. 1230, for those lords who held national offices or positions at court (*veri barones*) and therefore enjoyed legal privileges. Barons holding honors (q.v.) were appointed by the king and held their office "during the king's pleasure," with complete civil and military authority in their province, and enjoying the revenues of the royal domains lying within it. Barons had the special privilege of commanding their retainers under their own banner (see - *banderium*). Bishops of the kingdom had the same prerogative, and were sometimes called "ecclesiastical barons." From the mid-fourteenth century the barons usually retained their title (*magnificus vir*) and privileges even after they left office, and from the mid-fifteenth century, great landowners were also granted this status, without having served in any office.

birsagium—see fine.

boundaries, inspection of (*reambulatio*). A landowner was entitled to request the inspection of the boundaries of his estate in company with a royal bailiff (q.v.) and the presence of abutters (q.v.) and neighbors. The chapter of authentication (q.v.) whose witness was also present described in writing the landmarks and boundaries in a letter of inspection (*litterae reambulatoriar*) and also whether any abutters and neighbors objected (*contradictio*). In the mid-fourteenth century specially delegated royal bailiffs (q.v.) were fully empowered to do such inspections.

bullatus. Clergy claiming an ecclesiastical benefice on the basis of papal grant (a "bull"); occasionally also used for papal collectors.

calumnia—see frivolous prosecution.

chancellor (*cancellarius*). From 1320 the Angevins had two chancellors. The chancellor of the royal court, usually an archbishop, was the keeper of the great or double seal of the realm. After 1376, he was styled "high chancellor" (*summus cancellarius*), his office became the major chancellery and he (or his deputy) the president of the court of the *specialis presentia regia* (q.v.). The keeper of the privy seal, called "secret chancellor," head of the royal chapel, came to lead, from 1376, the lesser chancellery, which became, in the late fourteenth century, an ever more important office, issuing significant decisions under the privy seal. With the exception of the period 1405-23, when Sigismund had lay secret chancellors, this office was also held by prelates. The queen's chancellor was usually the bishop of Veszprém.

capital punishment. Loss of life and property, in fact only one of the two, for this punishment included the ancient obligation of satisfaction: if the condemned person was executed, his estates were not confiscated, and vice versa. Sons of the condemned had to be given their part even in the case of confiscation. Royal pardon relieved the condemned from either death or confiscation.

castellan (*castellanus*). Royal (or seigneurial) officer in charge of a castle. Under the Angevin kings the royal castellans were powerful men, controlling the estates (appurtenances) of the castles, fulfilling economic, legal, and administrative functions. Some castellans controlled more than one castle or combined their office with that of a county *ispán* (q.v.).

chapters and convents of authentication (*loca credibilia*). Cathedral or collegiate chapters (*capitula*) and—mostly Benedictine and Premonstratensian—convents; from the thirteenth century they replaced in Hungary the notaries public of medieval Europe. They issued under their authentic seal documents about private transactions, and witnessed the actions of the royal bailiff (q.v.). In 1351, their number was reduced.

citatio cum insinuatione—see summons, terminal.

clan. Social unit of families who claimed patrilinear descent from a common ancestor and frequently held common legal, property, and religious interests. In Hungary, many clans founded their own monastery for burial and cultic purposes. The institutions and customs of the clan, especially division of property among male descendants, survived the transformation of nomadic tribes into settled communities. They were also taken over by western immigrants and families who rose into the nobility during the high Middle Ages.

combat, defeat in judicial (*succubitus duelli*). Judicial combat or duel, as a form of ordeal, survived in Hungary into the late Middle Ages, despite ecclesiastical protests. Until the fourteenth century, judges could order duels for major criminal cases (e.g., murder, arson); likewise for civil suits, where testimony conflicted. The duel was usually fought by semiprofessional champions. The defeated party was irrevocably convicted, and the losing of a civil suit or a case of violent trespass involved capital sentence (q.v.). The term "defeat in duel" (without fighting one) came to be used by chosen arbitrators, even private persons, as a sanction of contracts and similar transactions, implying that the party which would break it should be considered as though he had lost a case of violent trespass by duel.

comes camerae—see count of the chamber

comes palatinus—see palatine.

comes 1. *Ispán* (q.v.), head of a county;

2. Title ("count") given to men from families usually holding comital office, or of similar status.

3. Latin equivalent of the imperial or West European "count," "Graf."

comitatus—see county.

commetaneus—see abutter

composition (*homagium*). Remnant of the archaic system of justice in which composition replaced revenge: a monetary payment usually due for murder, the amount of which depended on the social status of the victim: the composition of barons was 100, of nobles 50 and of burghers 25 Marks.

congregatio, generalis—see diet.

congregatio, proclamata—see extraordinary county assembly.

council, royal. Usually an informal body of viceroys (*bans* [q.v.], voivode [q.v.]), major household officers and prelates who happened to be in the king's court; usually referred to as *prelati et barones*. More formal gatherings for the purpose of legislation, however, are also documented. The witnesses to royal charters of privilege or the list of names of spiritual and secular office-holders appended to diplomas (from c. 1270 to c. 1435—see "eschatocol," below) suggests the circle of men who probably belonged to the council.

count of the chamber (*comes camerae*). Responsible keepers of the *regalia*, such as mint, customs, precious metal and salt mines, appointed by the king or farming them from the crown; usually burghers. Until ca. 1376 they were subject to the jurisdiction of the Master of the Treasury (q.v.), afterwards to his independent deputy, the treasurer.

county (*comitatus*). The self-governing corporation, initially of lesser nobles called *servientes regis* that emerged after c. 1230 to serve in the self-defense of the lesser knights against powerful barons. Its elected officers (see—magistrate) and their regular assemblies became the main seats of local administration and of justice. The deputies of the counties attended the national assemblies (q.v., s.v.: diet) called by the king.

courts of justice—see judge royal; justice ordinary; magistrate, Master of the Treasury; palatine; personal presence; special presence.

dicator—see tax collector.

diet (*diaeta, dieta*). From c. 1430, the meeting of the estates, probably with reference to their "set date." The expression remained the name of the noble assembly until the end of old Hungary.

eschatocol (from the Greek for "last glued," i.e., last attached piece of papyrus or parchment). The closing formulae of charters. Hungarian royal charters of privilege contained, from the late thirteenth century onward, a long list of ecclesiastical and secular office-holders, not as witnesses, but rather as an extended dating clause. They do not appear in the *decreta* after 1439, but during the interregnum and in some documents issued by the estates, a list of signatories or witnesses take their place.

estimation, judicial (*estimatio, aestimatio*). Estimate of the value of real and mobile property, usually on the traditional basis (*est. communis*), but occasionally a tenfold (*est. perennalis*) valuation for real estate was used. *exercitialis*—see soldier.

extraordinary county assembly (*proclamata congregatio*). In major criminal cases, mainly violent trespass, the king often ordered such assemblies in which his delegate (from 1435 the county magistrate) called together the nobles of the county, in the presence of the parties, a witness of the chapter of authentication (q.v.) and a royal bailiff (q.v.), under the penalty of 3 Marks (q.v.) and examined them under oath.

false court appearance (*astatio falsi termini*). A serious delict committed by someone who appeared in court instead of another person (without a letter of advocacy, q.v.), summoned an adversary to a false term so as to mislead him and the court, and similar offenses of willfully obstructing the administration of justice.

familiaris—see noble retainer.

famulus—see noble retainer.

ferto ("quarter," from the German *Viertel*). A quarter of a mark of silver, according to the different marks, c. 56-60 gr.

fine (*judicium*, or *birsagium*, from the Hungarian *bírság*=fine). Monetary fines paid by parties at law for missing some obligation or trespassing against rules. Fines were doubled in case of late payment. Two-thirds went to the judge, one-third to the opposing party.

florin (*florenus*, Hung.: *forint*). Gold florins began to be minted under Charles I, c. 1325 (first mentioned in Moravia in 1326). They were modelled after the Florentine *fiorentino d'oro* (hence the name) and their gold content was the same (3.52 g), but the coins were slightly heavier (3.56 g) because the alloy was less fine.

free village (*libera villa*). Those villages of *hospites*-settlers (q.v.) which were given either free royal city status in the thirteenth, or market (*oppidum*) status in the fourteenth century.

frivolous prosecution (*calumnia*). In contrast to its classical Roman legal meaning, Hungarian law used the term for unfounded litigation, useless vexation of the opposing party (*patvarkodás* in Hung.). Such offenses as prosecuting the same case in two different courts, acquiring satisfaction twice (*duplex via*), claiming a due already settled (*dupplici sub colore*) were classified as *calumnia*. Anyone so convicted had to pay the composition (q.v.).

genus, generatio—see clan.

E. PROJECTED BUDGET

See attached forms. Three preliminary notes.

(1) re: Salaries

Because of the somewhat complicated work arrangement with several drafts, their revision, etc., and the over-all team-work character, as described above (under 3. and 5.), it would be difficult to establish precise figures for the "time spent on the project" by staff and consultants. Besides, since almost all participants are academics interested in the success of the venture and have scholarly concerns connected with it, they agreed to serve for "honoraria" instead of exactly calculated salaries. We request this arrangement to be accepted.

(2) re: Travel expenses

The two North American editors (Domonkos, Bak) will travel to editorial conferences in Budapest, where they can meet most of the consultants. They will also be able to combine these trips with archival work and consultations, for which they hope to receive funds or (as was usual in the past years) invitations from the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Hence only airfares and a few days of subsistence have been budgeted. We will also hold a final conference with the publisher after submission of typescript for Vol. VI when matters of technical preparation, etc., will be discussed.

(3) re: Supplies, Materials, etc.

Request for Supplies, and Materials, Services and Other categories have remained the same as in our present NEH Grant. Our previous requests had been reasonable and we have been able to carry out the project within the allotted budget. Based on past experience and with some "belt tightening" we will be able to accomplish our task.

Project Director L. S. Domonkos	If this is a revised budget, indicate the NEH application/grant number:
Applicant Organization Amer. Assoc. for Study of Hung. Hist.	Requested Grant Period FROM <u>04-1996</u> THRU <u>03-1999</u> mo/yr mo/yr

The three-column budget has been developed for the convenience of those applicants who wish to identify the project costs that will be charged to NEH funds and those that will be cost shared. **FOR NEH PURPOSES, THE ONLY COLUMN THAT NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED IS COLUMN C.** The method of cost computation should clearly indicate how the total charge for each budget item was determined. If more space is needed for any budget category, please follow the budget format on a separate sheet of paper.

When the requested grant period is eighteen months or longer, separate budgets for each twelve-month period of the project must be developed on duplicated copies of the budget form.

YEAR I

SECTION A - budget detail for the period FROM April 1996 THRU March 1997
mo/yr mo/yr

1. Salaries and Wages. Provide the names and titles of principal project personnel. For support staff, include the title of each position and indicate in brackets the number of persons who will be employed in that capacity. For persons employed on an academic year basis, list separately any salary charge for work done outside the academic year.

name/title of position	no.	method of cost computation (see sample)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>Domonkos, Proj. Dir</u>	[]	<u>Honorarium</u>	\$ <u>2,000</u>	\$ <u>500</u>	\$ <u>2,500</u>
<u>Bak, Chief Transl. Ed.</u>	[]	"	4,000	1,000	5,000
<u>Harvey, Translator, Ed.</u>	[]	"	2,000	500	2,500
<u>S. Varga, Copy Ed. Latin</u>	[]	"	2,000	500	2,500
<u>Garay, Copy Ed. Engl.</u>	[]	"	1,000	500	1,500
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL			\$ <u>11,000</u>	\$ <u>3,000</u>	\$ <u>14,000</u>

2. Fringe Benefits. If more than one rate is used, list each rate and salary base.

rate	salary base	(a)	(b)	(c)
_____ % of	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____ % of	\$ _____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

3. Consultant Fees. Include payments for professional and technical consultants and honoraria.

name or type of consultant	no. of days on project	daily rate of compensation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Engel</u>	See <u>preliminary note</u>	_____	\$ <u>1,000</u>	\$ <u>500</u>	\$ <u>1,500</u>
<u>Linderski</u>	"	_____	500	-	500
<u>Sweeney</u>	"	_____	1,000	500	1,500
<u>Kubinyi</u>	"	_____	1,000	500	1,500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL			\$ <u>3,500</u>	\$ <u>1,500</u>	\$ <u>5,000</u>

4. **Travel.** For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	=	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>Pittsburgh-Budapest</u>	[1]	[6]	\$ 300	\$ 1,000	=	\$ 1,500	\$ -	\$ 1,500
<u>Vancouver-Budapest</u>	[1]	[6]	300	1,700	=	2,000	-	2,000
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	=	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	=	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	=	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	=	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	=	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL						\$ 3,500	\$ _____	\$ 3,500

5. **Supplies and Materials.** Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project and items of expendable equipment; i.e. equipment items costing less than \$5,000 and with an estimated useful life of less than one year.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Stationery, etc.</u>	_____	\$ 500	\$ _____	\$ 500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 500	\$ _____	\$ 500

6. **Services.** Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Res. Asst.</u>	<u>12 mos. part-time \$300/mo</u>	\$ 3,600	\$ _____	\$ 3,600
<u>Typist</u>	<u>400 pp. drafts/1.00</u>	400	_____	400
<u>Accountant</u>	<u>honorarium</u>	500	_____	500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 4,500	\$ _____	\$ 4,500

National Endowment for the Humanities
BUDGETFORM

OMB No. 3136-0134
 Expires 7/31/97

Project Director L. S. Domonkos	If this is a revised budget, indicate the NEH application/grant number:
Applicant Organization Amer. Assoc. for Study of Hung. Hist.	Requested Grant Period FROM <u>04-1996</u> THRU <u>03-1999</u> mo/yr mo/yr

The three-column budget has been developed for the convenience of those applicants who wish to identify the project costs that will be charged to NEH funds and those that will be cost shared. **FOR NEH PURPOSES, THE ONLY COLUMN THAT NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED IS COLUMN C.** The method of cost computation should clearly indicate how the total charge for each budget item was determined. If more space is needed for any budget category, please follow the budget format on a separate sheet of paper.

When the requested grant period is eighteen months or longer, separate budgets for each twelve-month period of the project must be developed on duplicated copies of the budget form.

YEAR II

SECTION A - budget detail for the period FROM April 1997 THRU March 1998
 mo/yr mo/yr

1. **Salaries and Wages.** Provide the names and titles of principal project personnel. For support staff, include the title of each position and indicate in brackets the number of persons who will be employed in that capacity. For persons employed on an academic year basis, list separately any salary charge for work done outside the academic year.

name/title of position	no.	method of cost computation (see sample)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>Domonkos, Proj. Dir.</u>	1	<u>honorarium</u>	\$ <u>2,000</u>	\$ <u>1,000</u>	\$ <u>3,000</u>
<u>Bak, Chief Tr. Ed.</u>	1	"	<u>3,500</u>	<u>1,500</u>	<u>5,000</u>
<u>Harvey, Transl. Ed.</u>	1	"	<u>2,000</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>3,000</u>
<u>S. Varga, Copy Ed. Latin</u>	1	"	<u>2,000</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>3,000</u>
<u>Garay, Copy Ed. Engl.</u>	1	"	<u>1,000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1,500</u>
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL			\$ <u>10,500</u>	\$ <u>5,000</u>	\$ <u>15,500</u>

2. **Fringe Benefits.** If more than one rate is used, list each rate and salary base.

rate	salary base	(a)	(b)	(c)
_____ % of	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____ % of	\$ _____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

3. **Consultant Fees.** Include payments for professional and technical consultants and honoraria.

name or type of consultant	no. of days on project	daily rate of compensation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Engel</u>	<u>See preliminary notes</u>	_____	\$ <u>1,000</u>	\$ <u>500</u>	\$ <u>1,500</u>
<u>Linderski</u>	"	_____	<u>500</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>500</u>
<u>Sweeney</u>	"	_____	<u>1,000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1,500</u>
<u>Kubinyi</u>	"	_____	<u>1,000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1,500</u>
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL			\$ <u>3,500</u>	\$ <u>1,500</u>	\$ <u>5,000</u>

4. **Travel.** For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	= NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>Pittsburgh/Budapest</u>	[1]	[6]	\$ 300	\$ 1,200	\$ 1,500	\$ -	\$ 1,500
<u>Vancouver/Budapest</u>	[1]	[6]	300	1,700	2,000	-	2,000
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL					\$ 3,500	\$ -	\$ 3,500

5. **Supplies and Materials.** Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project and items of expendable equipment; i.e. equipment items costing less than \$5,000 and with an estimated useful life of less than one year.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Stationery, office supplies, etc.</u>	_____	\$ 500	\$ -	\$ 500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 500	\$ -	\$ 500

6. **Services.** Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Res. Assit.</u>	<u>12 mo. part time \$300/mo</u>	\$ 3,600	\$ -	\$ 3,600
<u>Typing</u>	<u>400 pp. drafts/\$1.00</u>	400	-	400
<u>Accountant</u>	<u>Honorarium</u>	500	-	500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 4,500	\$ -	\$ 4,500

National Endowment for the Humanities
BUDGETFORM

OMB No. 3136-0134
 Expires 7/31/97

Project Director L. S. Domonkos	If this is a revised budget, indicate the NEH application/grant number:
Applicant Organization Amer. Assoc. for Study of Hung. Hist.	Requested Grant Period FROM <u>04-1996</u> THRU <u>03-1999</u> mo/yr mo/yr

The three-column budget has been developed for the convenience of those applicants who wish to identify the project costs that will be charged to NEH funds and those that will be cost shared. **FOR NEH PURPOSES, THE ONLY COLUMN THAT NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED IS COLUMN C.** The method of cost computation should clearly indicate how the total charge for each budget item was determined. If more space is needed for any budget category, please follow the budget format on a separate sheet of paper.

When the requested grant period is eighteen months or longer, separate budgets for each twelve-month period of the project must be developed on duplicated copies of the budget form.

YEAR III

SECTION A - budget detail for the period FROM April 1998 THRU March 1999
 mo/yr mo/yr

1. **Salaries and Wages.** Provide the names and titles of principal project personnel. For support staff, include the title of each position and indicate in brackets the number of persons who will be employed in that capacity. For persons employed on an academic year basis, list separately any salary charge for work done outside the academic year.

name/title of position	no.	method of cost computation (see sample)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>Domonkos, Proj. Dir.</u>	[]	<u>Honorarium</u>	<u>\$ 2,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,000</u>	<u>\$ 3,000</u>
<u>Bak, Chief Trans. Ed.</u>	[]	<u>"</u>	<u>3,500</u>	<u>1,500</u>	<u>5,000</u>
<u>Harvey, Transl. Ed.</u>	[]	<u>"</u>	<u>2,000</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>3,000</u>
<u>S. Varga, Copy Ed. Latin</u>	[]	<u>"</u>	<u>2,000</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>3,000</u>
<u>Garay, Copy Ed. Engl.</u>	[]	<u>"</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1,000</u>
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL			<u>\$ 10,000</u>	<u>\$ 5,000</u>	<u>\$ 15,000</u>

2. **Fringe Benefits.** If more than one rate is used, list each rate and salary base.

rate	salary base	(a)	(b)	(c)
_____ % of	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____ % of	\$ _____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

3. **Consultant Fees.** Include payments for professional and technical consultants and honoraria.

name or type of consultant	no. of days on project	daily rate of compensation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Engel</u>	<u>See preliminary notes</u>	_____	<u>\$ 1,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,000</u>
<u>Linderski</u>	<u>"</u>	_____	<u>500</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>500</u>
<u>Sweeney</u>	<u>"</u>	_____	<u>1,000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1,500</u>
<u>Kubinyi</u>	<u>"</u>	_____	<u>1,000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1,500</u>
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL			<u>\$ 3,500</u>	<u>\$ 2,000</u>	<u>\$ 5,500</u>

4. **Travel.** For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	= NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>Pittsburgh/Budapest</u>	[1]	[6]	\$ 300	\$ 1,200	\$ 1,500	\$ -	\$ 1,500
<u>Pittsburgh/Los Angeles</u>	[1]	[6]	200	350	550		550
<u>Vancouver/Los Angeles</u>	[1]	[6]	200	250	450		450
<u>Vancouver/Budapest</u>	[1]	[6]	300	1,700	2,000		2,000
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
				SUBTOTAL	\$ 4,500	\$	\$ 4,500

5. **Supplies and Materials.** Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project and items of expendable equipment; i.e. equipment items costing less than \$5,000 and with an estimated useful life of less than one year.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)	
<u>Stationery, office supplies, etc.</u>	<u>Estimate</u>	\$ 500	\$	\$ 500	
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
		SUBTOTAL	\$ 500	\$	\$ 500

6. **Services.** Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)	
<u>Res. Assist.</u>	<u>12 mos. part time \$300/mo</u>	\$ 3,600	\$ -	\$ 3,600	
<u>Typing</u>	<u>400 pp. drafts/\$1.00</u>	400	-	400	
<u>Accountant</u>	<u>Honorarium</u>	500	-	500	
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
		SUBTOTAL	\$ 4,500	\$ -	\$ 4,500

SECTION B - Summary Budget and Project Funding

SUMMARY BUDGET

Transfer from section A the total costs (column c) for each category of project expense. When the proposed grant period is eighteen months or longer, project expenses for each twelve-month period are to be listed separately and totaled in the last column of the summary budget. For projects that will run less than eighteen months, only the last column of the summary budget should be completed.

Budget Categories	First Year/ from: thru:	Second Year/ from: thru:	Third Year/ from: thru:	TOTAL COSTS FOR ENTIRE GRANT PERIOD
1. Salaries and Wages	\$ 14,000	\$ 15,500	\$ 15,000	= \$ 44,500
2. Fringe Benefits	NA	NA	NA	= NA
3. Consultant Fees	5,000	5,000	5,500	= 15,500
4. Travel	3,500	3,500	4,500	= 11,500
5. Supplies and Materials	500	500	500	= 1,500
6. Services	4,500	4,500	4,500	= 13,500
7. Other Costs	500	500	500	= 1,500
8. Total Direct Costs (items 1-7)	\$ 28,000	\$ 29,500	\$ 30,500	= \$ 88,000
9. Indirect Costs	\$	\$	\$	= \$
10. Total Project Costs (Direct & Indirect)	\$ 28,000	\$ 29,500	\$ 30,500	= \$ 88,000

PROJECT FUNDING FOR ENTIRE GRANT PERIOD

I. Requested from NEH:

Outright \$ 52,000
 Federal Matching \$ 18,000
 TOTAL NEH FUNDING \$ 70,000

II. Cost Sharing:¹

A. Third-Party Contributions \$ 18,000
 B. Applicant's Contributions \$
 TOTAL COST SHARING \$ 18,000

III. Funding from Other Federal Agencies: \$

TOTAL COST SHARING AND FUNDING FROM OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES (II+III) \$

TOTAL PROJECT FUNDING (Total of I + II + III)² = \$ 88,000

¹ Under Cost Sharing, line II.A. should indicate the amount of contributions to be made by third parties (including any third-party cash gifts that will be raised to release federal matching funds). On line II.B., indicate the amount that will be contributed to the project by the applicant institution. NOTE that the Endowment's cost-sharing expectations may be met either through contributions from third parties or from the institution's own resources.

² Total Project Funding should equal Total Project Costs.

Institutional Grant Administrator/Individual Applicant. The signature of this person indicates approval of the budget submission and the agreement of the organization/individual to cost share project expenses at the level indicated under "Project Funding."

Priscilla M. Strakovits, CPA
 Name and Title (please type or print)

Telephone (810) 354-0900

Priscilla M. Strakovits CPA
 Signature

Date 6-29-95

E. APPENDIX

1. Documentation on staff and consultants:

I.

LESLIE S. DOMONKOS

59 Camelot Court
Canfield, OH 44406
(216) 533-2771
Youngstown State University
Youngstown, Ohio 44555
(216) 742-3459

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Ph.D. University of Notre Dame, (Mediaeval Studies) 1966
University of Vienna, Austria, 1963-64
M.S.M. University of Notre Dame (Mediaeval Studies) 1963
M.A. University of Notre Dame, (History) 1960
A.B. Youngstown State University (Cum Laude), 1959

POSITIONS:

1988 Visiting Senior Scholar, Historical Museum of the City of Budapest
1985-1986 Acting Chairman, Department of History
1979 Visiting Senior Scholar, Hungarian Academy of Sciences
1975 Professor of History
1970-1971 Visiting Senior Scholar, Hungarian Academy of Sciences
1969-1975 Associate Professor of History
1965-1969 Associate Professor of History
1964-1965 Instructor of History, Youngstown University
1960-1963 Research Assistant, Mediaeval Institute, Notre Dame University

HONORS:

Distinguished Professor Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1994
Distinguished Professor Award for Excellence in Research, 1987
Distinguished Professor Award for Excellence in Teaching and Scholarship, 1977, 1984
Phi Kappa Phi National Honor Society, 1972
C. & C. Watson Distinguished Professor Award, 1970

LANGUAGES:

Hungarian, French, German, Latin.

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

[Ed.] *Studium Generale: Studies Offered to A. L. Gabriel*, L. S. Domonkos, Robert Schneider, eds., [Texts and Studies in the History of Medieval Education, XI], University of Notre Dame, 1967, 254 pages.
[Ed.] *Louis the Great, King of Hungary and Poland; His Age and His People*, S. B. Vardy, Grosschmid, L. S. Domonkos, eds., [East European Monographs, No. 124], Columbia University Press, 1986, 534 pages.

- The Renaissance in Fifteenth Century Hungary: Political and Cultural History in the Age of Matthias Corvinus*, Press of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest, forthcoming."
- "The Sigismundean Foundation of the University of Obuda," *Text and Studies in the History of Medieval Education*, XI (1967), 1-34.
- "The Polish Astronomer Martinus Bylica de Ilkusz in Hungary," *The Polish Review*, XII, (1968), 71-79.
- "The Origins of the University of Pozsony in the Fifteenth Century," *The New Review, Journal of East European History*, IX (1969), 270-289.
- "Ecclesiastical Patrons as a Factor in the Hungarian Renaissance," *The New Review of East European History*, XIV (1974), 11-116.
- "The State of Education in Hungary at the Eve of the Battle of Mohács," *Canadian-American Review of Hungarian Studies*, II (1975), 3-20.
- "Az Obudai egyetem" (The History of the Foundation of the University of Obuda), *Vigilia*, (Budapest), XL (1975), 680-687.
- "The History of Higher Education," *International Encyclopedia of Higher Education*, vol. V. Jossey-Bass Publishers Inc., San Francisco, 1977, 2017-2040.
- "János Vitéz, the Father of Hungarian Humanism, 1408-1472," *The New Hungarian Quarterly* (Budapest), XX (1979), 42-150.
- Felvilágosodás és felsőoktatás a korai Amerikában" [Enlightenment and Higher Education in Early America], *Történelmi Szemle*, (Budapest), XXXV (1981), 58-70.
- "The Battle of Mohács as Cultural Watershed," *From Hundyadi to Rákoczi. War and Society in Late Medieval and Early Modern Hungary*, J. M. Bak, B. K. Kiraly eds., [Brooklyn College Studies on Society and Change, N. 12]. Columbia University Press, 1982, 203-224.
- "Bildung und Wissenschaft," *Matthias Corvinus und die Renaissance in Ungarn, 1458-1541* [Exhibit Catalogue of Hungarian Art and History held at Schallaburg Castle, Austria], Vienna, 1982, 58-64.
- "The Early American Universities and the Enlightenment." *Universitates Studiorum*, [Etudes présentées par la commission internationale pour l'histoire des Universités], Editions de l'Université de Varsovie, Warsaw, 1982, 185-206.
- "The Problems of Hungarian University Foundations in the Middle Ages," *Society in Change: Studies in Honor of Bela K. Kiraly*, S. B. and A. H. Vardy, eds., [East European Monographs, No. 132], Columbia University Press, 1985-87.
- "The Multi Ethnic Character of the Late Medieval Hungarian State" in *Transylvania: The Roots of Ethnic Conflict*, A. Ludanyi, J. F. Cadzow, L. J. Elteto, eds., Kent State University Press, 1983, 25-49.
- "The Influence of the Italian Campaigns of Louis the Great on Hungarian Developments," in *Louis the Great King of Hungary and Poland*, S. B. Vardy, G. Grosschmid, L. S. Domonkos, eds., [East European Monographs, No. 194], Columbia University Press, 1986, 203-219.
- "István Brodarics" and 12 other entries in *Contemporaries of Erasmus: A Biographical Register of the Renaissance and Reformation*, P. G. Bietenholz, T.B. Deutscher, eds., University of Toronto Press, 1985-87.
- "The Portrait Bust of a Hungarian Queen in the Art Collection of an American University," *Acta Historiae Artium*, XXXII (1986), 59-62.
- "Mariology and Vernacular Literature in Late Medieval Hungary," *Hungarian Studies* (Budapest), III, (1986), 227-241.
- "The Hungarian Royal Chancery, 1458-1490. Was it a Center of Humanism?" in *Triumph in Adversity. Studies in Honor of Professor Ferenc Somogyi* [East European Monographs, No. 253], Columbia University Press, 97-111.

"A Renaissance Wedding: The Nuptials of the Italian Princess Beatrice of Aragon and Matthias Corvinus, King of Hungary" in *Women in History, Literature and the Arts. A Festschrift For Hildegard Schnuttgen*, L. Baird-Lang, and T. A. Copeland, eds., Youngstown State University, 1989, 43-61.

"Johann Henkel, Friend of Erasmus," *The Oxford Encyclopedia of the Reformation*, Oxford University Press, vol.II (In print).

II.

JANOS M. BAK

4224 Quebec Street

Vancouver, B.C. V5V 3K9

Tel.: (604) 879-1130

(Fax: 872 3190)

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

1949 B.A.; M.A. 1951 - ELTE, University of Budapest (History, Sociology)

1960 Dr. Phil. George-August-Univ., Göttingen/ Germany (Medieval History, East European Studies).

POSITIONS:

1993 Prof. Emeritus, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada.

1993 Visiting Professor, CEU Budapest,

1982-93 Professor; Assoc. Prof. 1968-81, UBC (Medieval History)

1966-1968 Visiting Assoc. Prof., U. of Delaware (European History)

1964-1968 Asst. Prof. 1964-66, Phillips-Univ., Marburg/Germany (East Eur. Hist.)

1960-1962 British Council Scholar 1960-62, St. Anthony's College, Oxford

1958-1963 Research Director, Imre Nagy Institute for Political Research, Brussels

1952-1956 Sr. Instructor, Academy of Commerce, Budapest (History)

MAJOR AWARDS:

Jean Monnet Sr. Fellowship, Ist. Univ. Europeo, Fiesole, 1985-86

Killam Sr. Fellowship, UBC, 1990-91.

Imre Nagy Memorial Plaque of the President of the Republic, Budapest, 1991.

György Ránki Prize of the Hungarian Historical Association, 1992.

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS IN MEDIEVAL HISTORY:

Königtum und Stände in Ungarn im 14.-16. Jahrhundert. Wiesbaden: Steiner, 1973.

"The Symbolism of the Medieval State: Percy Ernst Schramm's Contribution", *Viator* 4 (1973) 33-63.

[Ed. and transl. with introd. essay] *From Hunyadi to Rakoczi: War and Society in Medieval and Early Modern Hungary* (with B. K. Kiraly), Brooklyn: Brooklyn Coll. Press, 1983.

[Ed. and transl. with introd.] E. Fügedi, *Kings, Bishops, Nobles and Burghers in Medieval Hungary* (London: Variorum, 1986).

"Monarchie im Wellental: Materielle Grundlagen des ungarischen Königtums im 15. Jh." in: *Spätmittelalterliches Königtum im europäischen Vergleich*, R. Schneider, ed. (Sigmaringen: Thorbecke, 1986), 347-384.

Medieval Narrative Sources: A Chronological Guide. New York: Garland, 1987 [German ed.: Stuttgart: Steiner, 1987].

- "Das Königreich Ungarn im Hochmittelalter 1060-1440 in: *Handbuch der europäischen Geschichte*," Th. Schieder, ed., vol. 3, F. Seibt, ed. (Stuttgart: Klett, 1987), 1103-1127.
- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary. Decreta regni mediaevalis Hungariae* (with Gy. Bónis and J. R. Sweeney) vol. 1: 1000-1301. Bakersfield: Schlacks, 1989.
- "East Central Europe" in: D. Hay, *Europe in the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries*, 2d ed. (London: Longman, 1989), 214-262.
- [Ed. with introd.] *Coronations: Medieval and Early Modern Monarchic Ritual*. Los Angeles-Berkeley: University of California Press, 1990.
- "The Late Medieval Period: 1382-1526" in: *A History of Hungary* P. F. Sugar, P. Hanak, eds. (Bloomington: Indiana UP, 1990), 54-82.
- "A State in Central Europe at the Threshold of Modernity: The Monarchy of Matthias Corvinus": *Bohemia* 20 (1990) 546-578.
- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary. Decreta regni mediaevalis Hungariae* (with P. Engel and J. R. Sweeney) vol. 2: 1301-1457. Salt Lake City: Schlacks, 1991.
- "Symbol-Zeichen--Institution: Versuch einer Systematisierung," in *Institutionen und Geschichte*, G. Melville, ed. (Cologne: Bohlau, 1992), 1-17.
- "Role and Function of Queens in Medieval Hungary," in *Medieval Queenship*, J. C. Parsons, ed. (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1994), 13-24.
- "Linguistic Pluralism in Medieval Eastern Europe," in *The Civilisation of Christendom: Studies in Memory of T.L.T. Bethell*, M. A. Mayer, ed. (London: The Hambledon Press, 1993), 269-79.
- "Hungary in the Fifteenth Century" in: *The New Cambridge Medieval History*, vol. 7 [forthc.]
- "Percy Ernst Schramm" in: *Dictionary of Medieval Scholarship* (New York: Garland, 1995) 247-62.

III.

PAUL B. HARVEY, JR.

Department of History
Weaver Bldg.
The Pennsylvania State University
University Park. PA. 16802
(814) 863-0061
Home: 729 E. Bishop Str.
Bellefonte, PA. 16823
(814) 355-0393

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Oberlin College. B.A. (magna cum laude: classical languages), 1967
Graduate Group in Ancient History. M.A., 1968
University of Pennsylvania. Ph.D., 1972
Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies. Rome. 1966
Istituto di storia antica, Università di Pisa, 1970-1971
Additional Study at the Universities of Pisa and Pavia (1974, 1977, 1981, 1991)

POSITIONS:

Lecturer in Latin: University of Pennsylvania, Spring 1969.
Assistant Professor of Latin: University of Pennsylvania, Summer 1972.
Assistant Professor of History: Pennsylvania State University, 1972-1979.
Associate member, graduate faculty, Pennsylvania State University, 1974-1983

Associate member, graduate faculty, Pennsylvania State University, 1974-1983
Associate Professor of History and Classics, Pennsylvania State University, 1979-
Senior member, graduate faculty, Pennsylvania State University, 1983-
Visiting Fellow in Ancient History, Collegio Ghislieri, Università di Pavia, 1981
Visiting Associate Professor of History and Classics, Stanford University, 1982
Professor-in charge, Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies, Rome, 1985-1986.
Visiting Fellow in ancient history, Collegio Borromeo, Università di Pavia, Winter-Spring, 1991

HONORS:

Pennsylvania State University, Class of 1933 Award for Outstanding Contribution in the Humanities, 1977 (primarily a teaching award)
Pennsylvania State University, College of the Liberal Arts Research Awards, 1973-
American Academy in Rome, Research Resources Grant, 1985-1986
Fulbright Commission/Andes Foundation, Travel Grant, Valparaiso, Chile, Fall 1988
Institute of Arts and Humanistic Studies fellowship, Spring 1991
American Philosophical Society, Faculty fellowship, Spring 1991
NEH Fellowship, Travel-To-Collections (Verona, Italy), Spring 1991
NEH Translation Project (Medieval Hungarian Decrees), 1991, [Latin consultant to the project]

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

"Socer Valgus, Valgii. and C. Quinctius Valgus," *Classics and the Classical Tradition*, E. N. Borza, R. W. Carrubba eds., (University Park, PA), 1973, 79-84.
"Cicero leg. agr. 2.78 and the Sullan colony at Praeneste," *Athenaeum* 53 (1975), 33-56.
Reprinted, with some additions in *Studii su Praeneste*, F. Coarelli ed., (Perugia), 1978, 185-208.
"Cicero Epistulae ad Familiares 13.76: date and address." *Athenaeum* 55 (1977), 303-313.
"Catullus 114-115: Mentula. Bonus Agricola, *Historia* 28, (1979), 329-345.
"Historical allusions in Plautus and the date of the *Amphitruo*," *Athenaeum* 59 (1981), 480-489.
"Cicero, Consii and Capua: the nomen Consius and Cic. leg. agr. 2.92-93," *Athenaeum* (1981), 299-316.
"Cicero, Consii, and Capua II: Cicero and M. Brutus' colony," *Athenaeum* 60 (1982), 145-171.
"Historical Topicality in Plautus." *Classical World* 79 (1986), 297-304.
"New Harvest Reappear: the impact of war on agriculture in the Greek World," *Athenaeum* 64 (1986), 205-218.
"Cicero Epistulae ad Quintum fratrem: three notes." *Athenaeum* 64 (1986), 482-486.
14 articles in refereed journals (*Athenaeum*; *American Journal of Philology*; *Classical World*; *Historia*; *Journal of Early Christianity*) on Catullus; Cicero; Plautus; Jerome; Roman social-economic history.

IV.

KATALIN S. VARGA

Vigh utca 11, Budaörs, Hungary

Institute for the Study of the 1956 Revolution, Budapest, Hungary

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

High School 1964-1968

JATE University, Szeged, 1969-1973, M.A. in Latin and History 1973

POSITIONS:

1973-1974 High school teacher

1974-1991 Editor at Magvető Publishing House

1991-1992 Teacher of Latin in Baar-Madas Calvinist High School

1992-1994 Freelance editor, inter alia with DRMH vol. 3

1994- Editor, Institute for the History of the 1956 Hungarian Revolution

PUBLICATIONS:

[Ed. and trans. into Hungarian] Verancsics, Faustus: *Machinae novae, Locica nova, Ethica christiana, De slavis*, (Budapest) Magvető Könyvkiado, 1985.

[Ed. and trans.] Bayer, János (1630-1674) "Ostium vel atrium naturae," "Filum labyrinthi;" Huszti, István (1671-1704) "Dissertatio physiologica" [selections] in *A táguló világ magyarországi hirmondói (XV-XVII. század)* [Hungarian Reporters of the Expanding World, 15th-17th C.] (Budapest), Gondolat Könyvkiado, 1984 (Nemzeti Könyvtár).

[Ed. and sel. with introd. essay] *Hazai tudósítványok. A Kultsár István által szerkesztett első magyar nyelvű (pesti) hirlap (1806-1828) anyagából* ["Patriotic Messenger" From the Articles of the first Hungarian Newspaper Edited by István Kultsár, 1806-1812] Budapest, Magvető Könyvkiado, 1985.

[Transl. from Latin] "Zrinyi Miklós ismeretlen levelei" [Unknown Letters of Miklós Zrinyi, 1664], in *Irodalomtörténeti Közlemények* 86 (1982), 188-201.

V.

KATHLEEN GARAY (née Murphy)

Archives, University Library

McMaster University

Hamilton, Ontario, Canada

Home: 132 West Second Street

Hamilton, Ontario, Canada

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

University of East Anglia (Norwich England), B.A. (Hons.), 1967

Mc Master University (Hamilton, Ontario), M.A. 1968

University of Toronto, Ph.D. 1977

Public Archives of Canada, Certificate of Archival Studies, 1983

SCHOLARSHIPS:

Ontario Graduate Fellowship, 1968-1976, McMaster University

Canada Council Fellowships, 1969-1973, University of Toronto

Mary H. Beatty Fellowship, 1974-1975, University of Toronto

Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada Exchange Fellowship, 1978-1979.

Magyar Országos Levéltár (Hungarian National Archives), Budapest, Hungary

LANGUAGES:

French, Latin, Hungarian, and reading ability in others.

POSITIONS:

1969 Teaching Assistant, Department of History, McMaster University
1973-75 Lecturer, Department of History, McMaster University
1976-Assistant Professor, Summer Contract, Department of History, Brock University
1976-Assistant Professor, Part time, Department of History, McMaster University
1981-Archivist, McMaster University

PUBLICATIONS:

"Women and Crime in the Later Middle Ages: An Examination of the Evidence of the Courts of Gaol Delivery, 1389-1409," *Florilegium*, vol. 1, 1979, 87-109.
"The John Coulter Archive at McMaster University," *Library Research News*, vol. 6, No. 2, Autumn 1982; and vol. 7, No. 1, Spring 1983 (two parts).
"Access and Copyright in Literary Collections," *Archivaria*, No. 18, Spring, 1984, 220-227.
"Highest Hopes and Deepest Disappointments: John Coulter's London Diaries, 1951-1956," *Canadian Drama/L'Art dramatique Canadien*, vol. 10, No. 1, 1984, 1-21.
"The Marian Engel Archive at McMaster University," *Library Research News*, vol. 8, No. 2, Autumn, 1984.
"Riel, The Shaping of a 'Myth for Canada," *Canadian Drama/L'Art dramatique canadien*, vol. 1, No. 2, 1985, 293-309.
"The J. L. Garvin-Frank Waters-Oliver Woods Archive at McMaster University," published in three recent issues of *Library Research News*, commencing vol. 9, No. 2, Autumn 1985.
"Adelyn Revisited: Militant Feminism and Feminine Anti-Militarism During World War I," *Russell*, vol. 7, No.2, Winter 1987-88, 179-183.
Reviews and shorter pieces published and forthcoming in various journals including *Mittelateinisches Jahrbuch*, *Archivaria*, and *Russell*.

VI.

ANDRÁS KUBINYI

Régészeti Tanszék (Department of Archaeology)
ELTE University of Budapest
Pf. 107, H-1364 Budapest, Hungary

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

ELTE BTK, Budapest 1947-1951
Graduated 1952 as Historian-Archivist
ELTE, Budapest, M.A. 1952
Academy of Sciences, Cand. S. Hist. Hung., 1971
Dr. Sc. Hist., *ibid.*, 1986

POSITIONS:

Teacher, High School, Bekescsaba, Hungary 1951-1952
Archivist, Miskolc, 1952-1952

Museologist, Museum for the History of the city of Budapest, 1954-1978
Head, Dept. of Medieval History, *ibid*, 1969-1978
Professor, Medieval Archaeology, ELTE, Univ. of Budapest, 1978-present

MAJOR FOREIGN LANGUAGE PUBLICATIONS:

- Die Anfänge Ofens*, (Berlin/West), 1972
"Die Nürnberger Haller in Ofen," *Mitteilungen des Vereins für Geschichte der Stadt Nürnberg* 54 (1963-1964), 80-128.
"Topographic Growth of Buda up to 1541," *Novelles Etudes Historiques* I. Bp. (1965), 133-157.
"Die Städte Ofen und Pest und der Fernhandel," *Der Aussenhandel Ostmitteleuropas 1450-1650*, hg.v.I. Bog, Köln-Wien 1971, 342-433.
"Die Auswirkungen der Türkenkriege auf die zentralen Städte Ungarns," *Die Wirtschaftlichen Auswirkungen der Türkenkriege*, hg.v.0. Pickl, Graz (1971), 201-219.
"Zur Frage der deutschen Siedlungen im mittleren Teil des Königreichs Ungarn [1200-1541]." *Vorträge und Forschungen* Bd. XVIII, Sigmaringen (1975), 527-566.
"Die Wahlkapitulationen Wladislaws II in Ungarn (1490)." *Veröffentlichungen des Max-Polanck-Instituts für Geschichte* 56 Göttingen (1977), 140-162.
"Das Wirtschaftsgebiet der Stadt Vác im Mittelalter," *Beiträge zur Handels und Klösterliche Sachkultur des Spätmittelalters*. Wien (1980), 195-215.
[Ed.] *Arpád kori legendák és intelmek* [Legends and Admonitions from the Arpad Age]. Budapest, (1983, 1987), 231+4 Tf.
"Sponsus," in *Mályusz Elemér Emlékkönyv*. E. H. Balázs, E. Fügedi, F. Maksay, eds. Budapest (1984).
"Oklevéltan, Paleográfia," in *A Történelem segéd tudományai*. I. Kállay, ed. Budapest (1984).
Decreta regni Hungariae 1459-1490. Collectionem manuscriptan Francisei Dory additamentis auxerunt, commentariis notisque illustraverim, G. Bónis, G. Érszegi, S. Teke. Budapest (1984).

VII.

PÁL ENGEL

Head. Dept. of Medieval History
Institute of Hist. Studies
Hung. Acad. of Sc.
Pf 9, H 1250 Budapest

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

ELTE, University of Budapest 1955-1960 (BA, MA)
ELTE, Ph.D. 1961
Cand. Sc. hist., Hung. Acad. of Sc., 1986

POSITIONS:

1961-1967 Library assistant at the University Library in Budapest
1968-1982 Head of the Central Library of the Hungarian Post Office
1973-1974, 1983-1985 Lecturer on Medieval History ELTE BTK, Budapest
1982- Institute of History of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Senior Research Fellow.
1989-Head, Department of Medieval History, *ibid*.

MAJOR PUBLICATIONS:

- Királyi hatalom és arisztokrácia viszonya a Zsigmond-korban (1387-1437)* [Royal power and aristocracy in the age of King Sigismund of Luxemburg] Budapest (1977).
- "A magyar világi nagybirtokmegoszlása a XV. században" [The distribution of magnate property in 15th century Hungary], *Az Egyetmi Könyvtár Evkönyvei* 4 (1968), 337-357, 5 (1970), 291-313.
- "A honor. *A magyarországi feudális birtokformák kérdéséhez.* [The Honours: a form of feudal tenure in medieval Hungary], *Történelmi Szemle* 24 (1981), 1-19.
- "Honor, vár, ispánság. Tanulmányok az Anjou-királyság kormányzati rendszeréről," [Honors, castles and counties. Studies on the system of government in Angevin Hungary], *Századok* 116 (1982), 880-920.
- "János Hunyadi: The decisive years of his career, 1440-1444," J. M. Bak, B. K. Kiraly eds.,: *From Hunyadi to Rakoczi. War and Society in Late Medieval and Early Modern Hungary* (New York, 1982), 103-123.
- "The political system of the Angevin Kingdom," *The New Hungarian Quarterly* 90 (Summer 1983), 124-128.
- "A szegedi eskü és a váradi béke," [The oath of Szeged and the Peace of Várad, 1444], E. H. Balázs et al, eds., *Mályusz Elemér Emlékkönyv* (Budapest, 1984), 77-96.
- "Grabplatten von Ungarischen Magnaten aus dem Zeitalter der Anjou-Könige und Sigismunds von Luxembourg," *Acta Histriae Artium* 30 (1984), 33-63 (in collaboration with Pál Lövei and Livia Varga).
- "Hunyadi János kormányzó itineráriuma (1446-1452)" [The itinerary of János Hunyadi as Governor of Hungary], *Századok* 118 (1984), 974-997.
- "Die Barone Ludwigs des Grossen, König von Ungarn (1342-1382)," *Alba Regia* 22 (1985), 11-19.
- "Ung megye településviszonyai es népesége a Zsigmondkorban," [Problems of settlement and demography in Ung country in the age of King Sigismund], *Századok* 119 (1985), 942-1005.

VIII.

JERZI LINDERSKI

Department of Classics
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, NC 27514

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

University of Cracow, 1951-1955, M.A. 1955
University of Cracow, Ph.D. 1960

POSITIONS:

1955-1968 Instructor, Senior Instructor, Assistant Professor, Adjunct Professor, University of Cracow
1971-1972 Visiting Professor, University of Oregon
1972-1979 Professor of Ancient History, University of Oregon
1979- Paddison Professor of Latin. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

- "Julia in Regium," *Zeitschrift für Papyrologie und Epigraphik* 72 (1988), 181-200.
- "Sannio and Remus," *Mnemosyne* 42 (1989), 90-93.
- "Heliogabalus, Alexander Severus and the *ius confarreationis*: A Note on the *Historia Augusta*," in *Historia Testis. Mélanges d'épigraphie, d'histoire ancienne et de philologie offerts à Tadeusz Zawadzki* (Fribourg 1989), 207-215.
- "Garden Parlors: Nobles and Birds," in *Studia Pompeiana et Classica in Honor of Wilhelmina E. Jashemski* (New Rochelle, 1989), 105-127.
- "The Auspices and the Struggle of the Orders," in *Staat und Staatlichkeit in der frühen römischen Republik*, Walter Eder (Stuttgart 1990), 34-48, 88-89, 395, 477-478, 556.
- "Roman Officers in the Year of Pydna," *American Journal of Philology* 111 (1990), 53-71.
- "The Surname of M. Antonius Creticus and the *cognomina ex victis gentibus*," *Zeitschrift für Papyrologie und Epigraphik* 80 (1990), 157-164.
- "The Death of Pontia," *Rheinisches Museum* 133, (1990), 313-320.
- "Updating the CIL in Italy," *Journal of Roman Archaeology* 3 (1990), 157-164.
- "Mommsen and Syme: Law and Power in the Principate of Augustus," *Between Republic and Empire. Interpretations of Augustus and His Principate*, Kurt A. Raaflaub and Mark Toher, eds., (Berkeley 1990), 42-53.
- "*Certis Calendis*," *Epigraphica* 52 (1990, [1991]), 85-96.
- "Aes olet: Petronius 50.7 and Martial 9.59.11," in *Harvard Studies in Classical Philology* 94 (1992), 349-353.
- "Vergil and Dionysius," *Vergilius* 38 (1992), 3-11.
- "Roman Religion in Livy," in *Livius. Aspekte seines Werkes* (Konstanz 1993), 53-70.
- "Thomas Robert Shannon Broughton 1990-1993," in *Association of Ancient Historians. Newsletter* 62 (December 1993), 3.

LANGUAGES:

English, German, Polish, Italian, Latin, Greek, French, Spanish and Russian.

IX.

JAMES ROSS SWEENEY

Department of History, The Pennsylvania State University
University Park, PA 16802
(814) 863-0790

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Trinity College, B.A. 1962
Cornell University, Ph.D. 1971

POSITIONS:

1966-1967 Visiting Assistant Professor, Department of History, University of Manitoba, Canada
1967-1968 Assistant Professor, Department of History, Hamilton College, Clinton, New York
1974-1977 Assistant Professor, Pennsylvania State University
1977-1990 Associate Professor
1990-Professor of History

HONORS, AWARDS AND GRANTS:

- Theodore E. Mommsen Fellow, Alexander von Humboldt Foundation, Bad Godesburg, Federal Republic of Germany, 1964-1965.
George Lincoln Burr Fellow, Cornell University, 1965-1966.
The Pennsylvania State University Class of 1933 Award for Outstanding Contributions in the Field of the Humanities, 1985

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

- "Basil of Trnovo's Journey to Durazzo: A Note on Balkan Travel at the Beginning of the Thirteenth Century," *Slavonic and East European Review* 51 (1973), 118-123.
"Innocent III, Hungary and the Bulgarian Coronation: A Study in Medieval Papal Diplomacy," in *Church History* 42 (1973), 320-334.
"An Unpublished Privilege of Innocent III in Favor of Montivilliers: New Documentation for a Great Norman Nunnery," (with Edwin Hall), *Speculum* 49 (1974), 662-679.
"The Problem of Inalienability in Innocent III's Correspondence with Hungary: A Contribution to the Historical Genesis of Intellecto," in *Medieval Studies* 37 (1975), 235-251.
"The Decretal Intellecto and the Hungarian Golden Bull of 1222," in *Album Elemér Mályusz* (Studies Presented to the International Commission for the History of Representative and Parliamentary Institutions, vol. 56, (Brussels, 1976), 89-96.
"Innocent III and the Esztergom Election Dispute: The Historical Background for the Decretal Bone Memorie II (X.I.5.4.)," in *Archivum Historiae Pontificiae* (Rome), vol. 15 (1977), 113-137.
"The licentia de nam of the Abbess of Montivilliers and the Origins of the Port of Harfleur," (with Edwin Hall), *Bulletin of the Institute for Historical Research* (London), 52, No. 125 (May 1979), 1-8.
"Hungary in the Crusades, 1169-1218," *The International History Review* (Vancouver, B.C.), 3, No. 4, (October 1981), 467-481.
"Thomas of Spalato and the Mongols: A Thirteenth Century Dalmation View of Mongol Customs," *Florilegium, Carleton University Annual Papers on Classical Antiquity and the Middle Ages* (Ottawa), 4 (1982), 156-183.
"Chivalry," "Wallachia," *Dictionary of the Middle Ages*, J. R. Stayer, ed. (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1983-1988).
Translation (with D. Flannery) of R. C. van Caenegem, "Methods of Proof in Western Medieval Law," *Academiae Analecta* (Brussels: Mededelingen van de Koninklijke Academie voor Wetenschappen, Lettern en Schone Kunsten van België, Klasse der Lettrn), 45, No. 3, (1983), 85-127.
"Magyarország és a keresztes hadjáratok a 12-13. században" [Hungary and the Crusade Movement in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries.], *Századok*, (1984), 114-124. 313.
"High Justice in Fifteenth-Century Normandy: The Case of Sandrin Bourel," *Journal of Medieval History*, 10 (1984), 295-313.
"Thomas von Spalato: Geschichte der Bischöfe von Salona und Spalato vom hl. Domnius bis auf Rogerius," [translation and critical commentary], in H. Gockenjan and J. R. Sweeney, *Der Mongolensturm*, 225-270.
H. Gockenjan and J. R. Sweeney, eds., *Der Mongolensturm, Berichte von Augenzeugen und Zeitgenossen, 1235-1250*. (Graz: Verlag Styria, 1985) (=vol. 3 of Ungarns Geschichtsschreiber), 335.
[with Gy. Bónis, J. M. Bak] *The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary/Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae I: 1000-1354*, Bakersville: Schlacks, 1989, 325 pp.

"Spurred on by the Fear of Death': Refugees and Displaced Populations during the Mongol Invasion of Hungary" in *Nomadic Diplomacy, Destruction and Religion from the Pacific to the Adriatic*, Michael Gervers and Wayne Schlepp, eds., Toronto Studies in Central and Inner Asia, No. 1 (Toronto: Joint Centre for Asia Pacific Studies, 1994), 34-62.

"Identifying the Medieval Refugee: Hungarians in Flight During the Mongol Invasion," in György E. Szönyi, ed., *Forms of Identity* (Szeged: 1994), 1-14.

F.

2. Documentations on Publisher

Charles Schlacks, Jr. Publisher

THE CENTER FOR MULTIETHNIC AND TRANSNATIONAL STUDIES
UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

I. Journals

- 1) Canadian-American Slavic Studies (formerly Canadian Slavic Studies). 1967-Quarterly
- 2) Russian History. 1974-Quarterly
- 3) The Soviet and Post-Soviet Review (formerly Soviet Union). 1974-Triquarterly
- 4) East Central Europe. 1974-Semiannual
- 5) Southeastern Europe. 1974-Semiannual
- 6) Byzantine Studies. 1974-1986. Semiannual
- 7) Dostoevsky Studies. New Series. 1993-Semiannual
- 8) The Pushkin Journal. 1993-Semiannual
- 9) Nabokov Studies. 1994-Annual
- 10) Romantic Russia. 1994-Annual
- 11) Experiment: A Journal of Russian Culture. 1994-Annual

II. Books

- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary 1000-1301. Translated and edited by János kb et al. [THE LAWS OF HUNGARY. Series I: Volume 1]. ISBN 1-884445-08-X
- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary 1301-1457. Translated and edited by János kb et al. [THE LAWS OF HUNGARY. Series I: Volume 2]. ISBN 1-884445-09-8
- The Laws of Rus' --Tenth to Fifteenth Centuries. Translated and edited by Daniel H. Kaiser [THE LAWS OF RUSSIA. Series I: Volume 1]. ISBN 1-884445-04-7
- The Muscovite Law Code (Ulozhenie) of 1649. Translated and edited by Richard Hellie. Part 1: Text and Translation. [THE LAWS OF RUSSIA. Series I: Volume 3]. ISBN 1-884445-05-5
- Catherine II's Charters of 1785 to the Nobility and the Towns. Translated and edited by David Griffiths and George E. Munro [THE LAWS OF RUSSIA. Series II: Volume 289]. ISBN 1-884445-06-3
- Operation Barbarossa: The German Attack on the Soviet Union, June 22, 1941. Edited by Joseph L. Wiczynski. ISBN 1-88-4445-01-2
- The Gorbachev Encyclopedia. Edited by Joseph L. Wiczynski. ISBN 1-884445-02-0
- The Gorbachev Reader. Edited by Joseph L. Wiczynski. ISBN 1-884445-03-9
- The Gorbachev Bibliography. Edited by Joseph L. Wiczynski. ISBN 1-884445-25-X
- Russian Stage Design: Scenic Innovation, 1900-1930. Edited by John E. Bowlt. ISBN 1-884445-12-8
- John E. Bowlt and Nikolai Kasak. From Action to Dynamic Silence: The Art of Nikolai Kasak. ISBN 1-884445-11-X

- Michael Gershenzon. A History of Young Russia. Translated and edited by James P. Scanlan. ISBN 1-884445-14-4
- Signposts: A Collection of Articles on the Russian Intelligentsia. Translated and edited by Marshall S. Shatz and Judith E. Zimmerman. ISBN 1-884445-15-2
- Out of the Depths: A Collection of Articles on the Russian Revolution. Translated and edited by William F. Woehrlin. ISBN 1-884445-16-0
- Richard Pipes. Social Democracy and the St. Petersburg Labor Movement, 1885-97. Second edition. ISBN 1-884445-13-6
- Petar P. Njegos. The Mountain Wreath. Translated and edited by Vasa D. Mihailovich. ISBN 1-884445-18-7
- Petar P. Njegos. The Ray of the Microcosm. Translated and edited by Zika Rad Prvulovich. ISBN 1-884445-19-5
- Chonghal Petey Shaw. The Role of the United States in Chinese Civil Conflicts, 1944-1949. ISBN 1-884445-20-9
- William F. Miller. The Chinese Communist Party's United Front Tactics in the United States, 1972-1988. ISBN 1-884445-21-7
- Henry Cord Meyer. Collected Writings. Volume 1: 1937-1960. ISBN 1-884445-22-5
- Nicholas V. Riasanovsky. Collected Writings 1947-1994. ISBN 1-884445-00-4

F. 3. Sample of professional response.



School of Slavonic and East European Studies
University of London
Senate House
Malet Street London WC1E 7HU
Telephone 071-637 4934/38 Fax 071-436 8916
Extension.....

4 May 1994

Professor Leslie S. Domonkos
Youngstown State University
Dept of History
Youngstown, OH 444511
USA

Dear Prof. Domonkos

I understand that you and Prof. Bak are preparing a bi-lingual edition of Stephen Werböczy's *Tripartitum* of 1514. Having seen the previous volumes of your DRMH, I am very much looking forward to the new volume. As you know, there is no good modern edition of the Latin original and, of course, there has never been an English translation. A critical edition with notes on the customary sources would be of great value to many historians. Indeed this research project is likely to turn out to be the most significant contribution to Hungarian social history that a scholar can aspire to achieve.

Please do not hesitate to contact me if you think I can be of any help in this project. Though not a medievalist, I had to put my nose into the *Tripartitum* because of my studies concerning modern Hungarian Constitutional history.

Good luck to your enterprise.

With best wishes

László Péter

As from
Flat 3
26 Lennox Gardens
London SW1X ODQ

18 May 1994

Dear Professor Domonkos,

I understand that you are the general editor or coordinator of the series of Hungarian laws now being published in facing Latin and English. As such you may be interested to know how useful one medieval historian, at least, finds it.

My interests lie in western Europe (England, France, Germany, Italy). I have always felt that I ought to study neighbouring areas but have been deterred by language problems: secondary literature on Hungary, of course, poses the greatest problems, which have put me off even trying to use the Latin material. A visit to Hungary has now spurred me to make an attempt and I have found the first two volumes of the laws immensely rewarding. For me the greatest benefit is not so much the facing English translations (though of course they help me to skim through faster than I could with just Latin) but having the notes and introductory material etc in English. For students the facing English is vital, but may I applaud your decision not to provide only a translation: useful as, for instance, the Columbia Records of Civilization series is, it is frustrating not to be able to check the original for particular words or phrases from time to time. Facing Latin and English are ideal.

I hope very much that, even in these hard times for scholarship, you will be able to maintain the series and maintain it in Latin and English together.

With gratitude and good wishes,

Yours sincerely,

Susan Reynolds

Fellow of the British Academy
Fellow Emeritus of Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford

Professor Leslie S. Domonkos
Department of History
Youngstown State University
Youngstown
OH 44511
USA

G.

Statement of History of Grants

If the project has received previous support from any federal or nonfederal sources, including the Endowment, please list below the individual sources of these funds as well as the date and total dollar amount of each contribution to the project. If the project has had a long history of support, the sources and contributions may be grouped and summarized so that the list will not exceed one page.

I. NEH Grant No. RL-20994-86

April 1, 1986 to March 31, 1988

Project Funding:

Outright funds	\$21,500.00
Federal match	2,670.00
Total from NEH	24,170.00
Cost share	<u>3,170.00</u>
Total	\$27,340.00

II. NEH Grant No. RL-21707

April 1, 1991 to March 31, 1994

(Extended to March 31, 1995)

Project Funding:

Outright funds	\$50,000.00
Federal Match	17,000.00
Total from NEH	67,000.00
Cost sharing	<u>17,000.00</u>
Total	\$84,000.00

H.

List of Project Participants

Present Staff:

Leslie S. Domonkos
Professor of History
Youngstown State University
Youngstown, Ohio 44555

János M. Bak
Professor Emeritus of History
University of British Columbia
Vancouver, B.C., Canada

Paul Benjamin Harvey, Jr.
Associate Professor of History
The Pennsylvania State University
University Park, PA 16802

Katalin S. Varga
Institute for the Study of the 1956 Hungarian Revolution
Orszaghaz utca 41-43
H-1250 Budapest, Hungary

Kathleen (Murphy) Garay
Archivist, University Library
McMaster University
Hamilton, Ontario, Canada

András Kubinyi
Professor of Archaeology
ELTE - University of Budapest
H-1364 Budapest V, Hungary

Pál Engel
Head Department of Medieval History
Institute of Hist. Studies -/Hung. Acad. of Sc.
H-1250 Budapest I, Hungary

Jerzy Linderski
Department of Classics
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, NC 27599

James Ross Sweeney
Professor of History
The Pennsylvania State University
University Park, PA 16802

Former Participants:

- 5 John E. Weakland
Chair, Professor of History
Ball State University
Muncie, IN 47306
- 3 Marjorie A. Sinel
Lecturer, Dept. of English
University of British Columbia
Vancouver, B.C., Canada
- 4 Zsuzsanna Teke
Research Fellow, Dept. of Medieval History
Institute of Hist. Studies, Hung. Acad. of Sc.
H-1250 Budapest I, Hungary
- 1 Géza Érszegi
Senior Archivist
Hungarian National Archives
H-1250 Budapest I, Hungary
- 2 Erik Fügedi (deceased)
Professor of Medieval History
ELTE - University of Budapest
H-1364 Budapest V, Hungary
- 6 Armin Wolf
Professor and Senior Research Fellow
Max Planck Institute
Frankfurt a.M. German Fed. Rep.

E.

LIST OF SUGGESTED REVIEWERS

Please list the names and addresses of at least eight potential reviewers. Applicants may explain briefly each individual's appropriateness as an evaluator of the proposal in the lines provided below the reviewer's address.

1) Name: Prof. Alan Watson, Ernest P. Rogers Professor of Law
Institution: University of Georgia School of Law
Address: University of Georgia
Athens, GA 30602

2) Name: Prof. R. E. A. Palmer
Institution: University of Pennsylvania
Address: Department of Classical Studies
720 Williams Hall/CU
Philadelphia, PA 19104

3) Name: Prof. Bruce W. Frier
Institution: University of Michigan
Address: Department of Classical Studies
Angell Hall
Ann Arbor, MI 48109

4) Name: Prof. Susan M. Treggiari
Institution: Stanford University
Address: Department of Classics
Stanford, CA 94305

5) Name: Prof. A. J. Marshall
Institution: Queen's University
Address: Department of Classics
Kingston, ONTARIO K7L 3N6

6) Name: Prof. Marianna D. Birnbaum
Institution: UCLA
Address: Department of German Studies, UCLA
405 Hillgard Ave.
Los Angeles, CA 90024

7) Name: Dr. Domokos Kosáry, President
Institution: Hungarian Academy of Sciences
Address: Magyar Tudományos Akadémia
Roosevelt tér
H- Budapest, Hungary

8) Name: Dr. Ferenc Szakály
Institution: Institute of History, Hung. Acad. of Sc.
Address: MTA Történettudományi Intézet
Uri u. 51-53
H- 1014 Budapest, Hungary

NEH APPLICATION COVER SHEET

OMB No.3136-0119
Expires: 01/31/96

1. Individual applicant or project director

a. Name and mailing address

Name Domonkos Leslie S.
(last) (first) (initial)

Address 59 Camelot Ct.

Canfield OH 44406
(city) (state) (zip code)

b. Form of address: 5

c. Telephone number
Office: 216 / 742-3459 Home: 216 / 533-2771
(area code) (area code)

d. Major field of applicant or project director A6
(code)

e. Citizenship: U.S.
 Other
(specify)

2. Type of applicant

a. by an individual b. through an org./institution
If a, indicate an institutional affiliation, if applicable, on line 11a.
If b, complete block 11 below and indicate here:
c. Type
d. Status

3. Type of application

a. new b. supplement

4. Program to which application is being made

Translations
Endowment Initiatives: _____
(code)

5. Requested grant period

From: April 1995 To: March 1998
(month/year) (month/year)

6. Project Funding

a. Outright funds	\$	<u>52,000</u>
b. Federal match	\$	<u>18,000</u>
c. Total from NEH	\$	<u>70,000</u>
d. Cost sharing	\$	<u>18,000</u>
e. Total project costs	\$	<u>88,000</u>

7. Field of project A6
(code)

8. Descriptive title of project

MEDIEVAL LAWS OF HUNGARY IV - VI

9. Description of project (do not exceed space provided)

Preparation of a new edition with English translation, textural and historical annotation, and critical apparatus of the Latin laws (decreta) of the medieval kingdom of Hungary for the period 1490-1526, including the customary law code of 1514 and a final cumulative index. This will complete a multi-volume series containing all medieval laws of Hungary. Introductory essays, annotations, glossaries, chronologies, concordances, indices, and bibliographies will be written/compiled by a team of historians and Latinists from the U.S.A., Canada and Hungary, representing several fields of historical study. The present project will continue the translation work of the Decreta Regni mediaevalis Hungariae of which Vol. I was published in 1989, Vol. II in 1992. Volume III is forthcoming in 1994, Vol. IV is in preparation.

10. Will this proposal be submitted to another government agency or private entity for funding? (if yes, indicate where and when): No

11. Institutional data

a. Institution or organization:

Am. Assoc. for the Study of Hung. Hist.
name)
1550 E. 9th Street, Brooklyn, NY 11230
(city) (state)

b. Employer identification number: 13-2933763

c. Name of authorizing official:

Vardy, Dr. Steven B.
last) (first) (initial)
President
(title)

d. Name and mailing address of institutional grant administrator:

Strakovits Priscilla CPA
(last) (first) (initial)
26400 Wilson Drive

Dearborn Heights, MI 48127
(city) (state) (zip code)

Telephone: 303 / 561-0175 Form of address 4
(area code)

12. Certification--By signing and submitting this application, the individual or the authorizing official of the applicant institution (block 11c) is providing the applicable certifications regarding the nondiscrimination statutes and implementing regulations, federal debt status, debarment and suspension, a drug-free workplace, and lobbying activities as set forth in the appendix to these guidelines.

Steven B. VARDY (printed name) [Signature] (signature) May 26, 1994 (date)

NOTE: Federal law provides criminal penalties of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment of up to five years, or both for knowingly providing false information to an agency of the U.S. government. 18 U.S.C. Section 1001.

For NEH use only

Date received
Application #
Initials

B.

Translation category

STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND IMPACT OF PROJECT

The proposed new translation of the major royal edicts and parliamentary (dietal) decisions—that is, the *decreta*—of the medieval kingdom of Hungary is a pioneering project in more than one sense. There is no complete modern-language translation and not even a partial one in English; there is no annotated and commented publication of these laws; and even the Latin originals are not easily available in print. Utilizing the scholarship of the subject in Hungary and North America, our team intends to put at the disposal of historians, students of comparative law and government, and medieval Latinists a series of six volumes—*The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary-Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae*—which intends to fill these gaps.

The medieval kingdom of Hungary was a major power in central Europe and its development through the centuries offers insights into general trends and features of the Middle Ages as well as specific traits of what is now called east-central Europe. The edition of the best texts with English translation of the statute and customary laws from the foundation of the state in 1000 A.D. to its fall in the Battle of Mohács (1526) will enable scholars in several disciplines to widen their knowledge on medieval developments by including the evidence from Hungary. Considering that no medieval national legislation has been treated in this comprehensive form, our project may also serve as a model—or at least as a basis of discussion—for medieval legal editorial enterprises.

The present application refers to the financing of the last stage in producing this series of annotated translations; it will cover the laws of the period between 1490 and 1526, especially the customary law code of István (Stephen) Werböczy of 1514, and a cumulative index for all five volumes published since 1989.

THE LAWS OF THE MEDIEVAL KINGDOM OF HUNGARY IV-VI
(*DECRETA REGNI MEDIAEVALIS HUNGARIAE IV-VI*)

C. TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. Cover sheet	1
B. Statement of Significance	2
C. Table of Contents	3
D. Narrative Description	
1. Nature and Significance	4
2. History and Duration	6
3. Project Staff	7
4. Project methodology	8
5. Work Plan	10
6. Final Product and Dissemination	11
7. Computer Use	11
8. Sample:	
a. Preface	11
b. Text: Latin original of <i>Tripartitum opus iuris regni Hungariae</i>	12
c. English translation and notes	20
d. Tables of contents (DRMH IV-V)	33
e. Sample from Glossary	35
E. Budget.	
Preface	37
Year I (1995-96)	38
Year II (1996-97)	41
Year III (1997-98)	44
Summary	47
F. Appendix:	
1. Documentation on staff and consultants	49
2. Documentation on publisher	61
3. Samples of professional response to DRMH	63
G. Statement of History of Grants	65
H. List of Project participants	67
I. List of Suggested Reviewers	69

D. NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION

1. Nature and Significance

This application requests funding for the translation from Latin into English of the laws (*decreta*) of the medieval kingdom of Hungary issued during the reigns of the Jagiello monarchs Wladislas II (1490-1516) and Louis II (1516-1526), especially the highly important and influential collection of customary law by Stephen Werböczy of 1514, as well as a cumulative index of the entire series.

The resulting volumes will be published as vol. IV, V and vol. VI in a series entitled *The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary: Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae* (henceforth: DRMH) which, in turn, is Series I of a larger project aimed at the publishing of all laws of Hungary from 1000 A.D.: to our own days. The medieval series will contain the laws issued between 1000 and 1526 A.D.: original Latin texts and their English translation with prefatory and explanatory notes, introductory essays, glossaries, chronological tables, concordances bibliographies, and indices.

The laws of the medieval Hungarian kingdom, which included Croatia, Dalmatia and Transylvania, constitute an important body of evidence on the transformation of a semi-nomadic tribal society into a complex corporate unit. DRMH will present these legal records, until now not easily accessible to scholars, in a handy and usable form. The body of statute law of medieval Hungary has the advantage of being of manageable volume, yet it reflects both typical aspects of pre-modern legal, social and political development in a European kingdom and specific features of a state in east central Europe, in the "borderlands" between Latin-Western and Byzantine-Eastern civilizations. This geographically central position of the kingdom has also defined its political, social and legal development which contained traditional (tribal, gentile) elements, borrowings from its western neighbors and some (though limited) Byzantine influences. Also helpful is the fact that the kingdom remained fairly united throughout the Middle Ages, thus no significant regional differences or divergent legal norms and traditions have to be taken into consideration. Royal edicts and decisions of the national diet were valid law in the entire kingdom, uniting the whole Carpathian Basin. In summary: the relatively small amount of statute law augmented by the code of customary law in one book (the *Tripartitum* of István Werböczy, 1514) and the "transitional" position of the country in Europe, make this body of law a suitable object for comparative study.

The editorial board of DRMH has opted for an extensive selection in six volumes, because this choice permits the comparative study of the corpus of medieval legislation in the kingdom of Hungary with that of other medieval states. Relationship between law and custom, emergence of the noble diet (parliament) in contrast to monarchical power, interaction between secular and ecclesiastical law, impact of foreign models and their incorporation into native tradition are some of the topics which are suitable for such study. Historians of institutions and law agree that a serious study of developments in administration, legal theory and practice, economy and society, demands that all major decrees be compared and analyzed. Since our aim is not to merely illustrate legal and political development but to enable scholars to judge the entire life of medieval Hungary as reflected in its laws, we include all significant normative texts that came down to us. The absence of legal norms for certain areas is often as important as the codification of rules for others, because it suggests areas regulated by (non-written) custom and by local usage. The *decreta* of the late Middle Ages usually include the coronation patent of each ruler, in which the rights of the nobility and the crown are defined; decrees about the administration of justice (both in royal and in local courts); edicts about the defense of the realm; and, as is usual with medieval laws, diverse other concerns submitted as petitions by the estates. We wish to include all such laws (or sections of laws) which indicate changes in the balance of power between crown and

laws (or sections of laws) which indicate changes in the balance of power between crown and estates, which introduce new forms of administration of justice and property transactions, which alter the arrangements of the system of defense, and which reflect social transformations (e.g. in the status of dependent peasants or lesser nobles). Repetitions (of which there are many) and ordinances of limited validity or questionable authenticity will be omitted.

The volumes for which we now request funding will include (as vol. IV) an extensive selection of the decrees passed by the diets (noble assemblies) in the last decades of the medieval Kingdom of Hungary. These laws, which were often described as mere expressions of narrow class interest, display more signs of reform than hitherto assumed. The various regulations of noble and nonnoble military service and the attempts at curbing the power of foreign mining entrepreneurs (such as the famous Fuggers) can be seen as serious efforts to strengthen the country's economy and defense against the growing Ottoman threat. The failure of these measures was not entirely caused by insufficient institutional and political decisions but rather by long-term trends in the military and economic power of the two sides. While working on these texts, we became aware of the need for drastic selection, as the nobility's meetings tended to repeat the same demands and norms over and over again. Therefore, instead of two volumes for the two reigns—as planned earlier—we will publish one, selected, volume. The principles of selection, in brief, are: (a) all legal innovation (and politically relevant changes, e.g. in the composition of high courts or military arrangements) will be included, minor changes in taxation, mobilization, inheritance rules, etc., will not; (b) such procedural matters which regulate administration of justice or law of property and came to be included in the *Tripartitum* (see below) will be omitted with a reference to vol. V.

Volume V. will be the complete new edition and translation of the customary law code entitled *Tripartitum opus iuris consuetudinarii in clyti regni Hungariae*, the summary of medieval legal development (comparable to such collections as Bracton's or "Glanville," or the Polish *Statuta Laskiego*), which, in turn, became (partly augmented in the so-called *Quadripartitum*) the "common law" of the realm well into the nineteenth century. Compiled on the command of king and diet by a senior justice of the royal bench, István (Stephen) Werbőczy (1458-1541), it was approved by a commission of nobles and men trained in the laws. It was printed in Vienna in 1517, and acquired the highest authority even though the resistance of the aristocracy against its "lesser noble" bias hindered its formal promulgation. Informed by Roman legal models (above all the *Institutiones* of Gaius but also the *Codex Iuris Civilis* of Justinian) the collection was—theoretically—organized by the system of the *Institutiones*: persons, things, actions (*personae, res, actiones*), but follows much more local legal custom (see Gy. Bónis, "Einflüsse der römischen Rechts in Ungarn", *Ius Romanum Medii Aevi* [IRMAE] 5, 10, Milan: Giuffrè, 1964, pp. 68-113). Its Part I contains 134 chapters (*tituli*) on nobility, noble property and inheritance, Part II, 86 chapters on sources of law and procedural rules, and the shortest, Part III, 36 chapters on regional, urban, and village law. The influence of legal collections from neighboring countries (such as Chancellor Laski's Polish collection, the Bohemian code of Viktorin of Vsehrd, etc.) is evident, though not yet thoroughly investigated.

The code went through some twenty different editions, including sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Croatian, German and Magyar translations (one of them in verse!), but there is still no critical edition that would satisfy present-day scholarly standards. Standing as it does at the end of the medieval centuries, it is a suitable closing volume of the series. Through references to earlier laws (printed in DRMH) and custom (to be culled from archival sources and other evidence), it will be a treasure-house for legal and social history. In our work on the *Tripartitum*, we will be able to utilize the impressive scholarship on its sources, its validity, and its "ideological" aspects, including the most recent monograph of our late colleague, Erik Fügedi, who compared Werbőczy's system with the social and legal reality of late medieval Hungary.

The final volume of the series will be a cumulative index of subjects and terms for the preceding five volumes (including, of course, the *Tripartitum*, which may receive its own index, nevertheless). In order to facilitate the use of the index, we will include brief explanations of the terms listed (abbreviated from the Glossaries printed in the volumes I-V), and give reference to the decrees, the relevant notes, and Glossary entries. Since a rough "working-index" is being generated parallel with the edition of the volumes, the completion of this sixth volume will not demand too much time. However, we hope that it will also serve as a short thesaurus of legal (and social) history of the medieval kingdom of Hungary.

2. History and Duration

The general plan for an edition of the laws of Hungary with English translation goes back to the initiative of Charles Schlacks, Jr., Publisher. Several years ago the late Prof. György Bónis (Budapest) asked James Ross Sweeney (Penn. State U.) and János M. Bak (University of B.C.) to join him in preparing the first volume of this series. That volume, covering the period between 1000-1301 A.D., was completed in four years without any support from public funds. Started with the same "team," but completed after the death of Prof. Bónis, the second volume was prepared with the assistance of a NEH grant (RL-20994-86) during 1986-88. After Bónis's demise, the editorial board for the rest of the series had to be reconstituted: Leslie S. Domonkos (Youngstown State U.) joined Bak and Sweeney. However, every volume will have its own editors. Volume II was signed by Bak, Sweeney, and Pál Engel (Hist. Inst., Hung. Acad. of Sc.); volume III (1458-90) by Bak, Domonkos, and Harvey (Penn. State U.); and vol. IV (1490-1526) by Bak, Domonkos, Harvey, and András Kubinyi (ELTE University, Budapest). Volume III went to press in Spring 1994 and volume IV may be with the printers before the present grant period begins, but by fall of 1995 the latest. The last volume of the medieval series (V), containing the collection of customary law compiled by Werbőczy, the *Tripartitum*, is to be finished by 1997. A subject index (vol. VI) to the entire series will appear soon thereafter.

Volume I was published in August 1989 (327 pp. + 1 map) and presented to the major libraries of Hungary by the publisher at a gathering of interested scholars in Budapest. Reviews in learned journals are, unfortunately slow in coming. One of them, in *Speculum*, 68 (1993), 102-104, concentrated on the—admittedly—poor typography of the first "experiment." Our publisher will re-issue that volume once the series is completed, and supply all subscribers with a good printing at no extra expense. The review by the doyen of Hungarian medieval studies, Prof. György Györffy, will appear soon in *Cahiers de civilisation médiévale*. (The author was good enough to allow us an insight into his manuscript.) It contains, besides an overview of the legislation of the early medieval kingdom and a number of comments on our dating decisions, the following assessment of our work:

L'édition nouvelle de J. M. Bak, Gy. Bonis et J. R. Sweeney suivie d'une traduction anglaise de grande valeur, car elle rend accessible les plus importants textes pour l'historiographie universelle, et pour les lecteurs qui ne comprennent pas assez la langue latine. Étant donné que tous les collaborateurs sont des médiévistes renommés, leur compétence professionnelle ... est une garantie pour le niveau scientifique du volume.

The extensive review in the Hungarian historical journal *Aetas* (1993/1, pp. 177-81) by István Petrovics, details the plans of the entire series, the contents of Vol. I and its scholarly apparatus, and closes with the words [in English translation]: "... the volume is a major gain for scholarship. It not only enables the international scholarly community to study early medieval Hungarian laws, but is a most valuable school of instruction, for both Hungarian and foreign students of Hungarian history."

After the publication of vol. II (for which printed reviews may appear in the near future), we received a letter from Prof. Armin Wolf, Sr. Research Fellow of the Max-Planck-Institut für europäische Rechtsgeschichte (Frankfurt), in which he wrote that with the appearance of these volumes "das historische Ungarn gegenwärtig führend in Europa in der Edition der Gesetzgebung des Spätmittelalters ist."

A few colleagues, who have perused our volumes and/or heard of our plans, wrote encouraging letters to us; a selection of these is reproduced in the Appendix.

The time schedule proposed for the subsequent volumes is based on past experience. When a critical edition was available as a basis and no extensive manuscript study was needed (as for volume II and III), the translation and the essential editorial work could be completed in two years, in contrast to the much more difficult first volume. The editorial board learned many important lessons from the team-work on volumes I to III. These experiences allow us to contemplate the completion of volume IV by the end of 1995 and volume V by 1997.

During the year for which our previous grant was extended (1994/95) we will proceed with the preparation of volume IV in its new (selective) form, so that during the hoped-for grant's period, we will have to do only final editorial tasks.

The DRMH project will be presented by James Ross Sweeney and János M. Bak, and discussed with colleagues in a session of the first European Medieval Studies Congress at Leeds in July 1994, where we hope to obtain feed-back and suggestions for improvement.

3. Project Staff and Division of Tasks

- I. Leslie S. Domonkos, Prof. of History, Project Director, Editor:
 - (a) supervises entire operation, advises financial officer of AASHH on payments and works on fund-raising from outside sources;
 - (b) in cooperation with Bak (below) establishes conventions and translation format, based on the practices of vols. I-III, adapted to the needs of vols. IV-V;
 - (c) writes, together with Bak and Kubinyi (below), the introductory essays to vol. IV and V; is in charge of distributing tasks for annotations and glossary, etc.;
 - (d) controls and approves all translations passed on from Bak and P. B. Harvey (below);
 - (e) prepares interim and final report assisted by Bak and Sweeney (below). [Total working time per year: approx. 100 hrs.]

- II. János M. Bak, Prof. of History, Chief Translator, Editor:
 - (a) establishes frame of reference with Domonkos;
 - (b) revises in reference to the Latin original and the historical analysis (accrued meanings, etc.) the first draft translations prepared by co-translators (P. B. Harvey, and K. S. Varga, (below);
 - (c) translates the more difficult texts, esp. those for which no accurate editions and/or commentaries are available (see details below under 6: Work Plan)
 - (d) coordinates work of copy-editors and submits penultimate draft to Domonkos;
 - (e) participates in writing the introductory essays and the critical apparatus (see I. c, above). [Total working time per year: approx. 200 hrs.]

- III. Paul B. Harvey, Jr., Prof. of History, Translation Editor:
 - (a) serves as co-translator of vol. V and annotator for the Roman legal references

- (b) participates in writing the introductory study to vol. V
- (c) reads completed manuscripts especially for the accuracy of Latin-English translation. [Total working time per year: approx. 100 hrs.]

IV. Katalin S. Varga, Translator, Copy Editor

- (a) co-translates vol. IV and V with Bak
- (b) serves as Latin copy-editor of vols. IV-V
- (c) prepares the index for vol. IV
- (d) edits the cumulative index (vol. VI) [Total working time per year: approx. 100 hrs.]

V. Kathleene Garay, Dr., Archivist. Copy Editor

- (a) Serves as copy editor for English texts
- (b) Consultant on western European (above all English) parallels. [Total working time per year: approx. 60 hrs.]

VI. András Kubinyi, Prof. of History and Archaeology, Consultant, Co-editor (vol. IV):

- (a) assists Bak in textual work for vol. IV. (selection and emendation of the originals);
- (b) responds to queries on annotations etc. esp. regarding vol. IV;
- (c) writes prefatory essay for vol. IV with Bak and Domonkos. [Total working time per year: approx. 60 hrs.]

VII. Pál Engel, Sr. Research Fellow, Hist. Inst. Hung. Acad. of Sc., Consultant:

- (a) responds to queries regarding Hungarian legal and institutional history, assists in preparing annotations and glossary entries;
- (b) coordinates and supervises assistants working on prosopography, topography, and bibliography in Hungary;
- (c) acts as chief liaison to Institute of History Hung. Acad. of Sci. [Total working time per year: approx. 60 hrs.]

VIII. Jerzy Linderski, Prof. of Classics, Consultant

- (a) assists in resolving manuscript and Latin linguistic problems
- (b) responds to queries on annotations and readings during preparation of vol. IV and V. [Total working time per year: approx. 20 hrs.]

IX. James Ross Sweeney, Prof. of History, Consultant:

- (a) resolves problems in comparative legal history, ecclesiastical history, canon law;
- (b) as co-editor of vols. I and II, and ex-Program Director for NEH grant 1986-88, helps to maintain continuity and advises Domonkos on reporting procedures etc. [Total working time per year: approx. 60 hrs.]

4. Project Methodology

In principle, the Latin text of the *decreta* is presented in a so-called vulgate edition, that is, in the most widespread reading, contained in the majority of the surviving copies, with

occasional reference to significant textual variants in other manuscripts or early editions. From 1486 onwards, most laws were published in print, some of them explicitly as "official" promulgations, thus the widest-known text can easily be established. The medieval laws of Hungary exist in several modern editions of differing value. Based on the collections of the sixteenth to seventeenth centuries, in 1896-99 a bi-lingual (Latin-Hungarian) *Corpus Juris Hungarici* (CJH) was published, but it was incomplete for the eleventh to the fifteenth centuries. Laws for the later fifteenth and early sixteenth century (the content of vol. IV) are printed in fairly reliable form in the CJH. A few problematic royal and parliamentary decrees from the Jagiellonian period, such as the election decree of 1490 and the two versions of the laws of 1514, were recently published by Kubinyi and Érszegi, respectively. The last volume will be based on the first printed edition (Vienna, 1517) of István Werbőczy's collection of customary law, which was authoritative for centuries and is now also available in a facsimile edition, edited by Prof. Bónis (Glashütten, 1968). Because we intend to establish the Latin text of the *Tripartitum* from the most widely read 1517 edition (and its two reprintings in the sixteenth century), we will have to study the proper punctuation of the age and decide for a suitable style that reflects the original while it conforms with accepted norms of editions for Medieval Latin texts.

Because of the many repetitions, the selection of texts for vols. IV will be much more radical than it was for the preceding volumes. While in vol. I we included all surviving texts and for vol. II we took ca. 70 percent of the critical edition, vol. III will contain approx. 55-60 percent of the new critical edition and vols. IV will probably bring only 45-50 percent of the surviving legislation.

The translation of the texts for vols. IV-V will be no less taxing than the preceding ones were. In spite of the influence of Humanistic Latin in the royal chancelleries, the laws are full of extremely long and complex sentences, unclear syntax and obscure forms. Four major *decreta*, intended to be all-inclusive codifications of what we would now call "criminal law", contain numerous references to procedures and delicts that are barely known from any other record, such as the judging of *potentia* ("violent trespass" in our translation) at special judicial assemblies, called *proclamatae congregationes*. Because of the enormous losses of records during the Turkish wars and later, hardly any evidence survived of actual administration of justice, therefore, the practical meaning of many a normative passage remains obscure and can be elucidated only by adducing the explanations in commentaries and in legal scholarship. Our annotations contain and will contain in many cases the first modern interpretation of the legal texts, based on comparison with other European codifications, writings on jurisprudence, canon law treatises, and also scholarly literature on the subject not contained in the CJH.

The English translation will aim at readability and clarity without sacrificing legal precision. Therefore, even if more "smooth" readings were possible, we keep the "awkward" formulation of the original, at least, where legal matters are concerned. This is a particularly thorny issue in regard to the prefatory chapters (proems and *arengae*) of the of the *decreta*, which are full of rhetorical flourish, but may offer the attentive reader some insights into such matters as legal theory, ideas of rulership, or perceptions of justice.

Each volume will be introduced by an essay (20-30 pp.) on the historical background of the laws, on the development of legal theory and practice as reflected in the *decreta*,

on comparative aspects (European models, borrowings and influences), on the scholarship regarding the period's legislation, and of the edition.

The Latin text (on the left page) and opposite to it the English translation of the laws (on the right) are followed by the annotations. They always begin with a prefatory note on the significance of each document, its transmission, and its original format, with a list of manuscripts (MSS), previous editions (EDD) and relevant secondary literature (LIT). Notes are added on problematic formulations, translation problems, technical terms, legal specialities, questions of exchange (numismatics), military arrangements, and institutional matters, with reference to scholarly literature, especially if available in languages other than Hungarian.

The rest of the scholarly apparatus contains a glossary of terms (legal, social, institutional); a chronology of political and legal history; a concordance with previous editions (for the sake of reference to older literature), and the first words (*incipit*) of the laws; an index of names and a bibliography. One or two maps and, cost permitting, a few photographs (of original charters, seals or other relevant objects) will also be included. The maps will be designed according to the text, for we are anxious to include all places mentioned in the laws.

5. Work Plan:

Work on vol. IV:

May-July 1995

Final editorial work

August-December 1995

Production, proofs, etc. expected publication date late 1995, early 1996.

Work on vol. V:

Draft translation

Pt. I. 1995 to Spring 1996 (Bak, Harvey, Varga)

Pt. II 1996

Pt. III early 1997

Translation revised and annotations added (as above and Kubinyi, Engel et al.):

Pt. I continuous from 1995 through mid-1996

Pt. II as above to end of 1996

Pt. III as above to mid-1997

Introductory essay and additional apparatus (Bak, Harvey, Domonkos):

1997, July-December

expected delivery to publisher: end of 1997 or early 1998

Work on vol. VI (Varga supervised by Bak, Domonkos):

(Computer generated basic index for vols. I-III is ready)

Addition of index of vol. IV 1996 January-March

Expansion of entries from Glossary 1996 May-December

Addition of entries from vol. V 1997 September-December

expected delivery to publisher: mid-1998

6. Final Product and Dissemination

Charles Schlacks, Jr., Publisher (University of Southern California, Los Angeles) is the publisher of DRMH. He handles the production, promotion and sale of all volumes including the ones envisaged for 1994-98. Data on Mr. Schlack's publishing program are enclosed in the Appendix. (F. 2)

7. Computer Use

For word processing we are using a McIntosh II SE with Word 5.0 software. We are not requesting funds for computer equipment.

8. Sample

a) Preface

In contrast to the decrees, where we always list, one by one, the circumstances of their issue the existing manuscripts, editions and commenatries (see *DRMH I* and *II*), the Preface to the *Tripartitum* will be a longer essay on its origins, on the author, on the sources and editions, and so on. Therefore, our sample contains only a section of the Latin text (for the time being, with arbitrarily chosen punctuation) and its annotated translation. The notes are, of course, tentative, since a whole series of aspects (such as citations and echoes from earlier and contemporary law-books) still need extensive research. They merely mark the problems which we intend to explore and clarify in the final product. Also, several titles are given in abbreviated form, for which a list of frequently cited works will be printed in the front matter of the book (as usual in *DRMH* volumes).

b) *Latin text (fol. a—a iii of the 1517 edition)*

PRIMA PARS

De tripartita divisione iurium et consuetudinum inclyti regni Hungarie, in generali.

Titulus I.

Expeditis, opitulante Deo, notabilibus, que ad introductionem huius opusculi premittenda videbantur, iam speciatim de consuetudinibus huius inclyti regni Hungarie tractandum superest.

Quia igitur omnis consuetudo iuris, qua utimur, vel ad personas pertinet, vel ad res, vel ad actiones; certum est autem, quod omnia iura respectu personarum prodierint: ideo dignum videtur, a personarum iure exordium coepte materie sumere, deindeque de duabus reliquis consuetudinarii iuris partibus (non directe quidem semper, prepostero tamen interdum ordine, prout scilicet rerum in iudicis emergentium series, et conditio requirere dignoscitur) tractare, et secundum hoc, presens opusculum tripartiri, dignum duxi.

In prima siquidem eius parte de his, que ad personarum rationem spectant, nobilitatis scilicet nostre primordio, libertate; bonorum, iuriumque possessionariorum acquisitione, gubernatione, divisione, venditione, alienatione, concambiali permutatione, prescriptione, pignoratione, metalli reambulatione, iurum quartalitorum, ac dotalitorum solutione, bonorumque mobilium, et immobilium estimatione.

In secunda vero ipsius parte, de rerum ac causarum, pretextu premissorum bonorum et iurium possessionariorum, aliorumque negotiorum, movendarum et suscitandarum processibus et executionibus, ac sententiarum exinde ferendarum seriebus.

In tertio tandem, et ultimo opusculi membro, de causarum, et actionum iudicialiarum, in curiam regiam per viam appellationis ex omnibus regni comitatibus; atque de Croatia, Sclavonia, et Transylvania, sedibusque spiritualibus, deducendarum ac transmittendarum ordinibus et modis. Item de liberarum civitatum legibus, ac causis criminalibus, et earum decisionibus, cum correquisitis semper et necessariis circa premissa materiis et rebus, sua serie tractabitur.

De prima parte iurium, et consuetudinum regni in speciali.

*Et primo: Quod tam persone spirituales, quam secularies,
una et eadem libertate utuntur.²*

Titulus II.

Sciendum in primis est, quod personarum, de quarum iuribus, et consuetudinibus nunc agitur, alie sunt spirituales, sive ecclesiastice; alie vero seculares.³

Et quamvis persone spirituales, medio quarum salutem humanam Dominus, et Salvator noster administrari instituit, personis secularibus digniores habeantur:⁴ tamen omnes domini pralati, et ecclesiarum rectores, ac barones, et ceteri magnates, atque nobiles, et proceres⁵ regni huius Hungarie, ratione nobilitatis, et bonorum temporalium, una eademque libertatis, exemptionis, et immunitatis prerogativa gaudent;⁶ nec habet dominorum aliquis maius, nec nobilis quispiam minus de libertate. Hinc etiam unaeademque lege, et consuetudine, ac uno, et eodem iuridico processu in iudiciis utuntur, homagiorum duntaxat quantitate variantur.

Nam domini prelati, et barones centum, nobiles vero quinquaginta marcas, pro homagiis eorum⁷ consequuntur, ut infra clarius dicetur.⁸ Et hoc quoque non ratione libertatis, sed pretextu dignitatis et officii; prelati ut puta occasione dignitatis sacerdotii; barones vero respectu officii, quo funguntur, et a principe sublimantur.⁹

Unde et regi propinquiore in stando, vel sedendo, et primi in consilio¹⁰ voces emittendo, atque priores in rempublicam augmentando, et defensionem patrie peragendo,¹¹ ceteris nobilibus existunt, virtuteque dignitatis, et officii merito preferuntur.

De exordio nostre nobilitatis. Et quomodo regimen in principem nostrum translatum est?

Titulus III.

Quamquam non historiam texere, sed consuetudines, et pecularies, approbatasque huius regni leges ipse describere consituerim; quia tamen universos dominos prelatos, et barones, ac nobiles una et eadem exemptionis, et libertatis

prerogativa gaudere dixi, et alioquin dubitari solet a plerisque, unde nobilitas nostra, de qua baronatus, et omnis tandem principatus progredi solet, exordium sumat, quive sint et intelligantur veri nobiles regni? ideo paucis eius nobilitatis progressum, et initium declarandum statui.

Ubi sciendum, quod licet secundum communem peritorum sententiam: Nobilis ille sit, sua quem virtus nobilitat,¹² in quantum tamen propositum nostrum tangit: nobilitas, que etiam liberorum nomine plerumque intelligitur, primum inter Hunnos, sive Hungaros, post ingressum eorum ex Scythia in Pannoniam, que nunc mutato nomine, ab Hungaris illam incolentibus, Hungaria vocitatur, orta fuisse perhibetur, hoc modo:¹³

Cum enim egressi ex Scythia Hunni, una cum unxoribus, filiisque, et filiabus, ac cuncta eorum familia, plures peragrarent, pervagarenturque regiones, capitaneis ordinatis, et uno preterea rectore ad lites dissidentium sopiendas, furesque et latrones, ac alios malefactores castigandos, unanimiter electo atque consituto, communi omnium sententia, decretoque edictum fuit: ut dum aliquae res communitatem¹⁴ equa sorte tangentes occurrerent, aut generalis expeditio exercitus incumberet, tunc mucro, vel ensis sanguinis aspergine tinctus, media Hunnorum per habitacula, castraque deferretur, et vox preconica subsequeretur dicens: Vox dei et preceptum communitatis universe,¹⁵ ut unusquisque in tali loco (eundem designando locum) armatus, vel qualiter potest, compareat, communitatis consilium simul, et preceptum auditurus.

Hec consuetudo inter Hungaros usque ad tempora Geyze ducis, patris scilicet gloriosi principis, et apostoli nostri Beatissimi Stephani primi regis Hungarorum,¹⁶ inviolabiliter extitit observata. Que multos Hunnorum perpetuam redegit in rusticitatem.¹⁷

Nam statutum, et sanctitum erat, ut transgressores eiusmodi mandati, nisi rationabilem assignarent excusationem; cultro media per viscera scinderentur, aut communem et perpetuam in servitum redigerentur.

Hec sanctio plurimos Hungarorum (ut prefetur) plebe prehibetur effecisse conditionis. Nam cum una, et eadem de generatione,¹⁸ a quodam scilicet Hunno, et Magor,¹⁹ unanimiter processerint, aliter fieri nequivisset, ut hic dominus, ille servus,

hic nobilis, ille ignobilis et rusticus efficeretur.

Postquam vero inspirante Spiritus Sancti gratia a agnitionem veritatis, catholiceque fidei professionem, opera ipsius sancti regis nostri²⁰ Hungari venere, et eundem sponte in regem elegere, pariter et coronavere: omnis nobilitationis, et ex consequenti possessionarie collationis, qua nobiles decorantur, et ab ignobilibus segregantur, facultas plenariaque potestas in iurisdictionem sacre corone regni huius,²¹ et per consequens in principem, ac regem nostrum a communitate et communitatis auctoritate, simul cum imperio, et regimine translata est. A quo iam omnis mobilitatis origo, per quandam translationem reciprocam, reflexibilemque connexionem, ita mutuo semper dependet, ut seiungi, segregarique nequeat, et alter sine altero fieri non possit.

Neque enim princeps, nisi per nobiles eligitur,²² neque nobilis, nisi per principem creatur, atque dignitate nobilitari decoratur.

Quod vera nobilitas, per exercitia militaria, et ceteras virtutes acquiritur, ac possessionaria donatione roboratur.

Titulus IV.

Proinde vero nobilitas, usu disciplinaque militari, ac ceteris animi corporisque dotibus et virtutibus acquiritur. Nam ubi princeps noster quempiam hominum, cuiuscunque conditionis existat, ob preclara facinora, ac servitia, castro, vel oppido, sive villa, aut alio iure possessionario condonaverit: mox ille per huiusmodi donationem principis (statutione legitima subsequente²³) in verum nobilem creatur, et ab omni rusticitatis iugo²⁴ eripitur.

Et ista tandem donativa libertas per nostrates nobilitas²⁵ appellatur. Unde talium nobilium filii merito heredes²⁶ et liberi nuncupantur. Et huiusmodi nobiles per quandam participationem et connexionem immediate predeclaratam, membra sacre corone esse censentur;²⁷ nulliusque, preter principis legitime coronati, subsunt potestati.

Quod quilibet de bonis, per eum propriis servitiis conquisitis, libere disponere potest.

Titulus V.

Tale autem ius possessionarium, per exercitia militaria conquisitum, apud legistas peculium castrense; quod vero literali scientia, vel doctrina cuiuspiam acquiritur, peculium quasi castrense nuncupatur.²⁸ Et dicitur peculium, quasi proprium, vel privatum bonum, ita quod licet filio de eo facere, quidquid voluerit, etiam preter voluntatem patris et e contra.²⁹

Et inde traxit originem ac fundamentum illa laudabilis et vetustissima, ab olimque approbata consuetudo nostra, quod scilicet quilibet dominorum baronum, ac magnatum, et nobilium de et super universis rebus bonisque, et iuribus possessionariis, per eum propriis suis laboribus, servitiis et virtutibus,³⁰ ante divisionem cum patre vel fratribus factam, liberam (prout voluerit) disponendi semper habet potestatis facultatem; sicuti inferius in serie divisionum inter fratres fiendarum limpidius declarabitur.³¹

Quod nobiles etiam absque possessionaria donatione creantur; quodque ad nobilitatem comprobendam, insignia nobilitaria non sint in iudico necessaria.

Titulus VI.

Sciendum ulterius, quod veri nobiles etiam alio modo, et absque iurium possessionariorum donatione fiunt et creantur, dum videlicet princeps noster quoscunque plebee conditionis homines a rusticitatis et ignobilitatis servitute sequestrando et eximendo, in coetum ac collegium numerumque³² verorum regni nobilium aggregat, et adscribit. Tales, etiam sine possessionaria collatione,³³ veri nobiles reputantur. Qui quidem nobiles, utroque modo creati, et eorundem cuncti heredes, per lineam virilis sexus legitime descendentes, (si etiam arma, seu insignia nobilitaria, aut literas super armorum figuris, et collationibus editas non habent³⁴) veri tamen semper nobiles censentur.

Arma enim a principe cuiuspiam concessa, non sunt de necessitate, des solummodo de bene esse nobilitatis. Nam armorum collatio simpliciter facta non nobilitat quemquam; cum etiam civium et plebeorum hominum multi habeant armorum insignia per principem donata, per hec tamen in numerum nobilium non

computantur.

Ad nobilitatem itaque comprobendam non petuntur in iudicio exhiberi insignia, vel arma nobilitaria; sed sole litere donationales, vel statutorie³⁵ cum declaratione possessionarie collationis addite, produci debent. Imo illis non habitis, litere duntaxat expeditorie super solutione quartalitorum (dummodo tempus prescriptionis iurium regalium transcendisse dignoscantur³⁶) confecte, ad probationem huiusmodi nobilitatis abunde sufficiunt.

Nam quartalitia non nisi de iuribus possessionariis acquisitis solvuntur. De iuribus autem emptitis non quartalitia, sed portiones congruentes puellis, et filiabus baronum, ac magnatum, atque nobilium dantur.³⁷

Quod ex nobili patre, et ignobili matre generati veri nobiles censentur, sed non e converso.

Titulus VII.

Item illi, qui ex nobili duntaxat matre, et rustico patre sunt propagati, veri nobiles non dicuntur;³⁸ nisi forsitan mulier ipsa fuisset per regem in verum heredem iurium paternorum (sine tamen preiudicio legitimorum successorum) prefecta, atque creata.³⁹ Nam hoc modo, filii sui, etiam ex ignobili patre progeniti (quia prefectio naturam, vimque donationis, ac iurium possessionariorum collationis sapit, atque representat) veri nobiles reputantur.

E contra vero, ex nobili patre et ignobili matre filii procreati recti et veri nobiles censentur. Pater enim generat, mater autem formam solum generandi dat, et prestat.⁴⁰

Qualiter autem prefectio prenotata fieri possit et debeat: inferius eam scriptam habebis.⁴¹

Quod etiam per adoptionem nobiles fiunt, et creantur.

Titulus VIII.

Item fiunt adhuc et alio modo nobiles, per adoptionem; dum videlicet quis dominorum, vel nobilium, rusticum seu ignobilem quempiam in filium sibi

adoptaverit,² et successorem, heredemque bonorum suorum substituerit, et huiusmodi adoptioni consensus regius accesserit; tandem et statutio legitima bonorum ipsorum subsequuta fuerit (quia adoptio eque sicut perfectio cum consensu regio vim donationis tenet): ignobilis ille, et filii sui veri nobiles reputantur.

De quatuor privilegiatis, et precipuis nobilium libertatibus.³

Titulus IX.

Quamvis autem horum nobilium multe sunt libertates, per privilegia, et constitutiones principum explicate: quatuor tamen censentur esse precipue, quas hic inserendas curavi.

Prima igitur est, quod ipsi, nisi primum citati vel evocati, ordineque iudiciario condemnati fuerint, in eorum personis ad quorumvis instantiam vel clamores aut preces nusquam et per neminem detineri possint.⁴ Violatur tamen hec libertas in factis, causisque criminalibus, puta: homicidio deliberato, villarum combustione, furtoque et rapina, seu latrocinio, atque etiam violenti adulterio;⁵ in quibus honorem, titulumque et libertatem nobilitatis quilibet amittit. Et si poterit, etiam per rusticanam manum in loco delicti et criminis commissi libere semper talis detineri et iuxta suos excessus condemnari, puniri que merito valebit. Verumtamen si de loco delicti aufugerit et manus adversantium evaserit: postea non aliter, nisi citatione vel evocatione mediante, processuque iuridico, damnari et aggravari debet.

Secunda libertas, quod nobiles totius regni⁶ nullius, preterquam principis legitime (ut pretactum est) coronati subsunt potestati, et ipse quoque princeps noster, ad simplicem querelam, et sinistram suggestionem alicuius neminem eorum preter viam iuris, et altera parte non audita, in persona, vel rebus suis, ordinaria autoritate,⁷ impedire potest.

Tertia est quod, iustis eorum iuribus et omnibus proventibus intra terminos territoriorum suorum adiacentibus, liberam semper prout volunt, fruendi habent potestatem; ab omni conditionaria servitute, ac datiarum et collectarum, tributorum, vectigalium, tricesimarumque solutione,⁸ per omni immunes et exempti

habentur; militare duntaxat pro regni defensione tenentur.

Quarta (ut reliquas preteram) et ultima est, quod, si quispiam regum et principum nostrorum, libertatibus nobilium, in generali decreto excellentissimi principis quondam domini secundi Andre Regis, cognomento Hierosolymitani* (ad quod observandum quilibet regum Hungarie, priusquam suum sacro caput diademate coronaretur, sacramentum prestare solet⁵⁰) declaratis et expressis contravenire attentaret: extunc sine nota alicuius infidelitatis, liberam illi resistendi et contradicendi habent in perpetuum facultatem.⁵¹

Per nobiles autem hoc in loco generaliter universos dominos prelatos, barones, ceterosque magnates, et alios regni huius proceres⁵² intellige, qui (sicuti prenarratum est) una, eiusdemque libertatis prerogativa semper muniuntur.

c) English translation and notes

PART ONE

Chapter One

ON THE THREEFOLD DIVISION
OF THE LAWS AND CUSTOMS OF THE NOBLE KINGDOM OF HUNGARY
IN GENERAL

After having finished, with God's help, the memorable subjects that seemed necessary to preface this booklet, now we can turn to a specific discussion of the customs of this noble Kingdom of Hungary in particular.

Since all legal custom which we use concerns either persons or property or actions--moreover it is manifest that all legal rights came into being for the benefit of persons--it seems proper therefore to start the treatment of the subject with the law of persons, and then to discuss the other two parts of customary law (not always directly, however, but sometimes in a reversed order, as is required by the order and nature of cases coming before the courts), and for this reason I thought it best to divide my present work into three parts.

In the first part we shall treat of things concerning persons, namely: the origin and liberties of our nobility, the acquisition, administration, division, sale, alienation, exchange, termination, pledging and definition of borders of possessions and proprietary rights, the payment of the filial quarter and the dowry, the evaluation of real and mobile property.

In the second part, we shall treat of law-suits and cases to be opened and treated regarding the aforementioned immovable properties and proprietary rights, and other matters as well as of judgments and executions concerning these cases.

Finally, in the third and final part of the work, we shall treat of the ways and means of transferring and moving cases and legal actions in appeal to the royal court from all the counties of the kingdom, from Croatia and Slavonia, from Transylvania and from the ecclesiastical courts. Then, about the laws of the free cities, the criminal

cases and how to decide them, along with those required matters that are needed and appropriate for the abovementioned subjects, will be discussed in proper order.

ON THE FIRST PART OF THE LAWS AND CUSTOMS OF THE REALM
IN PARTICULAR AND FIRST:

Chapter Two

That the ecclesiastical and lay persons enjoy one and the same liberty

First of all it is to be understood that of the persons whose rights and customs are treated here, some are spiritual, that is, ecclesiastical, some secular.⁹ And although the men dealing with spiritual matters—designated by our Lord and Saviour to be mediators of human redemption—are considered more dignified than laymen,⁴ still, all the lord prelates, the rectors of churches, barons, and other magnates, noblemen, and lords⁵ of this Kingdom of Hungary, regarding their nobility and temporal possessions enjoy the one and selfsame privilege of liberty, exemption, and immunity;⁶ nor does any greater lord command more nor any nobleman less liberty. For this reason they live with one and the same law and custom, and also the one and the same legal procedure in the courts, and differ from one another only in the amount of their composition.

For the composition of the lord prelates and barons is one hundred marks⁷ and that of noblemen fifty marks, as shall be explained more clearly below.⁸ And this is so, not because of their liberty, but because their dignity and office, namely, the prelates for their priestly dignity and the barons for their office they hold and how they are rewarded by the ruler.⁹

Hence, they stand or sit close to the king and they are the first to speak in council¹⁰ and they stand before the other noblemen in promoting the common weal and in defending the fatherland¹¹ and because of their office and dignity, they deservedly rank above other noblemen.

Chapter Three

On the origin of our nobility and how the rule was transferred to our prince

Although I decided to discuss the customs and the specific, approved laws of this kingdom and not to write history, since, however, I said that all prelates, barons, and noblemen enjoy one and the same privilege of exemption and liberty, and since many are accustomed to wonder whence our nobility—and from it all barony and all other aristocracy—took its origin, and who are and are considered to be true nobles of the realm, therefore, it is my intention to explain briefly the development and beginning of this nobility.

Therefore, it should be understood that although according to the common judgment of the experts a nobleman is he whom his own virtues ennoble,¹² in our discussion, the nobility, who are usually referred to as freemen, are said to originate among the Huns or the Hungarians, when they entered from Scythia into Pannonia, which is now called Hungary after the Hungarians who live here, in the following way:¹³

When the Huns left Scythia with their wives, sons, daughters, and all their household, after having wandered and rambled through several provinces, they chose captains and with common accord they unanimously elected and designated a single judge to settle the quarrels of litigants and to punish thieves, robbers, and other evildoers; it was decided with common consent and the resolution of all that when issues equally important to the whole community¹⁴ should emerge or a general insurrection of the army would be necessary, a sword or sabre dipped in blood would be carried around to the dwellings and encampments of the Huns and the call would be uttered, saying: It is the word of God and the command of the entire community,¹⁵ that everyone must appear in such and such place (naming that place), armed as best he can to hear the counsel and command of the community.

This custom was kept without change among the Hungarians until the time of prince Géza, father of our glorious prince and apostle, Saint Stephen, the first king of

the Hungarians." And many a Hun fell into permanent servitude because of this custom. For they passed a decision and a resolution that the violators of such an order must be cut in two by the sword or must fall into common and perennial servitude, unless they provide a reasonable excuse.

It is recorded that this resolution (as I said) threw a great number of Hungarians into the state of peasantry. Otherwise it could not have happened that one of them became a lord, another a servant, another a noble, another a non-noble and peasant," since they all descended from one and the same lineage," that is from Hunor and Magor."

And when the Hungarians, inspired by the grace of the Holy Spirit and through the efforts of our holy king,²⁰ came to perceive the truth and receive the religion of the Catholic faith, and elected him their king freely and crowned him of their own free will, the community, by the power of the community, transferred, together with supreme power and governance, the right of creating nobles, therefore the right and full power of donating estates that adorn the nobles and distinguish them from the non-nobles, to the full power and jurisdiction of the holy crown of this kingdom²¹ and, consequently, on our prince and king; henceforth every nobility originates from him, and by virtue of the mutual transfer and reciprocal bond they depend upon each other so closely that they cannot be separated or disjoined and neither one can exist without the other. For only the nobles can elect the prince,²² and only the prince can create nobles and adorn them with noble dignity.

Chapter Four

*That the true nobility is earned through military service and other virtues,
and is validated by the donation of estates*

Thus, in truth nobility is acquired through military service and skill and by other gifts and virtues of the soul and the body. For when our prince grants a castle, a market town, a village or any other proprietary right to a man of whatever

condition for his outstanding deeds or services, such a man immediately becomes a true nobleman by the donation of the prince (if it is followed by lawful *seisin*)²⁶, and he is entirely freed from the yoke of peasantry.²⁶

And our people call this donated liberty nobility.²⁶ Therefore the sons of such nobles are called heirs²⁶ and free men. And because of the participation and relationship just mentioned, these nobles are considered members of the holy crown,²⁷ who are subject only to the power of the lawfully crowned prince, and to no other authority.

Chapter Five

That everyone is free to dispose of his goods obtained by his own services

Legal experts call a proprietary right that was obtained by military achievement *peculium castrense*, and that obtained by learned skill or by someone's instruction or teaching is called *peculium quasi castrense*.²⁸ It is called *peculium*, that is, a private or a personal possession, because a son can do with it whatever he wishes, even against the will of his father and vice versa.²⁸

This is the origin and foundation of our praiseworthy and ancient custom, approved from the beginnings, that every lord baron, magnate, and nobleman is always free, to dispose as he wishes of all goods, chattels, and proprietary rights obtained or won in any way by his own effort, service or virtue²⁹ before dividing them with his father or his brothers, as will shall be discussed more clearly below, regarding the division of estates among kinsmen.³¹

Chapter Six

That nobleman can be created without donation of an estate, and a coat of arms is not required to prove someone's nobility in the court

It is to be known furthermore, that one can also become or be created a true nobleman differently, without the donation of proprietary rights; namely, when our prince exempts and elevates men of common condition from the servitude of peasants and non-nobles and places and ranks him into the community, and collegiate order of the true nobles of the realm.* Such men are regarded true nobles without donated estates.* And we consider these nobles, made either way, and all their legitimate descendants on the male line true nobles, even if they do not possess a noble coat of arms or letters describing the coat of arms and stating its donation.* For coat of arms, given by the prince to anyone, is not a prerequisite of the nobility but only its ornament. Because a grant of coat of arms does not ennoble anyone in itself, as numerous burghers and commoners own coats of arms granted them by the prince, but are not by that fact regarded noblemen.

Thus it is not necessary to show in court insignia or coats of arms of nobility to prove noble estate, but only the letter of donation or the letter of *seisin*, containing the donation of an estate* has to be presented; lacking these, the letter of record on the payment of filial quarter (if it has passed the statute of limitation regarding royal rights)* is more than enough to prove noble estate. For filial quarter has to be given only from possessionary rights obtained by service. Namely, from purchased goods, the girls and daughters of the barons, magnates, and noblemen receive not the filial quarter, but a share of the inheritance.*

Chapter Seven

*That the children born to a noble father and a non-noble mother are true nobles,
but not vice versa*

Then, those born of a noble mother, but a servile father are not called true nobles,* unless the king happened to make and decree the woman a true heir of the paternal rights (without harming the legal inheritors).* For in this case her sons from a non-noble father are to be regarded true nobles (because bestowing the rights of a

son has and represents the same power and character as a donation and conveyance of proprietary rights). On the other hand, sons born to a noble father and a non-noble mother are considered genuine and true nobles. For the father is the begetter and the mother merely gives shape to the begetting."

How the aforementioned bestowal of rights on a son can and ought to come about is stated below."

Chapter Eight

That also adoption makes and creates nobles

Then, nobles are made in another way as well: through adoption, that is, when a lord or a nobleman adopts a peasant or non-noble as his son, and makes him the successor and heir of his estates, once this adoption is confirmed by royal approval and followed by lawful *seisin* into his estates, this non-noble person and his sons are to be considered true nobles, since the adoption, just as the bestowing of the rights of a son, with royal approval, has the force of a donation."

Chapter Nine

On the four privileges and chief liberties of noblemen"

Although these nobles have a great number of liberties, detailed in royal letters of privilege and statutes, four of them are deemed the principal ones which I wished to include here:

The first of these is this: that no one can arrest them in their person at any place upon anyone's urging, complaint or request without being first cited or summoned and condemned by due process of law." This right, however, is restricted in delicts and criminal cases namely of willful homicide, burning of villages, theft, robbery or waylaying as well as rape;" in which cases everyone loses

the dignity, title, and liberty of nobility. And such a person can be, if possible, arrested at any time even by a peasant at the scene of the crime, and be condemned and punished in accordance with his crime. However, if he fled the scene of the crime and escaped from the hands of his adversaries, afterwards he can be condemned and punished only through citation or summons and legal trial, but not otherwise.

The second liberty is that the nobles of the entire kingdom⁴ are subject (as was mentioned above) to no one's power except that of the lawfully crowned prince; even our prince himself, by virtue of his ordinary authority,⁵ may not perturb any of them in his person or wealth upon anyone's simple complaint and malevolence without legal proceedings and without a hearing of the accused.

The third one is that they can freely use at their own discretion their legal rights and all their revenues within the borders of their estates at any time; they are forever exempt and free from any servile condition and contribution, from paying taxes and other dues, tolls, customs, and the thirtieth; they are obliged to take up arms solely in defense of the realm.⁶

The fourth and last one (not to mention the others) is that if any of our princes and kings would dare to act contrary to the noble liberties stated and expressed in the general decree of the reknown prince, the late lord king Andrew the Second, called of Jerusalem⁷ (the keeping of which every Hungarian king customarily swears by oath before the holy crown is placed on his head⁸), then they have the perpetual liberty to resist and contradict without committing the crime of high treason.⁹

As nobles in this sense are to be understood all the lord prelates, and barons, and the other magnates, as well as other lords¹⁰ of this kingdom, who always enjoy (as was mentioned above) the privilege of the one and selfsame liberty.

NOTES

1. Codex Iustiniani 2. 12; Dig. 1.5.1; Gaius, Inst. 1.
2. On this subject see also below, 1:4, 6, 11, 93, 94; 2:11, 40, 43; 3:5 and 31.
3. The *Quadripartitum* adds here the words *harum autem secularium alia nobiles alia ignobiles* [of these laymen some are nobles, some non-nobles], but this is not quite logical, for Part I in fact treats only of nobles. This distinction (in the *quadripartitum*) between nobles and non-nobles reflects the dichotomies in status (free/slave, free/freedman) specified in Gaius I.III.9.
4. This tenet, self-evident in medieval Christian Europe, was emphasized in the very first Hungarian law, see: Stephen I: 5, *DRMH* 1: 3. In terms of law and politics, prelates in Hungary were regarded barons, while the lower clergy did not have special political rights (e. g., is not represented in the noble diet) even if their *privilegium fori* and exemption from taxes was decreed as early as 1222 (Fejér, *Cod. dipl.* 3/1:379-81), see E. Mályusz, *Egyházi társadalom...* [Clerical Society in Medieval Hungary], Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1971, esp. pp. 45-8.
5. We decided to translate the elusive term *proceres* by "lords," which is problematic insofar as the general term *dominus* cannot be translated otherwise, either. *Proceres* seems to have referred to those wealthier and more influential members of the lesser nobility, whose kindred sometimes rose into the aristocracy, and who were most active in noble politics (e. g., on the county level). In the fourteenth century they may have been identical with the likewise elusive term "knights" who are sometimes referred to as *miles*, and titled *strenuus* or *egregius miles* or some similar term (see Á. Kurcz, *Lovagi kultúra* [Knightly Culture in 13th-14th-Century Hungary], Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1988, pp. 18-31). On the other hand, as in the *Trip.*, too (see below 1:9, with n. 51) the word is used unspecifically for nobles. [MORE RESEARCH NEEDED]
6. For the first formulation of this cardinal principle, see 1351:11 (*DRMH* 2: 11) with n. 29 on p. 166-7. In that decree, the formulation was aimed at the nobles of the autonomous regions (there specified, by an archaic term, "ducal territories"), such as Transylvania and Slavonia, but it was soon regarded as the codification of the uniform estate of nobility, developed from different strata of freemen during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries; see E. Mályusz, "Die Entstehung der Stände im mittelalterlichen Ungarn," *L'Organisation corporative du Moyen Âge à la fin de l'Ancien Régime*, Louvain: 1939.
7. Composition was the fine to be paid for manslaughter, originally to the kindred (*wergeld*), but its amount came to be the measure for other judicial fines as well (see below 3:5). The Mark was a measure of silver, often used to express fines; in the fifteenth century a Buda Mark was equal 245.5 gr. Conventional exchange was 1 Mark for 4 gold Florins.
8. See below, 2:43.
9. Since the fourteenth century the major officers of the court—and the kingdom—were called barons and had the right to be addressed as *magnificus vir* (see below, 1:94; also Fügedi, "Aristocracy," in: *Kings, Bishops*, ch. IV, esp. pp. 9-14.
10. The royal council (for which evidence is available from as early as St. Stephen's reign, when it was referred to as *senatus*) remained throughout the Middle Ages a rather informal gathering of those prelates and barons (as it is usually referred to, *prelati et barones*) who happened to be at court or in the surroundings of the travelling king; for the late fifteenth century, see *DRMH* 1, pp. xxxix-xl, *DRMH* 2, p. xlii; A. Kubinyi, "A királyi tanács az 1490. interregnum idején..." [The Royal Council During the Interregnum of 1490], *Levéltári Közlemények* 54 (1977) 61-79.

11. The reference is to the fact that barons were obligated to supply troops, the so-called *banderia*, on the king's command; on the origins and development of this system of defense, see Bak, "Politics, Society," in Bak-Király, *Hunyadi* pp. 7-9

12. This Classical commonplace goes back to Juvenal, *Satires* 8. 20. Ultimately based on definitions of *nobilitas* in the age of Caesar and Cicero: Matthias Gelzer, *Die Nobilität der römischen Republik*, (Leipzig: Teubner, 1912; ed.2: Stuttgart, 1983).

13. The following passage is taken from the *Chronica* of John of Thuróczi (Thuróczi), who, in turn, utilized the *Gesta Hungarorum* of Simon of Kéza; for a comparison of the texts, see Bak, *Königtum*, p. 164. The Hun-Hungarian identification, partly based on learned traditions in western European historiography, was introduced into Hungarian literature by Simon (or his immediate predecessor, Master Ákos); on the textual and intellectual background of this entire passage, see J. Szűcs, *Theoretical Elements in Master Simon of Kéza's Gesta Hungarorum*, Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1975 (*Studia Historica Acad. Sc. Hung.* vol. 69).

14. *Communitas* is a key word in Simon of Kéza's "political theory" (see Szűcs, *Theoretical*, pp. 35-42), whom Péter Váczy (in *Károlyi Emlékkönyv*, Bp.: Athenaeum, 1933, pp. 546-63) called the first proponent of popular sovereignty. Its connection with the developing "communities" of county nobles in Hungary, which was indeed the main feature of the late thirteenth century, has been often argued.

15. On the topos "Vox Dei [vox populi]", see, e. g. Peter of Blois, *Epistola* 15 (MPL 207:54), while Alcuin (*Ep.* 166:6, *Ibid.* 100:191) expressly disapproved of this equation.

16. Grand Prince Géza ruled 972-997, his son Vajk, baptized Stephen was grand prince from 997 and king from 1000 to 1038.

17. For similar explanations of the origins of inequality and servitude, see H. Lemaître "Le refus de servage d'ost et l'origine du servage" *Bibl. de l'École des Chartes* 75 (1914), 231-8; also Szűcs, "Theoretical," pp. 30-2.

18. The word *generatio* was used in medieval Hungary (interchangably with *genus*) for different kinds of blood-related groups, from the ancient lineages through the medieval "clans" to the late medieval kindreds of noble families; see Fűgedi, "Kinship and privilege," *History & Society in Central Europe* 2 (1994) '---' [FORTHC.]

19. These eponymic ancestors of Huns and Magyars were "invented" also by Simon of Kéza, although "Hunor" may go back to the proto-Hungarians' Turkic name *Onogur* and Magor could have been "adapted" from the Biblical Magog (in other sources related to the ancient Magyars); see the commentaries to Thuróczi's *Chronica* Cap. 4:30-2: J. de Thurocz, *Chronica Hungarorum. II: Commentarii*, comp. E. Mályusz, adj. Gy. Kristó, Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1988, pp. 51-3.

20. I.e., St. Stephen.

21. On the development of the idea that the "holy crown" is the transpersonal depository of sovereignty, see Bak, *Königtum*, pp. 74-9, with reference to older literature; also J. Deér, *Die Heilige Krone Ungarns* (Vienna: Böhlau Nachf., 1966) pp. 236-8, most detailed: L. Peter, *The Antecedents of the Nineteenth Century Hungarian State Concept: An Historical Analysis. The Background of the Creation of the Doctrine of the Holy Crown*, Diss. Phil. Oxford, 1966.

22. Werbőczy regards the prince as elected, even if an actual choice between candidates to the throne was a rarity in Hungarian history (1308, 1387, 1440, 1458, 1490 of which only the last three were not bound by dynastic connections). The theory of the noble diet's right to elect the ruler was voiced as early as 1308 and maintained, as

is well known, until the end of the seventeenth century; see Bak, *Königtum, passim*.

23 . According to law and custom, the new grantee had to be "introduced" into his estate within a year; on details, see below 1:32.

24 . The term *rusticitas* became generally used for dependant peasants only in the late fifteenth century (although first noted for 1364, Gábor, *Megye*, p. 220). In Werbóczy's time the expression inevitably had the overtone of punishment, as the diet of 1514 decreed *eternam rusticitatem* for all peasants as a reprisal for the bloody revolt of that Summer; see *Monumenta rusticorum in Hungaria rebellium anno MDXIV*, ed. G. Érszegi et al. (Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1979) , and the decree of 1514 in *DRMH* 4:'. .

25 . Nobles (*nobiles*) were called the magnates, the heads of the royal retinue up to the mid-thirteenth century, after which time the warrior elements that acquired freedom from immediate service to the royal castles were also regarded nobles; as noted above (n. 6), the law of 1351 granted them all the same noble status; see Bak, "Louis I and the Lesser Nobility" in Vardy et al., ed. *Louis the Great* (Boulder Co.:East Eur. Mon., 1986) pp. 71-72.

26 . On the restrictions on inheritance, see blow, 1:17.

27 . Although the combination of the idea of the crown as sovereign and the "organic metaphor" of the commonwealth had its prehistory in the Hungarian fifteenth century, this explicit merging of the two into one metaphor was Werbóczy's original contribution, and came to be a cardinal tenet of the noble political nation for centuries, see above, n. 20.

28 . These terms derive from Roman legal doctrines dating from the age of Augustus (ca. 7AD) and Hadrian (by 138AD) aimed at providing the *filius familias* with freedom to dispose of property personally acquired. See Dig. 14.6.2; 49.17; J.A.C. Thomas, *Textbook of Roman Law* (Amsterdam: North-Holland 1970), 416-17; A. Berger, *Encyclopedic Dictionary of Roman law* (Trans. Am. Phil. Soc. 43.2 [1953]), 624.

29 . This is not quite correct, for there are many restrictions on alienating the kindred's estates, see below, 1: 56-58.

30 . On the difference between royal grant and "purchased property," and its different status through the centuries, see E. Waldapfel, "Nemesi birtokjogunk..." [Development of Noble Property Rights in the Middle Ages], *Száz.* 65 (1931) 131-67.

31 . See, below 1: 40-54.

32 . The formula about the *communitas, coetus et universitas* goes back to the earliest charters of ennoblement in the thirteenth century, see *DRMH* 2:163.

33 . The practice of ennobling persons without donation became widespread in the fourteenth century, but the identification of *homo possessionatus* with *nobilis* remained typical throughout the Middle Ages; see Bónis, *Hűbériség*, pp. 442-60. [MORE ON THIS LATER]

34 . Actually, heraldic devices became "fashionable" in Hungary only in the late fourteenth century: the first surviving grant of arms dates from 1398 (OL DI. 50 509), even if references to heraldic usage go back to the 1320s. Of the surviving medieval grants of arms, only one-sixth is connected to ennoblement, and most of these date from the last decade of the medieval kingdom; see Éva Ny. Straub, *Öt évszázad címerei...* [Five Centuries of Coats of Arms: Armorial Charters in the Hungarian National Archives] (Bp.: Corvina, 1987).

35 . Actually, Werbôczy's prescription of documentary proof of noble status became only gradually the rule; the typical procedure remained well into the sixteenth century the "common inquest" based on oral testimony of neighbours and abbutters in the assembly of nobles at the county seat, see Fügedi, "Verba volant....", *Kings, Bishops*, ch. VI.

36 . On royal right, see below, 1:24; royal right was in force for one hundred years (*Ibid.*).

37 . See below, 1: 88-90.

38 . Cf. Cod. Iustin. 6. 4; Const. 2.3, and 11.67.

39 . On this procedure (called *praefectio*), see below 1: 17, 50, 57.

40 . This formulation is owed both to traditional Greek medical doctrines (see, e.g., Ann Hanson, "The medical Writers' Woman," *Before Sexuality* [ed. D. Halperin, J.J. Winkler, & F.I. Zeitlin; Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1990], 309ff.) and to basic Roman legal notions concerning the father's role in determining status and maintenance of property through the male kinship line (Gaius I. 55ff.).

41 . See above, n. 39.

42 . On adoption, including the adoption of a non-noble as a brother, see below 1:63, 66. Actually, there is little evidence on this procedure in medieval Hungary (Fügedi, *Elefánhyak*, p. 38).

43 . This chapter, referred to as the "*Primae nonus*" came to be the basic point of reference for noble privilege for centuries, almost replacing the Golden Bull.

44 . This right of *habeas corpus* was first included in the Golden Bulls (1222:2, *DRMH* 1:4, and 1231:2, *Ibid.*, p. 38).

45 . On the definiton of criminal cases and their process at court, see below, 2: 58, 67-8, etc.,

46 . This formulation may emphasize that this right (and all four rights listed here) applied to nobles of Slavonia, Transylvania and Croatia as well, a point which was the actual implication of 1351:11 (see n. 6, above).

47 . On the interpretation of *ordinaria auctoritas* see J. Holub, "Ordinaria potestas—absoluta potestas" *Revue historique de droit française et étrangere* 19 (1950) **-**, also Bónis, in *IRMAE* pp. 56-7.

48 . Noble exemption from all kinds of taxes and tolls (the *tricesima*, the thirtieth, was an import-export duty) in return for their military duties has a long prehistory in law, beginning with the Golden Bull (1222:3, *DRMH* 1:34); see L. Thallóczy, *A kamara-haszna...* [History of the chambers' profit] (Bp.: Weissman, 1879). Actually, the *Trip.* does not treat this aspect at all [NEEDS RESEARCH!]

49 . I. e., the Golden Bulls of 1222 and 1231 (*DRMH* 1:34-41) of King Andrew II (1204-1235).

50 . This stipulation was more a political program than the record of custom, for most kings, since Louis I confirmed the Golden Bull (and additional "cardinal laws") usually after their coronation or at some auspicious moment for the nobility (e. g., after a major campaign abroad, as was the case in 1351, see *DRMH* 2: 8-13) . A "constitutional oath" was introduced into the inauguration ceremonies probably in the mid-fifteenth century, following the ecclesiastical ceremonies, see Bak, *Königtum*, pp. 165-76; Fügedi, "Coronation", in *Kings, Bishops*, ch. I. , esp. pp. 183-7.

51. Cf. 1222:31 (*DRMH* 1: 36), but this clause was left out from the re-issue in 1231 and replaced by the right and duty of the archbishop of Esztergom to excommunicate the tyrannical ruler (*Ibid.*, p. 41) The *ius resistendi* was not confirmed by Louis I (1351) nor by Sigismund (1387).

52. The meaning of *proceres* here (without adding *nobiles*) cannot imply that only the higher stratum of nobles to which it usually refers (see n. 5, above) was meant. The list does not seem to have been intended as an all-inclusive "definition" although its wording would so suggest.

d).

1. Table of Contents (Vol. IV)

DRMH IV (1490-1526)

J. M. Bak, L. S. Domonkos, A. Kubinyi, eds.

Series preface	
Abbreviations	
Editors' Introduction: Legislation under Wladislas II	
Maps	
Decreta (Latin text with English translation on opposite side):	
1490 (Election decree)	
1492 [selections]	
1498 (Military ordinance)	
1500 [without the procedural law]	
1514 (new ed. in Monumenta rusticorum rebellione)	
1518 [selections]	
1522 [selections]	
1526	
Appendix:	
Privilegium Slavorum (1492)	
Diploma coronationis Ludovici [selections] (1508)	
Notes	
Glossary	
Index of Names	
(a) Persons	
(b) Places	
Concordance	
Bibliography	

2. Table of contents Vol. V

DRMH (1514)

J. M. Bak, L. S. Domonkos, P. B. Harvey and A. Kubinyi, eds.

Series preface	.....
Abbreviations	.....
Editors' Introduction	.....
Maps	.....
<i>Tripartitum opus iuris consuetudinarii inclyti regni Hungariae</i>	
(Latin text with English translation on opposite side):	
Lectoribus salutem	.....
Approbatio Tripartiti operis	.....
Prefatio authoris	.....
Prologus	.....
Prima Pars (Art. 1-134)	.....
Secunda Pars (Art. 1-86)	.....
Tertia Pars (Art. 1-36)	.....
Operis conclusio	.....
Regis consensus	.....
Notes to the <u>Tripartitum</u>	.....
Glossary	.....
Index of Names	.....
(a) Persons	.....
(b) Places	.....
Concordance	.....
Bibliography	.....

GLOSSARY

abutter (*commetaneus*). The owner of land adjacent to another person's (or family's) estate. The testimony of abutters was given preference at common inquests (q.v.).

alispán [Pl. *alispánok*] (*vicecomes*). Deputy of the county's *ispán* (q.v.); from the 1300s usually a *familiaris* (q.v.) of the latter, president of the county court (*sedes iudiciaria*), administrative head of the noble county (q.v.), often castellan of the central castle in the county.

astatio falsi termini—see false court appearance.

bailiff, royal (*homo regius*). Nobleman from the same county, representing the king or a royal judge, when officiating, together with the witness of the chapter of authentication (q.v.) at *seisins* (q.v.), surveys of boundaries, and summons (q.v.). From ca. 1450, royal clerks were often commissioned as specially delegated royal bailiffs with powers more extensive than regular royal bailiffs.

ban (*banus*) 1. Viceroy governing the kingdom of Croatia and Dalmatia (part of the kingdom of Hungary since the early twelfth century), or the region called Slavonia (between the Drava and Sava Rivers). The military and political importance as well as the income of the ban was considerable.

2. Royal officer in charge of one or more of the territories ("banates") claimed and in parts (depending on the political and military strength of Hungary's southern neighbors) held by the kingdom south of the Sava River or at the lower Danube. These bans were members of the royal council, royal judges of their banates and, with the increase of the Ottoman threat in the fifteenth century, holders of crucial strategic positions.

banderium (from Italian *bandiera*: "banner") Military unit of 50-400 men, serving under the banner of the king, the queen, prelates, barons and great lords. This thirteenth-century arrangement remained in force until the end of the Middle Ages.

baron (*baro*). Collective term, from ca. 1230, for those lords who held national offices or positions at court (*veri barones*) and therefore enjoyed legal privileges. Barons holding honors (q.v.) were appointed by the king and held their office "during the king's pleasure," with complete civil and military authority in their province, and enjoying the revenues of the royal domains lying within it. Barons had the special privilege of commanding their retainers under their own banner (see - *banderium*). Bishops of the kingdom had the same prerogative, and were sometimes called "ecclesiastical barons." From the mid-fourteenth century the barons usually retained their title (*magnificus vir*) and privileges even after they left office, and from the mid-fifteenth century, great landowners were also granted this status, without having served in any office.

birsagium—see fine.

boundaries, inspection of (*reambulatio*). A landowner was entitled to request the inspection of the boundaries of his estate in company with a royal bailiff (q.v.) and the presence of abutters (q.v.) and neighbors. The chapter of authentication (q.v.) whose witness was also present described in writing the landmarks and boundaries in a letter of inspection (*litterae reambulatoriae*) and also whether any abutters and neighbors objected (*contradictio*). In the mid-fourteenth century specially delegated royal bailiffs (q.v.) were fully empowered to do such inspections.

bullatus. Clergy claiming an ecclesiastical benefice on the basis of papal grant (a "bull"); occasionally also used for papal collectors.

calumnia—see frivolous prosecution.

chancellor (*cancellarius*). From 1320 the Angevins had two chancellors. The chancellor of the royal court, usually an archbishop, was the keeper of the great or double seal of the realm. After 1376, he was styled "high chancellor" (*summus cancellarius*), his office became the major chancellery and he (or his deputy) the president of the court of the *specialis presentia regia* (q.v.). The keeper of the privy seal, called "secret chancellor," head of the royal chapel, came to lead, from 1376, the lesser chancellery, which became, in the late fourteenth century, an ever more important office, issuing significant decisions under the privy seal. With the exception of the period 1405-23, when Sigismund had lay secret chancellors, this office was also held by prelates. The queen's chancellor was usually the bishop of Veszprém.

capital punishment. Loss of life and property, in fact only one of the two, for this punishment included the ancient obligation of satisfaction: if the condemned person was executed, his estates were not confiscated, and vice versa. Sons of the condemned had to be given their part even in the case of confiscation. Royal pardon relieved the condemned from either death or confiscation.

castellan (*castellanus*). Royal (or seigneurial) officer in charge of a castle. Under the Angevin kings the royal castellans were powerful men, controlling the estates (appurtenances) of the castles, fulfilling economic, legal, and administrative functions. Some castellans controlled more than one castle or combined their office with that of a county *ispán* (q.v.).

chapters and convents of authentication (*loca credibilia*). Cathedral or collegiate chapters (*capitula*) and—mostly Benedictine and Premonstratensian—convents; from the thirteenth century they replaced in Hungary the notaries public of medieval Europe. They issued under their authentic seal documents about private legal transactions, and witnessed the actions of the royal bailiff (q.v.). In 1351, their number was reduced.

citatio cum insinuatione—see summons, terminal.

clan. Social unit of families who claimed patrilinear descent from a common ancestor and frequently held common legal, property, and religious interests. In Hungary, many clans founded their own monastery for burial and cultic purposes. The institutions and customs of the clan, especially division of property among male descendants, survived the transformation of nomadic tribes into settled communities. They were also taken over by western immigrants and families who rose into the nobility during the high Middle Ages.

combat, defeat in judicial (*succubitus duelli*). Judicial combat or duel, as a form of ordeal, survived in Hungary into the late Middle Ages, despite ecclesiastical protests. Until the fourteenth century, judges could order duels for major criminal cases (e.g., murder, arson); likewise for civil suits, where testimony conflicted. The duel was usually fought by semiprofessional champions. The defeated party was irrevocably convicted, and the losing of a civil suit or a case of violent trespass involved capital sentence (q.v.). The term "defeat in duel" (without fighting one) came to be used by chosen arbitrators, even private persons, as a sanction of contracts and similar transactions, implying that the party which would break it should be considered as though he had lost a case of violent trespass by duel.

comes camerae—see count of the chamber

comes palatinus—see palatine.

comes 1. *Ispán* (q.v.), head of a county;

2. Title ("count") given to men from families usually holding comital office, or of similar status.

3. Latin equivalent of the imperial or West European "count," "Graf."

comitatus—see county.

commetaneus—see abutter

composition (*homagium*). Remnant of the archaic system of justice in which composition replaced revenge: a monetary payment usually due for murder, the amount of which depended on the social status of the victim: the composition of barons was 100, of nobles 50 and of burghers 25 Marks.

congregatio, generalis—see diet.

congregatio, proclamata—see extraordinary county assembly.

council, royal. Usually an informal body of viceroys (bans [q.v.], voivode [q.v.]), major household officers and prelates who happened to be in the king's court; usually referred to as *prelati et barones*. More formal gatherings for the purpose of legislation, however, are also documented. The witnesses to royal charters of privilege or the list of names of spiritual and secular office-holders appended to diplomas (from c. 1270 to c. 1435—see "eschatocol," below) suggests the circle of men who probably belonged to the council.

count of the chamber (*comes camerae*). Responsible keepers of the *regalia*, such as mint, customs, precious metal and salt mines, appointed by the king or farming them from the crown; usually burghers. Until ca. 1376 they were subject to the jurisdiction of the Master of the Treasury (q.v.), afterwards to his independent deputy, the treasurer.

county (*comitatus*). The self-governing corporation, initially of lesser nobles called *servientes regis* that emerged after c. 1230 to serve in the self-defense of the lesser knights against powerful barons. Its elected officers (see—magistrate) and their regular assemblies became the main seats of local administration and of justice. The deputies of the counties attended the national assemblies (q.v., s.v.: diet) called by the king.

courts of justice—see judge royal; justice ordinary; magistrate, Master of the Treasury; palatine; personal presence; special presence.

dicator—see tax collector.

diet (*diaeta, dieta*). From c. 1430, the meeting of the estates, probably with reference to their "set date." The expression remained the name of the noble assembly until the end of old Hungary.

eschatocol (from the Greek for "last glued," i.e., last attached piece of papyrus or parchment). The closing formulae of charters. Hungarian royal charters of privilege contained, from the late thirteenth century onward, a long list of ecclesiastical and secular office-holders, not as witnesses, but rather as an extended dating clause. They do not appear in the *decreta* after 1439, but during the interregnum and in some documents issued by the estates, a list of signatories or witnesses take their place.

estimation, judicial (*estimatio, aestimatio*). Estimate of the value of real and mobile property, usually on the traditional basis (*est. communis*), but occasionally a tenfold (*est. perennalis*) valuation for real estate was used.

exercitialis—see soldier.

extraordinary county assembly (*proclamata congregatio*). In major criminal cases, mainly violent trespass, the king often ordered such assemblies in which his delegate (from 1435 the county magistrate) called together the nobles of the county, in the presence of the parties, a witness of the chapter of authentication (q.v.) and a royal bailiff (q.v.), under the penalty of 3 Marks (q.v.) and examined them under oath.

false court appearance (*astatio falsi termini*). A serious delict committed by someone who appeared in court instead of another person (without a letter of advocacy, q.v.), summoned an adversary to a false term so as to mislead him and the court, and similar offenses of willfully obstructing the administration of justice.

familiaris—see noble retainer.

famulus—see noble retainer.

ferto ("quarter," from the German *Viertel*). A quarter of a mark of silver, according to the different marks, c. 56-60 gr.

fine (*judicium*, or *birsagium*, from the Hungarian *bírság*=fine). Monetary fines paid by parties at law for missing some obligation or trespassing against rules. Fines were doubled in case of late payment. Two-thirds went to the judge, one-third to the opposing party.

florin (*florenus*, Hung.: *forint*). Gold florins began to be minted under Charles I, c. 1325 (first mentioned in Moravia in 1326). They were modelled after the Florentine *fiorentino d'oro* (hence the name) and their gold content was the same (3.52 g), but the coins were slightly heavier (3.56 g) because the alloy was less fine.

free village (*libera villa*). Those villages of *hospites*-settlers (q.v.) which were given either free royal city status in the thirteenth, or market (*oppidum*) status in the fourteenth century.

frivolous prosecution (*calumnia*). In contrast to its classical Roman legal meaning, Hungarian law used the term for unfounded litigation, useless vexation of the opposing party (*patvarkodás* in Hung.). Such offenses as prosecuting the same case in two different courts, acquiring satisfaction twice (*duplex via*), claiming a due already settled (*dupplici sub colore*) were classified as *calumnia*. Anyone so convicted had to pay the composition (q.v.).

genus, generatio—see clan.

E. PROJECTED BUDGET

See attached forms. Three preliminary notes.

(1) re: Salaries

Because of the somewhat complicated work arrangement with several drafts, their revision, etc., and the over-all team-work character, as described above (under 3. and 5.), it would be difficult to establish precise figures for the "time spent on the project" by staff and consultants. Besides, since almost all participants are academics interested in the success of the venture and have scholarly concerns connected with it, they agreed to serve for "honoraria" instead of exactly calculated salaries. We request this arrangement to be accepted.

(2) re: Travel expenses

The two North American editors (Domonkos, Bak) will travel to editorial conferences in Budapest, where they can meet most of the consultants. They will also be able to combine these trips with archival work and consultations, for which they hope to receive funds or (as was usual in the past years) invitations from the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Hence only airfares and a few days of subsistence have been budgeted. We will also hold a final conference with the publisher after submission of typescript for Vol VI when matters of technical preparation, etc., will be discussed.

(3) re: Supplies, Materials, etc.

Request for Supplies, and Materials, Services and Other categories have remained the same as in our present NEH Grant. Our previous requests had been reasonable and we have been able to carry out the project within the allotted budget. Based on past experience and with some "belt tightening" we will be able to accomplish our task.

4. Travel

For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. of persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	= NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>Pittsburgh-Budapest</u>	[1]	[6]	\$ 300	\$ 1,200	\$ 1,500	\$ -	\$ 1,500
<u>Vancouver-Budapest</u>	[1]	[6]	300	1,700	2,000	-	2,000
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL					\$ 3,500	\$ _____	\$ 3,500

5. Supplies and Materials YEAR I

Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project, and items of expendable equipment; i.e., equipment items costing less than \$500 or with an estimated useful life of less than two years.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Stationery, etc.</u>	_____	\$ 500	\$ _____	\$ 500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 500	\$ _____	\$ 500

6. Services

Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts over \$10,000, provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Res. Asst.</u>	<u>12 mos. part-time \$300/mo</u>	\$ 3,600	\$ _____	\$ 3,600
<u>Typist</u>	<u>400 pp. drafts/1.00</u>	400	_____	400
<u>Accountant</u>	<u>honorarium</u>	500	_____	500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 4,500	\$ _____	\$ 4,500

7. Other Costs

Include participant stipends and room and board, equipment purchases, and other items not previously listed. Please note that "miscellaneous" and "contingency" are not acceptable budget categories. Refer to the budget instructions for the restriction on the purchase of permanent equipment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Telephone, FAX, Postage	Estimate	\$ 500	\$ _____	\$ 500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 500	\$ _____	\$ 500
		\$ 23,500	\$ 4,500	\$ 28,000

8. Total Direct Costs (add subtotals of items 1 through 7)

9. Indirect Costs [This budget item applies only to institutional applicants.]

If indirect costs are to be charged to this project, check the appropriate box below and provide the information requested. Refer to the budget instructions for explanations of these options.

- Current indirect cost rate(s) has/have been negotiated with a federal agency. (Complete items A and B.)
- Indirect cost proposal has been submitted to a federal agency but not yet negotiated. (Indicate the name of the agency in item A and show proposed rate(s) and base(s), and the amount(s) of indirect costs in item B.)
- Indirect cost proposal will be sent to NEH if application is funded. (Provide an estimate in item B of the rate that will be used and indicate the base against which it will be charged and the amount of indirect costs.)
- Applicant chooses to use a rate not to exceed 10% of direct costs, less distorting items, up to a maximum charge of \$5,000. (Under item B, enter the proposed rate, the base against which the rate will be charged, and the computation of indirect costs or \$5,000, whichever sum is less.)

A. _____ date of agreement
 name of federal agency

rate(s)	base(s)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
_____ % of \$ _____		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____ % of \$ _____		_____	_____	_____
TOTAL INDIRECT COSTS		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

10. Total Project Costs (direct and indirect) for Budget Period

\$ 23,500 \$ 4,500 \$ 28,000

4. Travel

For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. of persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	= NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Pittsburgh/Budapest	[1]	[6]	\$ 300	\$ 1,200	\$ 1,500	\$ -	\$ 1,500
Vancouver/Budapest	[1]	[6]	300	1,700	2,000	-	2,000
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL					\$ 3,500	\$ -	\$ 3,500

5. Supplies and Materials

Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project, and items of expendable equipment; i.e., equipment items costing less than \$500 or with an estimated useful life of less than two years.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Stationery, office supplies, etc.	_____	\$ 500	\$ -	\$ 500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 500	\$ -	\$ 500

6. Services

Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts over \$10,000, provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Res. Assist.	12 mo. part time \$300/mo	\$ 3,600	\$ -	\$ 3,600
Typing	400 pp. drafts/\$1.00	400	-	400
Accountant	Honorarium	500	-	500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 4,500	\$ -	\$ 4,500

National Endowment for the Humanities
BUDGET FORM

OMB No. 3136-0119
Expires: 1/31/96

Project Director L. S. Domonkos	If this is a revised budget, indicate the NEH application/grant number:
Applicant Organization Amer. Assoc. for Study of Hung. Hist.	Requested Grant Period From <u>04-1995</u> to <u>-3=1998</u> mo/yr mo/yr

The three-column budget has been developed for the convenience of those applicants who wish to identify the project costs that will be charged to NEH funds and those that will be cost shared. FOR NEH PURPOSES, THE ONLY COLUMN THAT NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED IS COLUMN C. The method of cost computation should clearly indicate how the total charge for each budget item was determined. If more space is needed for any budget category, please follow the budget format on a separate sheet of paper.

When the requested grant period is eighteen months or longer, separate budgets for each twelve-month period of the project must be developed on duplicated copies of the budget form.

YEAR III

SECTION A — budget detail for the period from April 1997 **to** March 1998
mo/yr mo/yr

1. Salaries and Wages

Provide the names and titles of principal project personnel. For support staff, include the title of each position and indicate in brackets the number of persons who will be employed in that capacity. For persons employed on an academic year basis, list separately any salary charge for work done outside the academic year.

name/title of position	no.	method of cost computation (see sample)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Domonkos, Proj. Dir.	[]	Honorarium	\$ 2,000	\$ 1,000	\$ 3,000
Bak, Chief Trans. Ed.	[]	"	3,500	1,500	5,000
Harvey, Transl. Ed.	[]	"	2,000	1,000	3,000
S. Varga, Copy Ed. Latin	[]	"	2,000	1,000	3,000
Garay, Copy Ed. Engl.	[]	"	500	500	1,000
	[]				
	[]				
	[]				
		SUBTOTAL	\$ 10,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 15,000

2. Fringe Benefits

NA

If more than one rate is used, list each rate and salary base.

rate	salary base	(a)	(b)	(c)
_____ % of \$ _____		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____ % of \$ _____		_____	_____	_____
	SUBTOTAL	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

3. Consultant Fees

Include payments for professional and technical consultants and honoraria.

name or type of consultant	no. of days on project	daily rate of compensation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Engel	See preliminary note	\$ _____	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000	\$ 2,000
Linderski	"	\$ _____	500	-	500
Sweeney	"	\$ _____	1,000	500	1,500
Kubinyi	"	\$ _____	1,000	500	1,500
		\$ _____			
		SUBTOTAL	\$ 3,500	\$ 2,000	\$ 5,500

4. Travel

For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. of persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	= NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Pittsburgh/Budapest	[1]	[6]	\$ 300	\$ 1,200	\$ 1,500	\$ -	\$ 1,500
Pittsburgh/Los Angeles	[1]	[6]	200	350	550		550
Vancouver/Los Angeles	[1]	[4]	200	250	450		450
Vancouver/Budapest	[1]	[6]	300	1,700	2,000		2,000
	[]	[]					
	[]	[]					
	[]	[]					
SUBTOTAL					\$ 4,500	\$ -	\$ 4,500

5. Supplies and Materials

Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project, and items of expendable equipment; i.e., equipment items costing less than \$500 or with an estimated useful life of less than two years.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Stationery, office supplies, etc.	Estimate	\$ 500	\$ -	\$ 500
SUBTOTAL		\$ 500	\$ -	\$ 500

6. Services

Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts over \$10,000, provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Res. Assist.	12 mos. part time \$300/mo	\$ 3,600	\$ -	\$ 3,600
Typing	400 pp. drafts/\$1.00	400	-	400
Accountant	Honorarium	500	-	500
SUBTOTAL		\$ 4,500	\$ -	\$ 4,500

SECTION B – Summary Budget and Project Funding

SUMMARY BUDGET

Transfer from section A the total costs (column c) for each category of project expense. When the proposed grant period is eighteen months or longer, project expenses for each twelve-month period are to be listed separately and totaled in the last column of the summary budget. For projects that will run less than eighteen months, only the last column of the summary budget should be completed.

Budget Categories	First Year/ from: to:	Second Year/ from: to:	Third Year/ from: to:	TOTAL COSTS FOR ENTIRE GRANT PERIOD
1. Salaries and Wages	\$ 14,000	\$ 15,500	\$ 15,000	= \$ 44,500
2. Fringe Benefits	NA	NA	NA	= NA
3. Consultant Fees	5,000	5,000	5,500	= 15,500
4. Travel	3,500	3,500	4,500	= 11,500
5. Supplies and Materials	500	500	500	= 1,500
6. Services	4,500	4,500	4,500	= 13,500
7. Other Costs	500	500	500	= 1,500
8. Total Direct Costs (Items 1-7)	\$ 28,000	\$ 29,500	\$ 30,500	= \$ 88,000
9. Indirect Costs	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	= \$ _____
10. Total Project Costs (Direct & Indirect)	\$ 28,000	\$ 29,500	\$ 30,500	= \$ 88,000

PROJECT FUNDING FOR ENTIRE GRANT PERIOD

I. Requested from NEH:

Outright	\$ 52,000
Federal Matching	\$ 18,000
TOTAL FROM NEH:	\$ 70,000

II. Cost Sharing:¹

A. Third-Party Contributions	\$ 18,000
B. Applicant Contributions	\$ _____
TOTAL COST SHARING:	\$ 18,000

III. Funding from Other Federal Agencies: \$ _____

TOTAL COST SHARING AND FUNDING FROM OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES (II + III): \$ _____

TOTAL PROJECT FUNDING (Total of I + II + III) ² = \$ 88,000

¹ Under Cost Sharing, line II.A. should indicate the amount of contributions to be made by third parties (including any third-party cash gifts that will be raised to release federal matching funds). On line II.B., indicate the amount that will be contributed to the project by the applicant institution. NOTE that the Endowment's cost-sharing expectations may be met either through contributions from third parties or from the institution's own resources.

² Total Project Funding should equal Total Project Costs.

Institutional Grant Administrator

Complete the information requested below when a revised budget is submitted. Block 11 of the application cover sheet instructions contains a description of the functions of the institutional grant administrator. The signature of this person indicates approval of the budget submission and the agreement of the organization to cost share project expenses at the level indicated under "Project Funding."

PRISCILLA M. STRAKOVITS CPA Telephone (810) 354-0900
Name and Title (please type or print) area code

Priscilla M. Strakovits Date 5/27/94
Signature

E. APPENDIX

1. Documentation on staff and consultants:

I.

LESLIE S. DOMONKOS

59 Camelot Court
Canfield, OH 44406
(216) 533-2771
Youngstown State University
Youngstown, Ohio 44555
(216) 742-3459

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Ph.D. University of Notre Dame, (Mediaeval Studies) 1966
University of Vienna, Austria, 1963-64
M.S.M. University of Notre Dame (Mediaeval Studies) 1963
M.A. University of Notre Dame, (History) 1960
A.B. Youngstown State University (Cum Laude), 1959

POSITIONS:

1988 Visiting Senior Scholar, Historical Museum of the City of Budapest
1985-1986 Acting Chairman, Department of History
1979 Visiting Senior Scholar, Hungarian Academy of Sciences
1975 Professor of History
1970-1971 Visiting Senior Scholar, Hungarian Academy of Sciences
1969-1975 Associate Professor of History
1965-1969 Associate Professor of History
1964-1965 Instructor of History, Youngstown University
1960-1963 Research Assistant, Mediaeval Institute, Notre Dame University

HONORS:

Distinguished Professor Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1994
Distinguished Professor Award for Excellence in Research, 1987
Distinguished Professor Award for Excellence in Teaching and Scholarship, 1977, 1984
Phi Kappa Phi National Honor Society, 1972
C.& C. Watson Distinguished Professor Award, 1970

LANGUAGES:

Hungarian, French, German, Latin.

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

[Ed.] *Studium Generale: Studies Offered to A. L. Gabriel*, L. S. Domonkos, Robert Schneider, eds., [Texts and Studies in the History of Medieval Education, XI], University of Notre Dame, 1967, 254 pages.
[Ed.] *Louis the Great, King of Hungary and Poland; His Age and His People*, S. B. Vardy, Grosschmid, L. S. Domonkos, eds., [East European Monographs, No. 124], Columbia University Press, 1986, 534 pages.

- The Renaissance in Fifteenth Century Hungary: Political and Cultural History in the Age of Matthias Corvinus*, Press of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest, forthcoming."
- "The Sigismundean Foundation of the University of Obuda," *Text and Studies in the History of Medieval Education*, XI (1967), 1-34.
- "The Polish Astronomer Martinus Bylica de Ilkusz in Hungary," *The Polish Review*, XII, (1968), 71-79.
- "The Origins of the University of Pozsony in the Fifteenth Century," *The New Review, Journal of East European History*, IX (1969), 270-289.
- "Ecclesiastical Patrons as a Factor in the Hungarian Renaissance," *The New Review of East European History*, XIV (1974), 11-116.
- "The State of Education in Hungary at the Eve of the Battle of Mohács," *Canadian-American Review of Hungarian Studies*, II (1975), 3-20.
- "Az Obudai egyetem" (The History of the Foundation of the University of Obuda), *Vigilia*, (Budapest), XL (1975), 680-687.
- "The History of Higher Education," *International Encyclopedia of Higher Education*, vol. V. Jossey-Bass Publishers Inc., San Francisco, 1977, 2017-2040.
- "János Vitéz, the Father of Hungarian Humanism, 1408-1472," *The New Hungarian Quarterly* (Budapest), XX (1979), 42-150.
- Felvilágosodás és felsőoktatás a korai Amerikában [Enlightenment and Higher Education in Early America], *Történelmi Szemle*, (Budapest), XXXV (1981), 58-70.
- "The Battle of Mohács as Cultural Watershed," *From Hundyadi to Rákoczi. War and Society in Late Medieval and Early Modern Hungary*, J. M. Bak, B. K. Kiraly eds., [Brooklyn College Studies on Society and Change, N. 12]. Columbia University Press, 1982, 203-224.
- "Bildung und Wissenschaft," *Matthias Corvinus und die Renaissance in Ungarn, 1458-1541* [Exhibit Catalogue of Hungarian Art and History held at Schallaburg Castle, Austria], Vienna, 1982, 58-64.
- "The Early American Universities and the Enlightenment." *Universitates Studiorum*, [Etudes présentées par la commission international pour l'histoire des Universités], Editions de l'Université de Varsovie, Warsaw, 1982, 185-206.
- "The Problems of Hungarian University Foundations in the Middle Ages," *Society in Change: Studies in Honor of Bela K. Kiraly*, S. B. and A. H. Vardy, eds., [East European Monographs, No. 132], Columbia University Press, 1985-87.
- "The Multi Ethnic Character of the Late Medieval Hungarian State" in *Transylvania: The Roots of Ethnic Conflict*, A. Ludanyi, J. F. Cadzow, L. J. Elteto, eds., Kent State University Press, 1983, 25-49.
- "The Influence of the Italian Campaigns of Louis the Great on Hungarian Developments," in *Louis the Great King of Hungary and Poland*, S. B. Vardy, G. Grosschmid, L. S. Domonkos, eds., [East European Monographs, No. 194], Columbia University Press, 1986, 203-219.
- "István Brodarics" and 12 other entries in *Contemporaries of Erasmus: A Biographical Register of the Renaissance and Reformation*, P. G. Bietenholz, T.B. Deutscher, eds., University of Toronto Press, 1985-87.
- "The Portrait Bust of a Hungarian Queen in the Art Collection of an American University," *Acta Historiae Artium*, XXXII (1986), 59-62.
- "Mariology and Vernacular Literature in Late Medieval Hungary," *Hungarian Studies* (Budapest), III, (1986), 227-241.
- "The Hungarian Royal Chancery, 1458-1490. Was it a Center of Humanism? in *Triumph in Adversity. Studies in Honor of Professor Ferenc Somogyi* [East European Monographs, No. 253], Columbia University Press, 97-111.

"A Renaissance Wedding: The Nuptials of the Italian Princess Beatrice of Aragon and Matthias Corvinus, King of Hungary" in *Women in History, Literature and the Arts. A Festschrift For Hildegard Schnuttgen*, L. Baird-Lang, and T. A. Copeland, eds., Youngstown State University, 1989, 43-61.

"Johann Henkel, Friend of Erasmus," *The Oxford Encyclopedia of the Reformation*, Oxford University Press, vol.II (In print).

II.

JÁNOS M. BAK

4224 Quebec Street

Vancouver, B.C. V5V 3K9

Tel.: (604) 879-1130

(Fax: 872 3190)

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

1949 B.A.; M.A. 1951 - ELTE, University of Budapest (History, Sociology)

1960 Dr. Phil. George-August-Univ., Göttingen/ Germany (Medieval History, East European Studies).

POSITIONS:

1993 Prof. Emeritus, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada.

1993 Visiting Professor, CEU Budapest,

1982-93 Professor; Assoc. Prof. 1968-81, UBC (Medieval History)

1966-1968 Visiting Assoc. Prof., U. of Delaware (European History)

1964-1968 Asst. Prof. 1964-66, Phillips-Univ., Marburg/Germany (East Eur. Hist.)

1960-1962 British Council Scholar 1960-62, St. Anthony's College, Oxford

1958-1963 Research Director, Imre Nagy Institute for Political Research, Brussels

1952-1956 Sr. Instructor, Academy of Commerce, Budapest (History)

MAJOR AWARDS:

Jean Monnet Sr. Fellowship, Ist. Univ. Europeo, Fiesole, 1985-86

Killam Sr. Fellowship, UBC, 1990-91.

Imre Nagy Memorial Plaque of the President of the Republic, Budapest, 1991.

György Ránki Prize of the Hungarian Historical Association, 1992.

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS IN MEDIEVAL HISTORY:

Königtum und Stände in Ungarn im 14.-16. Jahrhundert. Wiesbaden: Steiner, 1973.

"The Symbolism of the Medieval State: Percy Ernst Schramm's Contribution", *Viator* 4 (1973) 33-63.

[Ed. and transl. with introd. essay] *From Hunyadi to Rakoczi: War and Society in Medieval and Early Modern Hungary* (with B. K. Kiraly), Brooklyn: Brooklyn Coll. Press, 1983.

[Ed. and transl. with introd.] E. Fügedi, *Kings, Bishops, Nobles and Burghers in Medieval Hungary* (London: Variorum, 1986).

"Monarchie im Wellental: Materielle Grundlagen des ungarischen Königtums im 15. Jh." in: *Spätmittelalterliches Königtum im europäischen Vergleich*, R. Schneider, ed. (Sigmaringen: Thorbecke, 1986), 347-384.

Medieval Narrative Sources: A Chronological Guide. New York: Garland, 1987 [German ed.: Stuttgart: Steiner, 1987].

- "Das Königreich Ungarn im Hochmittelalter 1060-1440 in: *Handbuch der europäischen Geschichte*,"
Th. Schieder, ed., vol. 3, F. Seibt, ed. (Stuttgart: Klett, 1987), 1103-1127.
- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary. Decreta regni mediaevalis Hungariae* (with Gy.
Bónis and J. R. Sweeney) vol. 1: 1000-1301. Bakersfield: Schlacks, 1989.
- "East Central Europe" in: D. Hay, *Europe in the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries*, 2d ed.
(London: Longman, 1989), 214-262.
- [Ed. with introd.] *Coronations: Medieval and Early Modern Monarchic Ritual*. Los Angeles-
Berkeley: University of California Press, 1990.
- "The Late Medieval Period: 1382-1526" in: *A History of Hungary* P. F. Sugar, P. Hanak, eds.
(Bloomington: Indiana UP, 1990), 54-82.
- "A State in Central Europe at the Threshold of Modernity: The Monarchy of Matthias Corvinus":
Bohemia 20 (1990) 546-578.
- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary. Decreta regni mediaevalis Hungariae* (with P.
Engel and J. R. Sweeney) vol. 2: 1301-1457. Salt Lake City: Schlacks, 1991.
- "Symbol-Zeichen-Institution: Versuch einer Systematisierung," in *Institutionen und Geschichte*, G.
Melville, ed. (Cologne: Bohlau, 1992), 1-17.
- "Role and Function of Queens in Medieval Hungary", in *Medieval Queenship*, J. C. Parsons, ed.
(New York: St. Martin's Press, 1994), 13-24.
- "Linguistic Pluralism in Medieval Eastern Europe", in *The Civilisation of Christendom: Studies in
Memory of T.L.T. Bethell*, M. A. Mayer, ed. (London: The Hambledon Press, 1993), 269-79.
- "Hungary in the Fifteenth Century" in: *The New Cambridge Medieval History*, vol. 7 [forthc.]
- "Percy Ernst Schramm" in: *Dictionary of Medieval Scholarship* (New York: Garland) [forthc.]

III.

PAUL B. HARVEY, JR.

Department of History
Weaver Bldg.
The Pennsylvania State University
University Park. PA. 16802
(814) 863-0061
Home: 729 E. Bishop Str.
Bellefonte, PA. 16823
(814) 355-0393

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Oberlin College. B.A. (magna cum laude: classical languages), 1967
Graduate Group in Ancient History. M.A., 1968
University of Pennsylvania. Ph.D., 1972
Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies. Rome. 1966
Istituto di storia antica, Università di Pisa, 1970-1971
Additional Study at the Universities of Pisa and Pavia (1974, 1977, 1981, 1991)

POSITIONS:

Lecturer in Latin: University of Pennsylvania, Spring 1969.
Assistant Professor of Latin: University of Pennsylvania, Summer 1972.
Assistant Professor of History: Pennsylvania State University, 1972-1979.

Associate member, graduate faculty, Pennsylvania State University, 1974-1983
Associate Professor of History and Classics, Pennsylvania State University, 1979-
Senior member, graduate faculty, Pennsylvania State University, 1983-
Visiting Fellow in Ancient History, Collegio Ghislieri, Università di Pavia, 1981
Visiting Associate Professor of History and Classics, Stanford University, 1982
Professor-in charge, Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies, Rome, 1985-1986.
Visiting Fellow in ancient history, Collegio Borromeo, Università di Pavia, Winter-Spring, 1991

HONORS:

Pennsylvania State University, Class of 1933 Award for Outstanding Contribution in the Humanities, 1977 (primarily a teaching award)
Pennsylvania State University, College of the Liberal Arts Research Awards, 1973-
American Academy in Rome, Research Resources Grant, 1985-1986
Fulbright Commission/Andes Foundation, Travel Grant, Valparaiso, Chile, Fall 1988
Institute of Arts and Humanistic Studies fellowship, Spring 1991
American Philosophical Society, Faculty fellowship, Spring 1991
NEH Fellowship, Travel-To-Collections (Verona, Italy), Spring 1991
NEH Translation Project (Medieval Hungarian Decrees), 1991, [Latin consultant to the project]

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

- "Socer Valgus, Valgii. and C. Quinctius Valgus," *Classics and the Classical Tradition*, E. N. Borza, R. W. Carrubba eds., (University Park, PA), 1973, 79-84.
"Cicero leg. agr. 2.78 and the Sullan colony at Praeneste," *Athenaeum* 53 (1975), 33-56.
Reprinted, with some additions in *Studii su Praeneste*, F. Coarelli ed., (Perugia), 1978, 185-208.
"Cicero Epistulae ad Familiares 13.76: date and address." *Athenaeum* 55 (1977), 303-313.
"Catullus 114-115: Mentula. Bonus Agricola, *Historia* 28, (1979), 329-345.
"Historical allusions in Plautus and the date of the *Amphitruo*," *Athenaeum* 59 (1981), 480-489.
"Cicero, Consii and Capua: the nomen Consius and Cic. leg. agr. 2.92-93," *Athenaeum* (1981), 299-316.
"Cicero, Consii, and Capua II: Cicero and M. Brutus' colony," *Athenaeum* 60 (1982), 145-171.
"Historical Topicality in Plautus." *Classical World* 79 (1986), 297-304.
"New Harvest Reappear: the impact of war on agriculture in the Greek World," *Athenaeum* 64 (1986), 205-218.
"Cicero Epistulae ad Quintum fratrem: three notes." *Athenaeum* 64 (1986), 482-486.
14 articles in refereed journals (*Athenaeum*; *American Journal of Philology*; *Classical World*; *Historia*; *Journal of Early Christianity*) on Catullus; Cicero; Plautus; Jerome; Roman social-economic history.

IV.

KATALIN S. VARGA

Vigh utca 11, Budaörs, Hungary

Institute for the Study of the 1956 Revolution, Budapest, Hungary

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

High School 1964-1968

JATE University, Szeged, 1969-1973, M.A. in Latin and History 1973

POSITIONS:

1973-1974 High school teacher

1974-1991 Editor at Magvető Publishing House

1991-1992 Teacher of Latin in Baar-Madas Calvinist High School

1992-1994 Freelance editor, inter alia with DRMH vol. 3

1994- Editor, Institute for the History of the 1956 Hungarian Revolution

PUBLICATIONS:

[Ed. and trans. into Hungarian] Verancsics, Faustus: *Machinae novae, Locica nova, Ethica christiana, De slavica*, (Budapest) Magvető Könyvkiado, 1985.

[Ed. and trans.] Bayer, János (1630-1674) "Ostium vel atrium naturae," "Filum labyrinthi;" Huszti, István (1671-1704) "Dissertatio physiologica" [selections] in *A táguló világ magyarországi hirmondói (XV-XVII. század)* [Hungarian Reporters of the Expanding World, 15th-17th C.] (Budapest), Gondolat Könyvkiado, 1984 (Nemzeti Könyvtár).

[Ed. and sel. with introd. essay] *Hazai tudósítványok. A Kultsár István által szerkesztett első magyar nyelvű (pesti) hírlap (1806-1828) anyagából* ["Patriotic Messenger" From the Articles of the first Hungarian Newspaper Edited by István Kultsár, 1806-1812] Budapest, Magvető Könyvkiado, 1985.

[Transl. from Latin] "Zrinyi Miklós ismeretlen levelei" [Unknown Letters of Miklós Zrinyi, 1664], in *Irodalomtörténeti Közlemények* 86 (1982), 188-201.

V.

KATHLEEN GARAY (née Murphy)

Archives, University Library

McMaster University

Hamilton, Ontario, Canada

Home: 132 West Second Street

Hamilton, Ontario, Canada

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

University of East Anglia (Norwich England), B.A. (Hons.), 1967

Mc Master University (Hamilton, Ontario), M.A. 1968

University of Toronto, Ph.D. 1977

Public Archives of Canada, Certificate of Archival Studies, 1983

SCHOLARSHIPS:

Ontario Graduate Fellowship, 1968-1976, McMaster University

Canada Council Fellowships, 1969-1973, University of Toronto

Mary H. Beatty Fellowship, 1974-1975, University of Toronto

Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada Exchange Fellowship, 1978-1979.

Magyar Országos Levéltár (Hungarian National Archives), Budapest, Hungary

LANGUAGES:

French, Latin, Hungarian, and reading ability in others.

POSITIONS:

1969 Teaching Assistant, Department of History, McMaster University

1973-75 Lecturer, Department of History, McMaster University

1976-Assistant Professor, Summer Contract, Department of History, Brock University

1976-Assistant Professor, Part time, Department of History, McMaster University

1981-Archivist, McMaster University

PUBLICATIONS:

"Women and Crime in the Later Middle Ages: An Examination of the Evidence of the Courts of Gaol Delivery, 1389-1409," *Florilegium*, vol. 1, 1979, 87-109.

"The John Coulter Archive at McMaster University," *Library Research News*, vol. 6, No. 2, Autumn 1982; and vol. 7, No. 1, Spring 1983 (two parts).

"Access and Copyright in Literary Collections," *Archivaria*, No. 18, Spring, 1984, 220-227.

"Highest Hopes and Deepest Disappointments: John Coulter's London Diaries, 1951-1956," *Canadian Drama/L'Art dramatique Canadien*, vol. 10, No. 1, 1984, 1-21.

"The Marian Engel Archive at McMaster University," *Library Research News*, vol. 8, No. 2, Autumn, 1984.

"Riel, The Shaping of a 'Myth for Canada," *Canadian Drama/L'Art dramatique canadien*, vol. 1, No. 2, 1985, 293-309.

"The J. L. Garvin-Frank Waters-Oliver Woods Archive at McMaster University," published in three recent issues of *Library Research News*, commencing vol. 9, No. 2, Autumn 1985.

"Adelyn Revisited: Militant Feminism and Feminine Anti-Militarism During World War I," *Russell*, vol. 7, No.2, Winter 1987-88, 179-183.

Reviews and shorter pieces published and forthcoming in various journals including *Mittellateinisches Jahrbuch*, *Archivaria*, and *Russell*.

VI.

ANDRÁS KUBINYI

Régészeti Tanszék (Department of Archaeology)

ELTE University of Budapest

Pf. 107, H-1364 Budapest, Hungary

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

ELTE BTK, Budapest 1947-1951

Graduated 1952 as Historian-Archivist

ELTE, Budapest, M.A. 1952

Academy of Sciences, Cand. S. Hist. Hung., 1971

Dr. Sc. Hist., *ibid.*, 1986

POSITIONS:

Teacher, High School, Bekescsaba, Hungary 1951-1952

Archivist, Miskolc, 1952-1952

Museologist, Museum for the History of the city of Budapest, 1954-1978
Head, Dept. of Medieval History, *ibid.*, 1969-1978
Professor, Medieval Archaeology, ELTE, Univ. of Budapest, 1978-present

MAJOR FOREIGN LANGUAGE PUBLICATIONS:

Die Anfänge Ofens, (Berlin/West), 1972

"Die Nürnberger Haller in Ofen," *Mitteilungen des Vereins für Geschichte der Stadt Nürnberg* 54 (1963-1964), 80-128.

"Topographic Growth of Buda up to 1541," *Novelles Etudes Historiques* I. Bp. (1965), 133-157.

"Die Städte Ofen und Pest und der Fernhandel," *Der Aussenhandel Ostmitteleuropas 1450-1650*, hg.v.I. Bog, Köln-Wien 1971, 342-433.

"Die Auswirkungen der Türkenkriege auf die zentralen Städte Ungarns," *Die Wirtschaftlichen Auswirkungen der Türkenkriege*, hg.v.O. Pickl, Graz (1971), 201-219.

"Zur Frage der deutschen Siedlungen im mittleren Teil des Königreichs Ungarn [1200-1541]." *Vorträge und Forschungen* Bd. XVIII, Sigmaringen (1975), 527-566.

"Die Wahlkapitulationen Wladislaws II in Ungarn (1490)." *Veröffentlichungen des Max-Planck-Instituts für Geschichte* 56 Göttingen (1977), 140-162.

"Das Wirtschaftsgebiet der Stadt Vác im Mittelalter," *Beiträge zur Handels und Klösterliche Sachkultur des Spätmittelalters*. Wien (1980), 195-215.

[Ed.] *Arpádkori legendák és intelmek* [Legends and Admonitions from the Arpad Age]. Budapest, (1983, 1987), 231+4 Tf.

"Sponsus," in *Mályusz Elemér Emlékkönyv*. E. H. Balázs, E. Fügedi, F. Maksay, eds. Budapest (1984).

"Oklevéltan, Paleográfia," in *A Történelem segedtudományai*. I. Kállay, ed. Budapest (1984).

Decreta regni Hungariae 1459-1490. Collectionem manuscriptan Francisei Dory additamentis auxerunt, commentariis notisque illustraverim, G. Bónis, G. Érszegi, S. Teke. Budapest (1984).

VII.

PÁL ENGEL

Head. Dept. of Medieval History
Institute of Hist. Studies
Hung. Acad. of Sc.
Pf 9, H 1250 Budapest

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

ELTE, University of Budapest 1955-1960 (BA, MA)

ELTE, Ph.D. 1961

Cand. Sc. hist., Hung. Acad. of Sc., 1986

POSITIONS:

1961-1967 Library assistant at the University Library in Budapest

1968-1982 Head of the Central Library of the Hungarian Post Office

1973-1974, 1983-1985 Lecturer on Medieval History ELTE BTK, Budapest

1982- Institute of History of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Senior Research Fellow.

1989-Head, Department of Medieval History, *ibid.*

MAJOR PUBLICATIONS:

- Királyi hatalom és arisztokrácia viszonya a Zsigmond-korban (1387-1437)* [Royal power and aristocracy in the age of King Sigismund of Luxemburg] Budapest (1977).
- "A magyar világi nagybirtokmegoszlása a XV. században" [The distribution of magnate property in 15th century Hungary], *Az Egyetmi Könyvtár Evkönyvei* 4 (1968), 337-357, 5 (1970), 291-313.
- "A honor. *A magyarországi feudális birtokformák kérdéséhez.* [The Honours: a form of feudal tenure in medieval Hungary], *Történelmi Szemle* 24 (1981), 1-19.
- "Honor, vár, ispánság. Tanulmányok az Anjou-királyság kormányzati rendszeréről," [Honors, castles and counties. Studies on the system of government in Angevin Hungary], *Századok* 116 (1982), 880-920.
- "János Hunyadi: The decisive years of his career, 1440-1444," J. M. Bak, B. K. Kiraly eds.,: *From Hunyadi to Rakoczi. War and Society in Late Medieval and Early Modern Hungary* (New York, 1982), 103-123.
- "The political system of the Angevin Kingdom," *The New Hungarian Quarterly* 90 (Summer 1983), 124-128.
- "A szegedi eskü és a váradi béke," [The oath of Szeged and the Peace of Várad, 1444], E. H. Balázs et al, eds., *Mályusz Elemér Emlékkönyv* (Budapest, 1984), 77-96.
- "Grabplatten von Ungarischen Magnaten aus dem Zeitalter der Anjou-Könige und Sigismunds von Luxembourg," *Acta Histriae Artium* 30 (1984), 33-63 (in collaboration with Pál Lövei and Livia Varga).
- "Hunyadi János kormányzó itineráriuma (1446-1452)" [The itinerary of János Hunyadi as Governor of Hungary], *Századok* 118 (1984), 974-997.
- "Die Barone Ludwigs des Grossen, König von Ungarn (1342-1382)," *Alba Regia* 22 (1985), 11-19.
- "Ung megye településviszonyai es népessege a Zsigmondkorban," [Problems of settlement and demography in Ung country in the age of King Sigismund], *Századok* 119 (1985), 942-1005.

VIII.

JERZI LINDERSKI

Department of Classics
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, NC 27514

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

University of Cracow, 1951-1955, M.A. 1955
University of Cracow, Ph.D. 1960

POSITIONS:

1955-1968 Instructor, Senior Instructor, Assistant Professor, Adjunct Professor, University of Cracow
1971-1972 Visiting Professor, University of Oregon
1972-1979 Professor of Ancient History, University of Oregon
1979- Paddison Professor of Latin. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

- "Julia in Regium," *Zeitschrift für Papyrologie und Epigraphik* 72 (1988), 181-200.
"Sannio and Remus," *Mnemosyne* 42 (1989), 90-93.
"Heliogabalus, Alexander Severus and the *ius confarreationis*: A Note on the *Historia Augusta*," in *Historia Testis. Mélanges d'épigraphie, d'histoire ancienne et de philologie offerts à Tadeusz Zawadzki* (Fribourg 1989), 207-215.
"Garden Parlors: Nobles and Birds," in *Studia Pompeiana et Classica in Honor of Wilhelmina E. Jashemski* (New Rochelle, 1989), 105-127.
"The Auspices and the Struggle of the Orders," in *Staat und Staatlichkeit in der frühen römischen Republik*, Walter Eder (Stuttgart 1990), 34-48, 88-89, 395, 477-478, 556.
"Roman Officers in the Year of Pydna," *American Journal of Philology* 111 (1990), 53-71.
"The Surname of M. Antonius Creticus and the cognomina ex victis gentibus," *Zeitschrift für Papyrologie und Epigraphik* 80 (1990), 157-164.
"The Death of Pontia," *Rheinisches Museum* 133, (1990), 313-320.
"Updating the CIL in Italy," *Journal of Roman Archaeology* 3 (1990), 157-164.
"Mommsen and Syme: Law and Power in the Principate of Augustus," *Between Republic and Empire. Interpretations of Augustus and His Principate*, Kurt A. Raaflaub and Mark Toher, eds., (Berkeley 1990), 42-53.
"Certis Calendis," *Epigraphica* 52 (1990, [1991]), 85-96.
"Aes olet: Petronius 50.7 and Martial 9.59.11," in *Harvard Studies in Classical Philology* 94 (1992), 349-353.
"Vergil and Dionysius," *Vergilius* 38 (1992), 3-11.
"Roman Religion in Livy," in *Livius. Aspekte seines Werkes* (Konstanz 1993), 53-70.
"Thomas Robert Shannon Broughton 1990-1993," in *Association of Ancient Historians. Newsletter* 62 (December 1993), 3.

LANGUAGES:

English, German, Polish, Italian, Latin, Greek, French, Spanish and Russian.

IX.

JAMES ROSS SWEENEY

Department of History, The Pennsylvania State University
University Park, PA 16802
(814) 863-0790

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Trinity College, B.A. 1962
Cornell University, Ph.D. 1971

POSITIONS:

1966-1967 Visiting Assistant Professor, Department of History, University of Manitoba, Canada
1967-1968 Assistant Professor, Department of History, Hamilton College, Clinton, New York
1974-1977 Assistant Professor, Pennsylvania State University
1977-1990 Associate Professor
1990-Professor of History

HONORS, AWARDS AND GRANTS:

- Theodore E. Mommsen Fellow, Alexander von Humbolt Foundation, Bad Godesburg, Federal Republic of Germany, 1964-1965.
George Lincoln Burr Fellow, Cornell University, 1965-1966.
The Pennsylvania State University Class of 1933 Award for Outstanding Contributions in the Field of the Humanities, 1985

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

- "Basil of Trnovo's Journey to Durazzo: A Note on Balkan Travel at the Beginning of the Thirteenth Century," *Slavonic and East European Review* 51 (1973), 118-123.
"Innocent III, Hungary and the Bulgarian Coronation: A Study in Medieval Papal Diplomacy," in *Church History* 42 (1973), 320-334.
"An Unpublished Privilege of Innocent III in Favor of Montivilliers: New Documentation for a Great Norman Nunnery," (with Edwin Hall), *Speculum* 49 (1974), 662-679.
"The Problem of Inalienability in Innocent III's Correspondence with Hungary: A Contribution to the Historical Genesis of Intellecto," in *Medieval Studies* 37 (1975), 235-251.
"The Decretal Intellecto and the Hungarian Golden Bull of 1222," in *Album Elemér Mályusz* (Studies Presented to the International Commission for the History of Representative and Parliamentary Institutions, vol. 56, (Brussels, 1976), 89-96.
"Innocent III and the Esztergom Election Dispute: The Historical Background for the Decretal Bone Memorie II (X.I.5.4.)," in *Archivum Historiae Pontificiae* (Rome), vol. 15 (1977), 113-137.
"The licentia de nam of the Abbess of Montivilliers and the Origins of the Port of Harfleur," (with Edwin Hall), *Bulletin of the Institute for Historical Research* (London), 52, No. 125 (May 1979), 1-8.
"Hungary in the Crusades, 1169-1218," *The International History Review* (Vancouver, B.C.), 3, No. 4, (October 1981), 467-481.
"Thomas of Spalato and the Mongols: A Thirteenth Century Dalmation View of Mongol Customs," *Florilegium, Carleton University Annual Papers on Classical Antiquity and the Middle Ages* (Ottawa), 4 (1982), 156-183.
"Chivalry," "Wallachia," *Dictionary of the Middle Ages*, J. R. Stayer, ed. (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1983-1988).
Translation (with D. Flannery) of R. C. van Caenegem, "Methods of Proof in Western Medieval Law," *Academiae Analecta* (Brussels: Mededelingen van de Koninklijke Academie voor Wetenschappen, Lettern en Schone Kunsten van België, Klasse der Lettrn), 45, No. 3, (1983), 85-127.
"Magyarország és a keresztes hadjáratok a 12-13. században" [Hungary and the Crusade Movement in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries,], *Századok*, (1984), 114-124. 313.
"High Justice in Fifteenth-Century Normandy: The Case of Sandrin Bourel," *Journal of Medieval History*, 10 (1984), 295-313.
"Thomas von Spalato: Geschichte der Bischöfe von Salona und Spalato vom hl. Domnius bis auf Rogerius," [translation and critical commentary], in H. Gockenjan and J. R. Sweeney, *Der Mongolensturm*, 225-270.
H. Gockenjan and J. R. Sweeney, eds., *Der Mongolensturm, Berichte von Augenzeugen und Zeitgenossen, 1235-1250*. (Graz: Verlag Styria, 1985) (=vol. 3 of Ungarns Geschichtsschreiber), 335.
[with Gy. Bónis, J. M. Bak] *The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary/Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae I: 1000-1354*, Bakersville: Schlacks, 1989, 325 pp.

"Spurred on by the Fear of Death': Refugees and Displaced Populations during the Mongol Invasion of Hungary" in *Nomadic Diplomacy, Destruction and Religion from the Pacific to the Adriatic*, Michael Gervers and Wayne Schlepp, eds., Toronto Studies in Central and Inner Asia, No. 1 (Toronto: Joint Centre for Asia Pacific Studies, 1994), 34-62.

"Identifying the Medieval Refugee: Hungarians in Flight During the Mongol Invasion," in György E. Szönyi, ed., *Forms of Identity* (Szeged: 1994), 1-14.

F.

2. Documentations on Publisher

Charles Schlacks, Jr. Publisher

THE CENTER FOR MULTIETHNIC AND TRANSNATIONAL STUDIES
UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

I. Journals

- 1) Canadian-American Slavic Studies (formerly Canadian Slavic Studies). 1967-Quarterly
- 2) Russian History. 1974-Quarterly
- 3) The Soviet and Post-Soviet Review (formerly Soviet Union). 1974-Triquarterly
- 4) East Central Europe. 1974-Semiannual
- 5) Southeastern Europe. 1974-Semiannual
- 6) Byzantine Studies. 1974-1986. Semiannual
- 7) Dostoevsky Studies. New Series. 1993-Semiannual
- 8) The Pushkin Journal. 1993-Semiannual
- 9) Nabokov Studies. 1994-Annual
- 10) Romantic Russia. 1994-Annual
- 11) Experiment: A Journal of Russian Culture. 1994-Annual

II. Books

- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary 1000-1301. Translated and edited by János k&B et al. [THE LAWS OF HUNGARY. Series I: Volume 1]. ISBN 1-884445-08-X
- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary 1301-1457. Translated and edited by János k&B et al. [THE LAWS OF HUNGARY. Series I: Volume 2]. ISBN 1-884445-09-8
- The Laws of Rus'--Tenth to Fifteenth Centuries. Translated and edited by Daniel H. Kaiser [THE LAWS OF RUSSIA. Series I: Volume 1]. ISBN 1-884445-04-7
- The Muscovite Law Code (Ulozhenie) of 1649. Translated and edited by Richard Hellie. Part 1: Text and Translation. [THE LAWS OF RUSSIA. Series I: Volume 3]. ISBN 1-884445-05-5
- Catherine II's Charters of 1785 to the Nobility and the Towns. Translated and edited by David Griffiths and George E. Munro [THE LAWS OF RUSSIA. Series II: Volume 289]. ISBN 1-884445-06-3
- Operation Barbarossa: The German Attack on the Soviet Union, June 22, 1941. Edited by Joseph L. Wiczynski. ISBN 1-88-4445-01-2
- The Gorbachev Encyclopedia. Edited by Joseph L. Wiczynski. ISBN 1-884445-02-0
- The Gorbachev Reader. Edited by Joseph L. Wiczynski. ISBN 1-884445-03-9
- The Gorbachev Bibliography. Edited by Joseph L. Wiczynski. ISBN 1-884445-25-X
- Russian Stage Design: Scenic Innovation, 1900-1930. Edited by John E. Bowlt. ISBN 1-884445-12-8
- John E. Bowlt and Nikolai Kasak. From Action to Dynamic Silence: The Art of Nikolai Kasak. ISBN 1-884445-11-X

- Michael Gershenzon. A History of Young Russia. Translated and edited by James P. Scanlan. ISBN 1-884445-14-4
- Signposts: A Collection of Articles on the Russian Intelligentsia. Translated and edited by Marshall S. Shatz and Judith E. Zimmerman. ISBN 1-884445-15-2
- Out of the Depths: A Collection of Articles on the Russian Revolution. Translated and edited by William F. Woehrlin. ISBN 1-884445-16-0
- Richard Pipes. Social Democracy and the St. Petersburg Labor Movement, 1885-97. Second edition. ISBN 1-884445-13-6
- Petar P. Njegos. The Mountain Wreath. Translated and edited by Vasa D. Mihailovich. ISBN 1-884445-18-7
- Petar P. Njegos. The Ray of the Microcosm. Translated and edited by Zika Rad Prvulovich. ISBN 1-884445-19-5
- Chonghal Petey Shaw. The Role of the United States in Chinese Civil Conflicts, 1944-1949. ISBN 1-884445-20-9
- William F. Miller. The Chinese Communist Party's United Front Tactics in the United States, 1972-1988. ISBN 1-884445-21-7
- Henry Cord Meyer. Collected Writings. Volume 1: 1937-1960. ISBN 1-884445-22-5
- Nicholas V. Riasanovsky. Collected Writings 1947-1994. ISBN 1-884445-00-4

F. 3. Sample of professional response.



School of Slavonic and East European Studies
University of London
Senate House
Malet Street London WC1E 7HU
Telephone 071-637 4934/38 Fax 071-436 8916
Extension.....

4 May 1994

Professor Leslie S. Domonkos
Youngstown State University
Dept of History
Youngstown, OH 444511
USA

Dear Prof. Domonkos

I understand that you and Prof. Bak are preparing a bi-lingual edition of Stephen Werböczy's *Tripartitum* of 1514. Having seen the previous volumes of your DRMH, I am very much looking forward to the new volume. As you know, there is no good modern edition of the Latin original and, of course, there has never been an English translation. A critical edition with notes on the customary sources would be of great value to many historians. Indeed this research project is likely to turn out to be the most significant contribution to Hungarian social history that a scholar can aspire to achieve.

Please do not hesitate to contact me if you think I can be of any help in this project. Though not a medievalist, I had to put my nose into the *Tripartitum* because of my studies concerning modern Hungarian Constitutional history.

Good luck to your enterprise.

With best wishes

László Péter

As from
Flat 3
26 Lennox Gardens
London SW1X ODQ

18 May 1994

Dear Professor Domonkos,

I understand that you are the general editor or coordinator of the series of Hungarian laws now being published in facing Latin and English. As such you may be interested to know how useful one medieval historian, at least, finds it.

My interests lie in western Europe (England, France, Germany, Italy). I have always felt that I ought to study neighbouring areas but have been deterred by language problems: secondary literature on Hungary, of course, poses the greatest problems, which have put me off even trying to use the Latin material. A visit to Hungary has now spurred me to make an attempt and I have found the first two volumes of the laws immensely rewarding. For me the greatest benefit is not so much the facing English translations (though of course they help me to skim through faster than I could with just Latin) but having the notes and introductory material etc in English. For students the facing English is vital, but may I applaud your decision not to provide only a translation: useful as, for instance, the Columbia Records of Civilization series is, it is frustrating not to be able to check the original for particular words or phrases from time to time. Facing Latin and English are ideal.

I hope very much that, even in these hard times for scholarship, you will be able to maintain the series and maintain it in Latin and English together.

With gratitude and good wishes,

Yours sincerely,

Susan Reynolds

Fellow of the British Academy
Fellow Emeritus of Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford

Professor Leslie S. Domonkos
Department of History
Youngstown State University
Youngstown
OH 44511
USA

G.

Statement of History of Grants

If the project has received previous support from any federal or nonfederal sources, including the Endowment, please list below the individual sources of these funds as well as the date and total dollar amount of each contribution to the project. If the project has had a long history of support, the sources and contributions may be grouped and summarized so that the list will not exceed one page.

I. NEH Grant No. RL-20994-86

April 1, 1986 to March 31, 1988

Project Funding:

Outright funds	\$21,500.00
Federal match	2,670.00
Total from NEH	24,170.00
Cost share	<u>3,170.00</u>
Total	\$27,340.00

II. NEH Grant No. RL-21707

April 1, 1991 to March 31, 1994

(Extended to March 31, 1995)

Project Funding:

Outright funds	\$50,000.00
Federal Match	17,000.00
Total from NEH	67,000.00
Cost sharing	<u>17,000.00</u>
Total	\$84,000.00

H.

List of Project Participants

Present Staff:

Leslie S. Domonkos
Professor of History
Youngstown State University
Youngstown, Ohio 44555

János M. Bak
Professor Emeritus of History
University of British Columbia
Vancouver, B.C., Canada

Paul Benjamin Harvey, Jr.
Associate Professor of History
The Pennsylvania State University
University Park, PA 16802

Katalin S. Varga
Institute for the Study of the 1956 Hungarian Revolution
Orszaghaz utca 41-43
H-1250 Budapest, Hungary

Kathleen (Murphy) Garay
Archivist, University Library
McMaster University
Hamilton, Ontario, Canada

András Kubinyi
Professor of Archaeology
ELTE - University of Budapest
H-1364 Budapest V, Hungary

Pál Engel
Head Department of Medieval History
Institute of Hist. Studies - Hung. Acad. of Sc.
H-1250 Budapest I, Hungary

Jerzy Linderski
Department of Classics
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, NC 27599

James Ross Sweeney
Professor of History
The Pennsylvania State University
University Park, PA 16802

Former Participants:

John E. Weakland
Chair, Professor of History
Ball State University
Muncie, IN 47306

Marjorie A. Sinel
Lecturer, Dept. of English
University of British Columbia
Vancouver, B.C., Canada

Zsuzsanna Teke
Research Fellow, Dept. of Medieval History
Institute of Hist. Studies, Hung. Acad. of Sc.
H-1250 Budapest I, Hungary

Géza Érszegi
Senior Archivist
Hungarian National Archives
H-1250 Budapest I, Hungary

Erik Fügedi (deceased)
Professor of Medieval History
ELTE - University of Budapest
H-1364 Budapest V, Hungary

Armin Wolf
Professor and Senior Research Fellow
Max Planck Institute
Frankfurt a.M. German Fed. Rep.

E.

LIST OF SUGGESTED REVIEWERS

Please list the names and addresses of at least eight potential reviewers. Applicants may explain briefly each individual's appropriateness as an evaluator of the proposal in the lines provided below the reviewer's address.

1) Name: Prof. Alan Watson, Ernest P. Rogers Professor of Law
Institution: University of Georgia School of Law
Address: University of Georgia
Athens, GA 30602

2) Name: Prof. R. E. A. Palmer
Institution: University of Pennsylvania
Address: Department of Classical Studies
720 Williams Hall/CU
Philadelphia, PA 19104

3) Name: Prof. Bruce W. Frier
Institution: University of Michigan
Address: Department of Classical Studies
Angell Hall
Ann Arbor, MI 48109

4) Name: Prof. Susan M. Treggiari
Institution: Stanford University
Address: Department of Classics
Stanford, CA 94305

5) Name: Prof. A. J. Marshall
Institution: Queen's University
Address: Department of Classics
Kingston, ONTARIO K7L 3N6

6) Name: Prof. Marianna D. Birnbaum
Institution: UCLA
Address: Department of German Studies, UCLA
405 Hillgard Ave.
Los Angeles, CA 90024

7) Name: Dr. Domokos Kosáry, President
Institution: Hungarian Academy of Sciences
Address: Magyar Tudományos Akadémia
Roosevelt tér
H- Budapest, Hungary

8) Name: Dr. Ferenc Szakály
Institution: Institute of History, Hung. Acad. of Sc.
Address: MTA Történettudományi Intézet
Uri u. 51-53
H- 1014 Budapest, Hungary

1 Individual applicant or project director
a. Name and mailing address:

Domonkos Leslie S
(last) (first) (initial)

59 Camelot Ct.

Canfield OH 44406
(city) (state) (zip code)

b. Form of address: 5

c. Telephone numbers
Office: 330 / 742-3459 Home: 330 / 533-2771
(area code) (area code)

FAX: 330 / 742-2304
(area code)

d. Major field of applicant or project director: A6
(code)

e. Citizenship: U.S.
 Other: _____
(country) (month/year)

2 Type of applicant
a. by an individual b. through an organ./institution
If a, indicate an institutional affiliation, if applicable, on line 11a.
If b, complete block 11 below and indicate here:

c. Type _____
d. Status _____

3 Type of application
a. new b. supplement
If b, indicate previous grant number _____

4 Program to which application is being made
Collaborative Research Translations

5 Requested grant period
From: April 1997 To: March 1999

6 Project Funding

a. Outright funds	\$ <u>34,000</u>
b. Federal match	\$ <u>10,000</u>
c. Total from NEH	\$ <u>44,000</u>
d. Cost sharing	\$ <u>10,000</u>
e. Total project costs	\$ <u>54,000</u>

7 Field of project A6 (code)

8 Descriptive title of project
MEDIEVAL LAWS OF HUNGARY IV - VI

9 Description of project (do not exceed space provided)
Completion of multi-volume series containing all the laws of medieval Hungary. Work includes the preparation of a new edition with English translation, textural and historical annotation, and critical apparatus of the Latin laws (decreta) of the medieval kingdom of Hungary for the period 1490-1526, including the customary law code of 1514, and a final cumulative index. Introductory essays, annotations, glossaries, chronologies, concordances, indices and bibliographies will be written/compiled by a team of historians and Latinists from the U.S.A., Canada and Hungary, representing several fields of historical study. The present project will continue the translation work of the Decreta Regni mediavalis Hungariae of which Vol. I was published in 1989, Vol. II in 1992 and Vol. III in 1996. We have begun preparator work on Vols. IV and V.

10 Will this proposal be submitted to another government agency or private entity for funding? (If yes, indicate where and when):
No

11 Institutional data
a. Institution or organization:
Am. Assoc. for the Study of Hung. History
(name)

1550 E. 9th St., Brooklyn, NY 11230
(city) (state)

b. Employer identification number: 13-2933763

c. Name of authorizing official:
Glanz Dr. Susan
(last) (first) (initial)

Secretary-Treasurer
(title)

d. Name and mailing address of institutional grant administrator:
Strakovits Priscilla CPA
(last) (first) (initial)

26400 Wilson Drive

Dearborn Heights, MI 48127
(city) (state) (zip code)

Telephone: 303 / 561-0175 Form of address: 4
(area code)

FAX: 810 / 354-6260 E-Mail: _____
(area code)

12 Certification. By signing and submitting this application, the individual or the authorizing official of the applicant institution (block 11c) is providing the applicable certifications regarding the nondiscrimination statutes and implementing regulations, federal debt status, debarment and suspension, a drug-free workplace, and lobbying activities as set forth in the appendix to these guidelines.

SUSAN GLANZ (printed name) Susan Glanz (signature) 17/25/96 (date)

B.

Translation category

STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND IMPACT OF PROJECT

The proposed new translation of the major royal edicts and parliamentary (dietal) decisions—that is, the *decreta*—of the medieval kingdom of Hungary is a pioneering project in more than one sense. There is no complete modern-language translation and not even a partial one in English; there is no annotated and commented publication of these laws; and even the Latin originals are not easily available in print. Utilizing the scholarship of the subject in Hungary and North America, our team intends to put at the disposal of historians, students of comparative law and government, and medieval Latinists a series of six volumes—*The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary-Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae*—which intends to fill these gaps.

The medieval kingdom of Hungary was a major power in central Europe and its development through the centuries offers insights into general trends and features of the Middle Ages as well as specific traits of what is now called east-central Europe. The edition of the best texts with English translation of the statute and customary laws from the foundation of the state in 1000 A.D. to its fall in the Battle of Mohács (1526) will enable scholars in several disciplines to widen their knowledge on medieval developments by including the evidence from Hungary. Considering that no medieval national legislation has been treated in this comprehensive form, our project may also serve as a model—or at least as a basis of discussion—for medieval legal editorial enterprises.

The present application refers to the financing of the last stage in producing this series of annotated translations; it will cover the laws of the period between 1490 and 1526, especially the customary law code of István (Stephen) Werböczy of 1514, and a cumulative index for all five volumes published since 1989.

Application for a translation grant for

THE LAWS OF THE MEDIEVAL KINGDOM OF HUNGARY IV-VI
(DECRETA REGNI MEDIAEVALIS HUNGARIAE IV-VI)

C. TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. Cover Sheet	
B. Statement of Significance	
C. Table of Contents.....	1
D. List of Project Participants.....	2
E. Narrative Description	
1. Nature and Significance.....	3
2. History and Duration.....	5
3. Project Staff and Division of Tasks.....	6
4. Project methodology.....	7
5. Work Plan.....	9
6. Final Product and Dissemination.....	9
7. Computer Use.....	9
8. Sample Translation:	
a. Preface.....	11
b. Text: Latin original of <i>Tripartitum opus iuris regni Hungariae</i>	12
c. English translation and notes.....	20
d. Tables of contents (DRMH IV-V).....	33
e. Sample from Glossary.....	35
F. Budget.	
Preface.....	37
Year I (1997-1998).....	39
Year II (1998-1999).....	43
Summary.....	46
G. Appendix:	
1. Documentation on staff and consultants.....	49
2. Documentation on publisher.....	61
3. Samples of professional response to DRMH.....	63
4. Review of DRMH II in <i>Speculum</i> , April 1996.....	67
H. Statement of History of Grants.....	68
I. List of Suggested Reviewers	69

LIST OF PROJECT PARTICIPANTS

Please list all project participants alphabetically (after the project director), with their institutional affiliations.

Name	Institution
Project Director: Domonkos, Leslie S.	Professor of History Youngstown State University Youngstown, Ohio 44555
Bak, János M.	Professor Emeritus of History University of British Columbia Bancouver, B.C., Canada
Engel, Pál	Head Department of Medieval History Institute of Hist. Studies- Hungarian Academy of Sciences H-1250 Budapest I, Hungary
Garay, (Murphy) Kathleen	Archivist, University Library McMaster University Hamilton, Ontario, Canada
Harvey, Paul B.	Associate Professor of History The Pennsylvania State University University Park, PA 16802
Kubinyi, András	Professor of Archaeology ELTE- University of Budapest H-1364 Budapest V, Hungary
Linderski, Jerzy	Department of Classics University of North Carolina Chapel Hill, NC 27599
Sweeney, James Ross	Professor of History The Pennsylvania State University University Park, PA 16802
Varga, Katalin S.	Institute for the Study of the 1956 Hungarian Revolution Országház utca 41-43 H-1250 Budapest, Hungary

E. NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION

1. Nature and Significance

This application requests funding for the translation from Latin into English of the laws (*decreta*) of the medieval kingdom of Hungary issued during the reigns of the Jagiello monarchs Wladislas II (1490-1516) and Louis II (1516-1526), especially the highly important and influential collection of customary law by Stephen Werböczy of 1514, as well as a cumulative index of the entire series.

The resulting volumes will be published as vol. IV, V and vol. VI in a series entitled *The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary: Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae* (henceforth: DRMH) which, in turn, is Series I of a larger project aimed at the publishing of all laws of Hungary from 1000 A.D.: to our own days. The medieval series will contain the laws issued between 1000 and 1526 A.D.: original Latin texts and their English translation with prefatory and explanatory notes, introductory essays, glossaries, chronological tables, concordances bibliographies, and indices.

The laws of the medieval Hungarian kingdom, which included Croatia, Dalmatia and Transylvania, constitute an important body of evidence on the transformation of a semi-nomadic tribal society into a complex corporate unit. DRMH will present these legal records, until now not easily accessible to scholars, in a handy and usable form. The body of statute law of medieval Hungary has the advantage of being of manageable volume, yet it reflects both typical aspects of pre-modern legal, social and political development in a European kingdom and specific features of a state in east central Europe, in the "borderlands" between Latin-Western and Byzantine-Eastern civilizations. This geographically central position of the kingdom has also defined its political, social and legal development which contained traditional (tribal, gentile) elements, borrowings from its western neighbors and some (though limited) Byzantine influences. Also helpful is the fact that the kingdom remained fairly united throughout the Middle Ages, thus no significant regional differences or divergent legal norms and traditions have to be taken into consideration. Royal edicts and decisions of the national diet were valid law in the entire kingdom, uniting the whole Carpathian Basin. In summary: the relatively small amount of statute law augmented by the code of customary law in one book (the *Tripartitum* of István Werböczy, 1514) and the "transitional" position of the country in Europe, make this body of law a suitable object for comparative study.

The editorial board of DRMH has opted for an extensive selection in five volumes, because this choice permits the comparative study of the corpus of medieval legislation in the kingdom of Hungary with that of other medieval states. Relationship between law and custom, emergence of the noble diet (parliament) in contrast to monarchical power, interaction between secular and ecclesiastical law, impact of foreign models and their incorporation into native tradition are some of the topics which are suitable for such study. Historians of institutions and law agree that a serious study of developments in administration, legal theory and practice, economy and society, demands that all major decrees be compared and analyzed. Since our aim is not to merely illustrate legal and political development but to enable scholars to judge the entire life of medieval Hungary as reflected in its laws, we include all significant normative texts that came down to us. The absence of legal norms for certain areas is often as important as the codification of rules for others, because it suggests areas regulated by (non-written) custom and by local usage. The *decreta* of the late Middle Ages usually include the coronation patent of each ruler, in which the rights of the nobility and the crown are defined; decrees about the administration of justice (both in royal and in local courts); edicts about the defense of the realm; and, as is usual with medieval laws, diverse other concerns submitted as petitions by the estates. We wish to include all such laws (or sections of laws) which indicate changes in the balance of power between crown and estates, which introduce new forms of administration of justice and property transactions, which alter the arrangements of the system of defense, and which reflect social transformations (e.g.

in the status of dependent peasants or lesser nobles). Repetitions (of which there are many) and ordinances of limited validity or questionable authenticity will be omitted.

The volumes for which we now request funding will include (as vol. IV) an extensive selection of the decrees passed by the diets (noble assemblies) in the last decades of the medieval Kingdom of Hungary. These laws, were often described as mere expressions of narrow class interest, display more signs of reform than hitherto assumed. The various regulations of noble and nonnoble military service and the attempts at curbing the power of foreign mining entrepreneurs (such as the famous Fuggers) can be seen as serious efforts to strengthen the country's economy and defense against the growing Ottoman threat. The failure of these measures was not entirely caused by insufficient institutional and political decisions but rather by long-term trends in the military and economic power of the two sides. While working on these texts, we became aware of the need for drastic selection, as the nobility's meetings tended to repeat the same demands and norms over and over again. Therefore, instead of two volumes for the two reigns—as planned earlier—we will publish one, selected, volume. The principles of selection, in brief, are: (a) all legal innovation (and politically relevant changes, e.g. in the composition of high courts or military arrangements) will be included, minor changes in taxation, mobilization, inheritance rules, etc., will not; (b) such procedural matters which regulate administration of justice or law of property and came to be included in the *Tripartitum* (see below) will be omitted with a reference to vol. V.

Volume V. will be the complete new edition and translation of the customary law code entitled *Tripartitum opus iuris consuetudinarii inclyti regni Hungariae*, the summary of medieval legal development (comparable to such collections as Bracton's or "Glanville," or the Polish *Statuta Laskiego*), which, in turn, became (partly augmented in the so-called *Quadripartitum*) the "common law" of the realm by the nineteenth century. Compiled on the command of king and diet by a senior justice of the royal bench, István (Stephen) Werböczy (1458-1541), it was approved by a commission of nobles and men trained in the laws. It was printed in Vienna in 1517, and acquired the highest authority even though the resistance of the aristocracy against its "lesser noble" bias hindered its formal promulgation. Informed by Roman legal models (above all the *Institutiones* of Gaius but also the *Codex Iuris Civilis* of Justinian) the collection was—theoretically—organized by the system of the *Institutiones*: persons, things, actions (*personae, res, actiones*), but follows much more local legal custom (see Gy. Bónis, "Einflüsse der römischen Rechts in Ungarn", *Ius Romanum Medii Aevi* [IRMAE] 5, 10, Milan: Giuffré, 1964, pp. 68-113). Its Part I contains 134 chapters (*tituli*) on nobility, noble property and inheritance, Part II, 86 chapters on sources of law and procedural rules, and the shortest, Part III, 36 chapters on regional, urban, and village law. The influence of legal collections from neighboring countries (such as Chancellor Laski's Polish collection, the Bohemian code of Viktorin of Vsehrd, etc.) is evident, though not yet thoroughly investigated.

The code went through some twenty different editions, including sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Croatian, German and Magyar translations (one of them in verse!), but there is still no critical edition that would satisfy present-day scholarly standards. Standing as it does at the end of the medieval centuries, it is a suitable closing volume of the series. Through references to earlier laws (printed in DRMH) and custom (to be culled from archival sources and other evidence), it will be a treasure-house for legal and social history. In our work on the *Tripartitum*, we will be able to utilize the impressive scholarship on its sources, its validity, and its "ideological" aspects, including the most recent monograph of our late colleague, Erik Fügedi, who compared Werböczy's system with the social and legal reality of late medieval Hungary.

The final volume of the series will be a cumulative index of subjects and terms for the preceding five volumes (including, of course, the *Tripartitum*, which may receive its own index, nevertheless). In order to facilitate the use of the index, we will include brief explanations of the terms listed (abbreviated from the Glossaries printed in the volumes I-V), and give reference to the decrees, the relevant notes, and Glossary entries. Since a rough "working-index" is being generated parallel with the edition of the

volumes, the completion of this sixth volume will not demand too much time. However, we hope that it will also serve as a short thesaurus of legal (and social) history of the medieval kingdom of Hungary.

The need for a new edition and translation of these laws has not diminished now that archives are more easily accessible than earlier. The decrees of the Jagiellonian kings (1490-1526) do not exist in a critical or even a vulgate edition; and there is no hope that Hungarian scholars would be able to turn to this task for many years to come. These texts will be—as noted above—assembled by our international team from manuscripts and older editions (where the mss. are missing). Although the *Tripartium* has been edited and translated into local vernacular many times (see above), none of these is up to the present-day scholarly and critical standards. The support we request would enable our team to complete a project of several volumes, a feat that is rarely accomplished within a decade or two—witness the innumerable "incomplete" source publications in the field of medieval studies. Considering the amount of work that went into the previous volumes and the experience collected by the team during the work on those, the relatively modest support we are asking for would be applied most efficiently.

2. History and Duration

The general plan for an edition of the laws of Hungary with English translation goes back to the initiative of Charles Schlacks, Jr., Publisher. Several years ago the late Prof. György Bónis (Budapest) asked James Ross Sweeney (Penn. State U.) and János M. Bak (University of B.C.) to join him in preparing the first volume of this series. That volume, covering the period between 1000-1301 A.D., was completed in four years without any support from public funds. Started with the same "team," but completed after the death of Prof. Bónis, the second volume was prepared with the assistance of a NEH grant (RL-20994-86) during 1986-88. After Bónis's demise, the editorial board for the rest of the series had to be reconstituted: Leslie S. Domonkos (Youngstown State U.) joined Bak and Sweeney. However, every volume will have its own editors. Volume II was signed by Bak, Sweeney, and Pál Engel (Hist. Inst., Hung. Acad. of Sc.); volume III (1458-90) by Bak, Domonkos, and Harvey (Penn. State U.); and vol. IV (1490-1526) by Bak, Domonkos, Harvey, and András Kubinyi (ELTE University, Budapest). The appointment of Bak to the chair of Medieval Studies at the newly founded Central European University (Budapest), where he is spending considerable amount of time after his retirement from UBC, enables the team to widen its cooperative efforts and include young scholars from east central Europe (as assistants etc.) in the work on the laws, especially in the comparative aspects of their analysis and to utilize infrastructural support from CEU.

Volume III was published in Spring 1996 and volume IV may be with the printers soon after the start of the presently applied-for grant period, by the Fall of 1997 the latest. The last volume of the medieval series (V), containing the collection of customary law compiled by Werböczy, the *Tripartitum*, is to be finished by 1999. A subject index (vol. VI) to the entire series will appear soon thereafter.

Volume I was published in August 1989 (327 pp. + 1 map) and presented to the major libraries of Hungary by the publisher at a gathering of interested scholars in Budapest. Reviews in learned journals are, unfortunately slow in coming. One of them, in *Speculum*, 68(1993), pp. 102-104, concentrated on the—admittedly—poor typography of the first "experiment." Our publisher will re-issue that volume once the series is completed, and supply all subscribers with a good printing at no extra expense. The review by the doyen of Hungarian medieval studies, Prof. György Györffy, will appear soon in *Cahiers de civilisation médiévale*. (The author was good enough to allow us an insight into his manuscript.) It contains, besides an overview of the legislation of the early medieval kingdom and a number of comments on our dating decisions, the following assessment of our work:

L'edition nouvelle de J. M. Bak, Gy. Bonis et J. R. Sweeney suivie d'une traduction anglaise de grande valeur, care elle rend accessible les plus important textes pour l'historiographie universelle, et pour les lecteurs qui ne comprennent pas assez la langue latine. Étant donné que tous les collaborateurs sont des médiévistes renommés, leur compétence professionnelle ... est une garantie pour le niveau scientifique du volume.

The extensive review in the Hungarian historical journal *Aetas* (1993/1, pp. 177-81) by István Petrovics, details the plans of the entire series, the contents of Vol. I and its scholarly apparatus, and closes with the words [in English translation]: "... the volume is a major gain for scholarship. It not only enables the international scholarly community to study early medieval Hungarian laws, but is a most valuable school of instruction, for both Hungarian and foreign students of Hungarian history."

After the publication of vol. II, we received a letter from Prof. Armin Wolf, Sr. Research Fellow of the Max-Planck-Institut für europäische Rechtsgeschichte (Frankfurt), in which he wrote that with the appearance of these volumes "das historische Ungarn gegenwärtig führend in Europa in der Edition der Gesetzgebung des Spätmittelalters ist."

A few colleagues, who have perused our volumes and/or heard of our plans, wrote encouraging letters to us; a selection of these is reproduced in the Appendix. A positive review of this volume appeared in the journal of the Medieval Academy of America, *Speculum* in April 1996 (vol. 71, pp. 386-7; copy encl. in Appendix).

The need for this project has also been acknowledged by several Hungarian scholars, who in their readers' reports to the OTKA (Hungarian National Research Fund) in 1995 pointed out that precisely these last three volumes will be of invaluable help to them. It was for this reason that financial support of up to HUF 300,000 (ca. US \$2,000) annually was approved for the years 1997 and 1998, and it is hoped that this support will be extended until the completion of the project, and that this amount will be matched by NEH. On the other hand, the ever more slim government support for such research in Hungary, and the marketisation of publishing there, make it highly important that these volumes be financed with the help of outside sources and published abroad by a publisher who is prepared to take the financial risks.

The time schedule proposed for the subsequent volumes is based on past experience. When a critical edition was available as a basis and no extensive manuscript study was needed (as for volume II and III), the translation and the essential editorial work could be completed in two years, in contrast to the much more difficult first volume. The editorial board learned many important lessons from the teamwork on volumes I to III. These experiences allow us to contemplate the completion of volume IV by the end of 1997 and volume V by 1998.

It is foreseen that by the time of the beginning of the presently applied for grant period (Spring 1997) approximately 60% of Vol. IV and 30% of Vol. V will be completed at least in first draft.

3. Project Staff and Division of Tasks

I. Leslie S. Domonkos, Prof of History, Project Director, Editor:

- (a) supervises entire operation, advises financial officer of AASHH on payments and works on fund-raising from outside sources;
- (b) in cooperation with Bak (below) establishes conventions and translation format, based on the practices of vols. I-III, adapted to the needs of vols. IV-V;
- (c) writes, together with Bak and Kubinyi (below), the introductory essays to vol. IV and V; is in charge of distributing tasks for annotations and glossary, etc.;
- (d) controls and approves all translations passed on from Bak and P. B. Harvey (below);
- (e) prepares interim and final report assisted by Bak and Sweeney (below).

- II. János M. Bak, Prof of History, Chief Translator, Editor:
- (a) establishes frame of reference with Domonkos;
 - (b) revises in reference to the Latin original and the historical analysis (accrued meanings, etc.) the first draft translations prepared by co-translators P. B. Harvey and K. S. Varga, (below)
 - (c) translates the more difficult texts, esp. those for which no accurate editions and/or commentaries are available (see details below under 6: Work Plan)
 - (d) coordinates work of copy-editors and submits penultimate draft to Domonkos;
 - (e) participates in writing the introductory essays and the critical apparatus (see I.c, above)
- III. Paul B. Harvey, Jr., Prof. of History, Translation Editor:
- (a) serves as co-translator of vol. V and annotator for the Roman legal references
 - (b) participates in writing the introductory study to vol. V
 - (d) reads completed manuscripts especially for the accuracy of Latin-English translation.
- IV. Katalin S. Varga, Translator, Copy Editor
- (a) co-translates vol. IV and V with Bak
 - (b) serves as Latin copy-editor of vols. IV-V
 - (c) prepares the index for vol. IV
 - (d) edits the cumulative index (vol. VI)
- V. Kathleene Garay, Dr., Archivist. Copy Editor
- (a) Serves as copy editor for English texts
 - (b) Consultant on western European (above all English) parallels
- VI. András Kubinyi, Prof. of History and Archaeology, Consultant, Co-editor (vol. IV):
- (a) assists Bak in textual work for vol. IV. (selection and emendation of the originals);
 - (b) responds to queries on annotations etc. esp. regarding vol. IV;
 - (c) writes prefatory essay for vol. IV with Bak and Domonkos.
- VII. Pál Engel, Sr. Research Fellow, Hist. Inst. Hung. Acad. of Sc., Consultant:
- (a) responds to queries regarding Hungarian legal and institutional history, assists in preparing annotations and glossary entries;
 - (b) coordinates and supervises assistants working on prosopography, topography, and bibliography in Hungary;
 - (c) acts as chief liaison to Institute of History Hung. Acad. of Sci.
- VIII. Jerzy Linderski, Prof. of Classics, Consultant
- (a) assists in resolving manuscript and Latin linguistic problems
 - (b) responds to queries on annotations and readings during preparation of vol. IV and V.
- IX. James Ross Sweeney, Prof. of History, Consultant:
- (a) resolves problems in comparative legal history, ecclesiastical history, canon law:
 - (b) as co-editor of vols. I and II, and ex-Program Director for NEH grant 1986-88, helps to maintain continuity and advises Domonkos on reporting procedures etc.

4. Project Methodology

In principle, the Latin text of the *decreta* is presented in a so-called vulgate edition, that is, in the most widespread reading, contained in the majority of the surviving copies, with occasional reference to significant

textual variants in other manuscripts or early editions. From 1486 onwards, some laws were published in print, some of them explicitly as "official" promulgations, thus the widest-known text can easily be established. The medieval laws of Hungary exist in several modern editions of differing value. Based on the collections of the sixteenth to seventeenth centuries, in 1896-99 a bi-lingual (Latin-Hungarian) *Corpus Juris Hungarici* (CJH) was published, but it was incomplete for the eleventh to the fifteenth centuries. Laws for the later fifteenth and early sixteenth century (the content of vol. IV) are printed in fairly reliable form in the CJH. A few problematic royal and parliamentary decrees from the Jagiellonian period, such as the election decree of 1490 and the two versions of the laws of 1514, were recently published by Kubinyi and Érszegi, respectively. The last volume will be based on the first printed edition (Vienna, 1517) of István Werbőczy's collection of customary law, which was authoritative for centuries and is now also available in a facsimile edition, edited by Prof. Bónis (Glashütten, 1968). Because we intend to establish the Latin text of the *Tripartitum* from the most widely read 1517 edition (and its two reprintings in the sixteenth century), we will have to study the proper punctuation of the age and decide for a suitable style that reflects the original while it conforms with accepted norms of editions for Medieval Latin texts.

Because of the many repetitions, the selection of texts for vols. IV will be much more radical than it was for the preceding volumes. While in vol. I we included all surviving texts and for vol. II we took ca. 70 percent of the critical edition, vol. III will contain approx. 55-60 percent of the new critical edition and vols. IV will probably bring only 45-50 percent of the surviving legislation. Volume V will contain the entire text of the *Tripartitum*.

The translation of the texts for vols. IV-V will be no less taxing than the preceding ones were. In spite of the influence of Humanistic Latin in the royal chancelleries, the laws are full of extremely long and complex sentences, unclear syntax and obscure forms. Four major *decreta*, intended to be all-inclusive codifications of what we would now call "criminal law", contain numerous references to procedures and delicts that are barely known from any other record, such as the judging of *potentia* ("violent trespass" in our translation) at special judicial assemblies, called *proclamatae congregationes*. Because of the enormous losses of records during the Turkish wars and later, hardly any evidence survived of actual administration of justice, therefore, the practical meaning of many a normative passage remains obscure and can be elucidated only by adducing the explanations in commentaries and in legal scholarship. Our annotations contain and will contain in many cases the first modern interpretation of the legal texts, based on comparison with other European codifications, writings on jurisprudence, canon law treatises, and also scholarly literature on the subject not contained in the CJH.

The English translation will aim at readability and clarity without sacrificing legal precision. Therefore, even if more "smooth" readings were possible, we keep the "awkward" formulation of the original, at least, where legal matters are concerned. This is a particularly thorny issue in regard to the prefatory chapters (proems and *arengae*) of the of the *decreta*, which are full of rhetorical flourish, but may offer the attentive reader some insights into such matters as legal theory, ideas of rulership, or perceptions of justice.

Each volume will be introduced by an essay (20-30 pp.) on the historical background of the laws, on the development of legal theory and practice as reflected in the *decreta*, on comparative aspects (European models, borrowings and influences), on the scholarship regarding the period's legislation, and of the edition.

The Latin text (on the left page) and opposite to it the English translation of the laws (on the right) are followed by the annotations. They always begin with a prefatory note on the significance of each document, its transmission, and its original format, with a list of manuscripts (MSS), previous editions (EDD) and relevant secondary literature (LIT). Notes are added on problematic formulations, translation problems, technical terms, legal specialities, questions of exchange (numismatics), military arrangements, and institutional matters, with reference to scholarly literature, especially if available in languages other than Hungarian.

The rest of the scholarly apparatus contains a glossary of terms (legal, social, institutional); a chronology of political and legal history; a concordance with previous editions (for the sake of reference to older literature), and the first words (*incipit*) of the laws; an index of names and a bibliography. One or two maps and, cost permitting, a few photographs (of original charters, seals or other relevant objects) will also

be included. The maps will be designed to the text, for we are anxious to include all places mentioned in the laws.

5. Work Plan:

Work on vol. IV:

June-September 1997

Final editorial work

October-December 1997 Production, proofs, etc. expected publication date early 1998.

Work on vol. V:

Draft translation

Pt. I. Fall 1997 (Bak, Harvey, Varga)

Pt. II 1997/1998

Pt. III 1998

Translation revised and annotations added (as above and Kubinyi, Engel et al.):

Pt. I continuous through end of 1997

Pt. II as above to 1998

Pt. III as above to 1998/1999

Introductory essay and additional apparatus (Bak, Harvey, Domonkos):

January-May 1999

expected delivery to publisher: end of 1999

Work on vol. VI (Varga supervised by Bak, Domonkos):

(Computer generated basic index for vols. I-III is ready)

Addition of index of vol. IV 1997 January-March

Expansion of entries from Glossary & c. 1998/1999

Addition of entries from vol. V 1999

expected delivery to publisher: end of 1999

6. Final Product and Dissemination

Charles Schlacks, Jr., Publisher (University of Southern California , Los Angeles) is the publisher of DRMH. He handles the production, promotion and sale of all volumes including the ones envisioned for 1998-1999. Data on Mr. Schlack's publishing program are enclosed in the Appendix.

7. Computer Use

For word processing we are using a McIntosh II SE with Word 5.0 software. We are not requesting funds for computer equipment.

8. Sample

a) Preface

In contrast to the decrees, where we always list, one by one, the circumstances of their issue the existing manuscripts, editions and commentaries (see *DRMH* I and II), the Preface to the *Tripartitum* will be a longer essay on its origins, on the author, on the sources and editions, and so on. Therefore, our sample contains only a section of the Latin text (for the time being, with arbitrarily chosen punctuation) and its annotated translation. The notes are, of course, tentative, since a whole series of aspects (such as citations and echoes from earlier and contemporary law-books) still need extensive research. They merely mark the problems which we intend to explore and clarify in the final product. Also, several titles are given in abbreviated form, for which a list of frequently cited works will be printed in the front matter of the book (as usual in *DRMH* volumes).

b) Latin text (fol. a—a iii of the 1517 edition)

PRIMA PARS

De tripartita divisione iurium et consuetudinum inclyti regni Hungarie, in generali.

Titulus I.

Expeditis, opitulante Deo, notabilibus, que ad introductionem huius opusculi premittenda videbantur, iam speciatim de consuetudinibus huius inclyti regni Hungarie tractandum superest.

Quia igitur omnis consuetudo iuris, qua utimur, vel ad personas pertinet, vel ad res, vel ad actiones; certum est autem, quod omnia iura respectu personarum prodierint: ideo dignum videtur, a personarum iure exordium coepte materie sumere, deindeque de duabus reliquis consuetudinarii iuris partibus (non directe quidem semper, prepostero tamen interdum ordine, prout scilicet rerum in iudicis emergentium series, et conditio requirere dignoscitur) tractare, et secundum hoc, presens opusculum tripartiri, dignum duxi.

In prima siquidem eius parte de his, que ad personarum rationem spectant, nobilitatis scilicet nostre primordio, libertate; bonorum, iuriumque possessionariorum acquisitione, gubernatione, divisione, venditione, alienatione, concambiali permutatione, prescriptione, pignoratione, metali reambulatione, iurum quartalitorum, ac dotalitorum solutione, bonorumque mobilium, et immobilium estimatione.

In secunda vero ipsius parte, de rerum ac causarum, pretextu premissorum bonorum et iurium possessionariorum, aliorumque negotiorum, movendarum et suscitandarum processibus et executionibus, ac sententiarum exinde ferendarum seriebus.

In tertio tandem, et ultimo opusculi membro, de causarum, et actionum iudicialiarum, in curiam regiam per viam appellationis ex omnibus regni comitatibus; atque de Croatia, Slavonia, et Transylvania, sedibusque spiritualibus, deducendarum ac transmittendarum ordinibus et modis. Item de liberarum civitatum legibus, ac causis criminalibus, et earum decisionibus, cum correquisitis semper et necessariis circa premissa materiis et rebus, sua serie tractabitur.

De prima parte iurium, et consuetudinum regni in speciali.

*Et primo: Quod tam persone spirituales, quam seculares,
una et eadem libertate utuntur.²*

Titulus II.

Sciendum in primis est, quod personarum, de quarum iuribus, et consuetudinibus nunc agitur, alie sunt spirituales, sive ecclesiastice; alie vero seculares.³

Et quamvis persone spirituales, medio quarum salutem humanam Dominus, et Salvator noster administrari instituit, personis secularibus digniores habeantur:⁴ tamen omnes domini prelati, et ecclesiarum rectores, ac barones, et ceteri magnates, atque nobiles, et proceres⁵ regni huius Hungarie, ratione nobilitatis, et bonorum temporalium, una eademque libertatis, exemptionis, et immunitatis prerogativa gaudent;⁶ nec habet dominorum aliquis maius, nec nobilis quispiam minus de libertate. Hinc etiam unaeademque lege, et consuetudine, ac uno, et eodem iuridico processu in iudiciis utuntur, homagiorum duntaxat quantitate variantur.

Nam domini prelati, et barones centum, nobiles vero quinquaginta marcas, pro homagiis eorum⁷ consequuntur, ut infra clarius dicetur.⁸ Et hoc quoque non ratione libertatis, sed pretextu dignitatis et officii; prelati ut puta occasione dignitatis sacerdotii; barones vero respectu officii, quo funguntur, et a principe sublimantur.⁹

Unde et regi propinquiores in stando, vel sedendo, et primi in consilio¹⁰ voces emittendo, atque priores in rempublicam augmentando, et defensionem patrie peragendo,¹¹ ceteris nobilibus existunt, virtuteque dignitatis, et officii merito preferuntur.

De exordio nostre nobilitatis. Et quomodo regimen in principem nostrum translatum est?

Titulus III.

Quanquam non historiam texere, sed consuetudines, et pecularies, approbatasque huius regni leges ipse describere consituerim; quia tamen universos dominos prelatos, et barones, ac nobiles una et eadem exemptionis, et libertatis

prerogativa gaudere dixi, et alioquin dubitari solet a plerisque, unde nobilitas nostra, de qua baronatus, et omnis tandem principatus progredi solet, exordium sumat, quive sint et intelligantur veri nobiles regni? ideo paucis eius nobilitatis progressum, et initium declarandum statui.

Ubi sciendum, quod licet secundum communem peritorum sententiam: Nobilis ille sit, sua quem virtus nobilitat,¹² in quantum tamen propositum nostrum tangit: nobilitas, que etiam liberorum nomine plerumque intelligitur, primum inter Hunnos, sive Hungaros, post ingressum eorum ex Scythia in Pannoniam, que nunc mutato nomine, ab Hungaris illam incolentibus, Hungaria vocitatur, orta fuisse perhibetur, hoc modo:¹³

Cum enim egressi ex Scythia Hunni, una cum unxoribus, filiisque, et filiabus, ac cuncta eorum familia, plures peragrarent, pervagarenturque regiones, capitaneis ordinatis, et uno preterea rectore ad lites dissidentium sopiendas, furesque et latrones, ac alios malefactores castigandos, unanimiter electo atque consituto, communi omnium sententia, decretoque edictum fuit: ut dum aliquae res communitatem¹⁴ equa sorte tangentes occurrerent, aut generalis expeditio exercitus incumberet, tunc mucro, vel ensis sanguinis aspergine tinctus, media Hunnorum per habitacula, castraque deferretur, et vox preconica subsequeretur dicens: Vox dei et preceptum communitatis universe,¹⁵ ut unusquisque in tali loco (eundem designando locum) armatus, vel qualiter potest, compareat, communitatis consilium simul, et preceptum auditurus.

Hec consuetudo inter Hungaros usque ad tempora Geyze ducis, patris scilicet gloriosi principis, et apostoli nostri Beatissimi Stephani primi regis Hungarorum,¹⁶ inviolabiliter extitit observata. Que multos Hunnorum perpetuam redegit in rusticitatem.¹⁷

Nam statutum, et sanctitum erat, ut transgressores eiusmodi mandati, nisi rationabilem assignarent excusationem; cultro media per viscera scinderentur, aut communem et perpetuam in servitutem redigerentur.

Hec sanctio plurimos Hungarorum (ut prefetur) plebe prehibetur effecisse conditionis. Nam cum una, et eadem de generatione,¹⁸ a quodam scilicet Hunnor, et Magor,¹⁹ unanimiter processerint, aliter fieri nequisset, ut hic dominus, ille servus,

hic nobilis, ille ignobilis et rusticus efficeretur.

Postquam vero inspirante Spiritus Sancti gratia a agnitionem veritatis, catholiceque fidei professionem, opera ipsius sancti regis nostri²⁰ Hungari venire, et eundem sponte in regem elegere, pariter et coronavere: omnis nobilitationis, et ex consequenti possessioanarie collationis, qua nobiles decorantur, et ab ignobilibus segregantur, facultas plenariaque potestas in iurisdictionem sacre corone regni huius,²¹ et per consequens in principem, ac regem nostrum a communitate et communitatis auctoritate, simul cum imperio, et regimine translata est. A quo iam omnis mobilitatis origo, per quandam translationem reciprocam, reflexibilemque connexionem, ita mutuo semper dependet, ut seiungi, segregarique nequeat, et alter sine altero fieri non possit.

Neque enim princeps, nisi per nobiles eligitur,²² neque nobilis, nisi per principem creatur, atque dignitate nobilitari decoratur.

Quod vera nobilitas, per exercitia militaria, et ceteras virtutes acquiritur, ac possessionaria donatione roboratur.

Titulus IV.

Proinde vero nobilitas, usu disciplinaque militari, ac ceteris animi corporisque dotibus et virtutibus acquiritur. Nam ubi princeps noster quempiam hominum, cuiuscunque conditionis existat, ob preclara facinora, ac servitia, castro, vel oppido, sive villa, aut alio iure possessionario condonaverit: mox ille per huiusmodi donationem principis (statutione legitima subsequente²³) in verum nobilem creatur, et ab omni rusticitatis iugo²⁴ eripitur.

Et ista tandem donativa libertas per nostrates nobilitas²⁵ appellatur. Unde talium nobilium filii merito heredes²⁶ et liberi nuncupantur. Et huiusmodi nobiles per quandam participationem et connexionem immediate predeclaratam, membra sacre corone esse censentur;²⁷ nulliusque, preter principis legitime coronati, subsunt potestati.

Quod quilibet de bonis, per eum propriis servitiis conquisitis, libere disponere potest.

Titulus V.

Tale autem ius possessionarium, per exercitia militaria conquisitum, apud legistas peculium castrense; quod vero literali scientia, vel doctrina cuiuspiam acquiritur, peculium quasi castrense nuncupatur.²⁸ Et dicitur peculium, quasi proprium, vel privatum bonum, ita quod licet filio de eo facere, quidquid voluerit, etiam preter voluntatem patris et e contra.²⁹

Et inde traxit originem ac fundamentum illa laudabilis et vetustissima, ab olimque approbata consuetudo nostra, quod scilicet quilibet dominorum baronum, ac magnatum, et nobilium de et super universis rebus bonisque, et iuribus possessionariis, per eum propriis suis laboribus, servitiis et virtutibus,³⁰ ante divisionem cum patre vel fratribus factam, liberam (prout voluerit) disponendi semper habet potestatis facultatem; sicuti inferius in serie divisionum inter fratres fiendarum limpidius declarabitur.³¹

Quod nobiles etiam absque possessionaria donatione creantur; quodque ad nobilitatem comprobendam, insignia nobilitaria non sint in iudico necessaria.

Titulus VI.

Sciendum ulterius, quod veri nobiles etiam alio modo, et absque iurium possessionariorum donatione fiunt et creantur, dum videlicet princeps noster quoscunque plebee conditionis homines a rusticitatis et ignobilitatis servitute sequestrando et eximendo, in coetum ac collegium numerumque³² verorum regni nobilium aggregat, et adscribit. Tales, etiam sine possessionaria collatione,³³ veri nobiles reputantur. Qui quidem nobiles, utroque modo creati, et eorundem cuncti heredes, per lineam virilis sexus legitime descendentes, (si etiam arma, seu insignia nobilitaria, aut literas super armorum figuris, et collationibus editas non habent³⁴) veri tamen semper nobiles censentur.

Arma enim a principe cuiuspiam concessa, non sunt de necessitate, des solummodo de bene esse nobilitatis. Nam armorum collatio simpliciter facta non nobilitat quemquam; cum etiam civium et plebeorum hominum multi habeant armorum insignia per principem donata, per hec tamen in numerum nobilium non

computantur.

Ad nobilitatem itaque comprobendam non petuntur in iudicio exhiberi insignia, vel arma nobilitaria; sed sole litere donationales, vel statutorie³⁵ cum declaratione possessionarie collationis addite, produci debent. Imo illis non habitis, litere duntaxat expeditorie super solutione quartalitorum (dummodo tempus prescriptionis iurium regalium transcendisse dignoscantur³⁶) confecte, ad probationem huiusmodi nobilitatis abunde sufficiunt.

Nam quartalitia non nisi de iuribus possessionariis acquisitis solvuntur. De iuribus autem emptitis non quartalitia, sed portiones congruentes puellis, et filiabus baronum, ac magnatum, atque nobilium dantur.³⁷

Quod ex nobili patre, et ignobili matre generati veri nobiles censentur, sed non e converso.

Titulus VII.

Item illi, qui ex nobili duntaxat matre, et rustico patre sunt propagati, veri nobiles non dicuntur;³⁸ nisi forsitan mulier ipsa fuisset per regem in verum heredem iurium paternorum (sine tamen preiudicio legitimorum successorum) perfecta, atque creata.³⁹ Nam hoc modo, filii sui, etiam ex ignobili patre progeniti (quia perfectio naturam, vimque donationis, ac iurium possessionariorum collationis sapit, atque representat) veri nobiles reputantur.

E contra vero, ex nobili patre et ignobili matre filii procreati recti et veri nobiles censentur. Pater enim generat, mater autem formam solum generandi dat, et prestat.⁴⁰

Qualiter autem perfectio prenotata fieri possit et debeat: inferius eam scriptam habebis.⁴¹

Quod etiam per adoptionem nobiles fiunt, et creantur.

Titulus VIII.

Item fiunt adhuc et alio modo nobiles, per adoptionem; dum videlicet quis dominorum, vel nobilium, rusticum seu ignobilem quempiam in filium sibi

adoptaverit,⁴² et successorem, heredemque bonorum suorum substituerit, et huiusmodi adoptioni consensus regius accesserit; tandem et statutio legitima bonorum ipsorum subsequuta fuerit (quia adoptio eque sicut perfectio cum consensu regio vim donationis tenet): ignobilis ille, et filii sui veri nobiles reputantur.

*De quatuor privilegiatis, et precipuis nobilium libertatibus.*⁴³

Titulus IX.

Quamvis autem horum nobilium multe sunt libertates, per privilegia, et constitutiones principum explicate: quatuor tamen censentur esse precipue, quas hic inserendas curavi.

Prima igitur est, quod ipsi, nisi primum citati vel evocati, ordineque iudiciario condemnati fuerint, in eorum personis ad quorumvis instantiam vel clamores aut preces nusquam et per neminem detineri possint.⁴⁴ Violatur tamen hec libertas in factis, causisque criminalibus, puta: homicidio deliberato, villarum combustione, furtoque et rapina, seu latrocinio, atque etiam violenti adulterio;⁴⁵ in quibus honorem, titulumque et libertatem nobilitatis quilibet amittit. Et si poterit, etiam per rusticanam manum in loco delicti et criminis commissi libere semper talis detineri et iuxta suos excessus condemnari, puniri que merito valebit. Verumtamen si de loco delicti aufugerit et manus adversantium evaserit: postea non aliter, nisi citatione vel evocatione mediante, processuque iuridico, damnari et aggravari debet.

Secunda libertas, quod nobiles totius regni⁴⁶ nullius, preterquam principis legitime (ut pretactum est) coronati subsunt potestati, et ipse quoque princeps noster, ad simplicem querelam, et sinistram suggestionem alicuius neminem eorum preter viam iuris, et altera parte non audita, in persona, vel rebus suis, ordinaria autoritate,⁴⁷ impedire potest.

Tertia est quod, iustis eorum iuribus et omnibus proventibus intra terminos territoriorum suorum adiacentibus, liberam semper prout volunt, fruendi habent potestatem; ab omni conditionaria servitute, ac datiarum et collectarum, tributorum, vectigalium, tricesimarumque solutione,⁴⁸ per omni immunes et exempti

habentur; militare duntaxat pro regni defensione tenentur.

Quarta (ut reliquas preteram) et ultima est, quod, si quispiam regum et principum nostrorum, libertatibus nobilium, in generali decreto excellentissimi principis quondam domini secundi Andre Regis, cognomento Hierosolymitani⁹⁹ (ad quod observandum quilibet regum Hungarie, priusquam suum sacro caput diademate coronaretur, sacramentum prestare solet⁹⁰) declaratis et expressis contravenire attentaret: extunc sine nota alicuius infidelitatis, liberam illi resistendi et contradicendi habent in perpetuum facultatem.⁹¹

Per nobiles autem hoc in loco generaliter universos dominos prelatos, barones, ceterosque magnates, et alios regni huius proceres⁹² intellige, qui (sicuti prenarratum est) una, eiusdemque libertatis prerogativa semper muniuntur.

c) English translation and notes

PART ONE

Chapter One

ON THE THREEFOLD DIVISION

OF THE LAWS AND CUSTOMS OF THE NOBLE KINGDOM OF HUNGARY
IN GENERAL

After having finished, with God's help, the memorable subjects that seemed necessary to preface this booklet, now we can turn to a specific discussion of the customs of this noble Kingdom of Hungary in particular.

Since all legal custom which we use concerns either persons or property or actions--moreover it is manifest that all legal rights came into being for the benefit of persons'-- it seems proper therefore to start the treatment of the subject with the law of persons, and then to discuss the other two parts of customary law (not always directly, however, but sometimes in a reversed order, as is required by the order and nature of cases coming before the courts), and for this reason I thought it best to divide my present work into three parts.

In the first part we shall treat of things concerning persons, namely: the origin and liberties of our nobility, the acquisition, administration, division, sale, alienation, exchange, termination, pledging and definition of borders of possessions and proprietary rights, the payment of the filial quarter and the dowry, the evaluation of real and mobile property.

In the second part, we shall treat of law-suits and cases to be opened and treated regarding the aforementioned immovable properties and proprietary rights, and other matters as well as of judgments and executions concerning these cases.

Finally, in the third and final part of the work, we shall treat of the ways and means of transferring and moving cases and legal actions in appeal to the royal court from all the counties of the kingdom, from Croatia and Slavonia, from Transylvania and from the ecclesiastical courts. Then, about the laws of the free cities, the criminal

cases and how to decide them, along with those required matters that are needed and appropriate for the abovementioned subjects, will be discussed in proper order.

ON THE FIRST PART OF THE LAWS AND CUSTOMS OF THE REALM
IN PARTICULAR AND FIRST:

Chapter Two

That the ecclesiastical and lay persons enjoy one and the same liberty

First of all it is to be understood that of the persons whose rights and customs are treated here, some are spiritual, that is, ecclesiastical, some secular.³

And although the men dealing with spiritual matters—designated by our Lord and Saviour to be mediators of human redemption—are considered more dignified than laymen,⁴ still, all the lord prelates, the rectors of churches, barons, and other magnates, noblemen, and lords⁵ of this Kingdom of Hungary, regarding their nobility and temporal possessions enjoy the one and selfsame privilege of liberty, exemption, and immunity;⁶ nor does any greater lord command more nor any nobleman less liberty. For this reason they live with one and the same law and custom, and also the one and the same legal procedure in the courts, and differ from one another only in the amount of their composition.

For the composition of the lord prelates and barons is one hundred marks⁷ and that of noblemen fifty marks, as shall be explained more clearly below.⁸ And this is so, not because of their liberty, but because their dignity and office, namely, the prelates for their priestly dignity and the barons for their office they hold and how they are rewarded by the ruler.⁹

Hence, they stand or sit close to the king and they are the first to speak in council¹⁰ and they stand before the other noblemen in promoting the common weal and in defending the fatherland¹¹ and because of their office and dignity, they deservedly rank above other noblemen.

Chapter Three

On the origin of our nobility and how the rule was transferred to our prince

Although I decided to discuss the customs and the specific, approved laws of this kingdom and not to write history, since, however, I said that all prelates, barons, and noblemen enjoy one and the same privilege of exemption and liberty, and since many are accustomed to wonder whence our nobility—and from it all barony and all other aristocracy—took its origin, and who are and are considered to be true nobles of the realm, therefore, it is my intention to explain briefly the development and beginning of this nobility.

Therefore, it should be understood that although according to the common judgment of the experts a nobleman is he whom his own virtues ennoble,¹² in our discussion, the nobility, who are usually referred to as freemen, are said to originate among the Huns or the Hungarians, when they entered from Scythia into Pannonia, which is now called Hungary after the Hungarians who live here, in the following way:¹³

When the Huns left Scythia with their wives, sons, daughters, and all their household, after having wandered and rambled through several provinces, they chose captains and with common accord they unanimously elected and designated a single judge to settle the quarrels of litigants and to punish thieves, robbers, and other evil-doers; it was decided with common consent and the resolution of all that when issues equally important to the whole community¹⁴ should emerge or a general insurrection of the army would be necessary, a sword or sabre dipped in blood would be carried around to the dwellings and encampments of the Huns and the call would be uttered, saying: It is the word of God and the command of the entire community,¹⁵ that everyone must appear in such and such place (naming that place), armed as best he can to hear the counsel and command of the community.

This custom was kept without change among the Hungarians until the time of prince Géza, father of our glorious prince and apostle, Saint Stephen, the first king of

the Hungarians.¹⁶ And many a Hun fell into permanent servitude because of this custom. For they passed a decision and a resolution that the violators of such an order must be cut in two by the sword or must fall into common and perennial servitude, unless they provide a reasonable excuse.

It is recorded that this resolution (as I said) threw a great number of Hungarians into the state of peasantry. Otherwise it could not have happened that one of them became a lord, another a servant, another a noble, another a non-noble and peasant,¹⁷ since they all descended from one and the same lineage,¹⁸ that is from Hunor and Magor.¹⁹

And when the Hungarians, inspired by the grace of the Holy Spirit and through the efforts of our holy king,²⁰ came to perceive the truth and receive the religion of the Catholic faith, and elected him their king freely and crowned him of their own free will, the community, by the power of the community, transferred, together with supreme power and governance, the right of creating nobles, therefore the right and full power of donating estates that adorn the nobles and distinguish them from the non-nobles, to the full power and jurisdiction of the holy crown of this kingdom²¹ and, consequently, on our prince and king; henceforth every nobility originates from him, and by virtue of the mutual transfer and reciprocal bond they depend upon each other so closely that they cannot be separated or disjoined and neither one can exist without the other. For only the nobles can elect the prince,²² and only the prince can create nobles and adorn them with noble dignity.

Chapter Four

*That the true nobility is earned through military service and other virtues,
and is validated by the donation of estates*

Thus, in truth nobility is acquired through military service and skill and by other gifts and virtues of the soul and the body. For when our prince grants a castle, a market town, a village or any other proprietary right to a man of whatever

condition for his outstanding deeds or services, such a man immediately becomes a true nobleman by the donation of the prince (if it is followed by lawful *seisin*)²⁵, and he is entirely freed from the yoke of peasantry.²⁴

And our people call this donated liberty nobility.²⁵ Therefore the sons of such nobles are called heirs²⁶ and free men. And because of the participation and relationship just mentioned, these nobles are considered members of the holy crown,²⁷ who are subject only to the power of the lawfully crowned prince, and to no other authority.

Chapter Five

That everyone is free to dispose of his goods obtained by his own services

Legal experts call a proprietary right that was obtained by military achievement *peculium castrense*, and that obtained by learned skill or by someone's instruction or teaching is called *peculium quasi castrense*.²⁸ It is called *peculium*, that is, a private or a personal possession, because a son can do with it whatever he wishes, even against the will of his father and vice versa.²⁹

This is the origin and foundation of our praiseworthy and ancient custom, approved from the beginnings, that every lord baron, magnate, and nobleman is always free to dispose as he wishes of all goods, chattels, and proprietary rights obtained or won in any way by his own effort, service or virtue³⁰ before dividing them with his father or his brothers, as . . . shall be discussed more clearly below, regarding the division of estates among kinsmen.³¹

Chapter Six

That nobleman can be created without donation of an estate, and a coat of arms is not required to prove someone's nobility in the court

It is to be known furthermore, that one can also become or be created a true nobleman differently, without the donation of proprietary rights; namely, when our prince exempts and elevates men of common condition from the servitude of peasants and non-nobles and places and ranks him into the community, and collegiate order of the true nobles of the realm.²² Such men are regarded true nobles without donated estates.²³ And we consider these nobles, made either way, and all their legitimate descendants on the male line true nobles, even if they do not possess a noble coat of arms or letters describing the coat of arms and stating its donation.²⁴ For coat of arms, given by the prince to anyone, is not a prerequisite of the nobility but only its ornament. Because a grant of coat of arms does not ennoble anyone in itself, as numerous burghers and commoners own coats of arms granted them by the prince, but are not by that fact regarded noblemen.

Thus it is not necessary to show in court insignia or coats of arms of nobility to prove noble estate, but only the letter of donation or the letter of *seisin*, containing the donation of an estate²⁵ has to be presented; lacking these, the letter of record on the payment of filial quarter (if it has passed the statute of limitation regarding royal rights)²⁶ is more than enough to prove noble estate. For filial quarter has to be given only from possessionary rights obtained by service. Namely, from purchased goods, the girls and daughters of the barons, magnates, and noblemen receive not the filial quarter, but a share of the inheritance.²⁷

Chapter Seven

*That the children born to a noble father and a non-noble mother are true nobles,
but not vice versa*

Then, those born of a noble mother, but a servile father are not called true nobles,²⁸ unless the king happened to make and decree the woman a true heir of the paternal rights (without harming the legal inheritors).²⁹ For in this case her sons from a non-noble father are to be regarded true nobles (because bestowing the rights of a

son has and represents the same power and character as a donation and conveyance of proprietary rights). On the other hand, sons born to a noble father and a non-noble mother are considered genuine and true nobles. For the father is the begetter and the mother merely gives shape to the begetting.”

How the aforementioned bestowal of rights of a son can and ought to come about is stated below.”

Chapter Eight

That also adoption makes and creates nobles

Then, nobles are made in another way as well: through adoption, that is, when a lord or a nobleman adopts a peasant or non-noble as his son, and makes him the successor and heir of his estates, once this adoption is confirmed by royal approval and followed by lawful *seisin* into his estates, this non-noble person and his sons are to be considered true nobles, since the adoption, just as the bestowing of the rights of a son, with royal approval, has the force of a donation.”

Chapter Nine

On the four privileges and chief liberties of noblemen”

Although these nobles have a great number of liberties, detailed in royal letters of privilege and statutes, four of them are deemed the principal ones which I wished to include here:

The first of these is this: that no one can arrest them in their person at any place upon anyone’s urging, complaint or request without being first cited or summoned and condemned by due process of law.” This right, however, is restricted in delicts and criminal cases namely of willful homicide, burning of villages, theft, robbery or waylaying as well as rape;” in which cases everyone loses

the dignity, title, and liberty of nobility. And such a person can be, if possible, arrested at any time even by a peasant at the scene of the crime, and be condemned and punished in accordance with his crime. However, if he fled the scene of the crime and escaped from the hands of his adversaries, afterwards he can be condemned and punished only through citation or summons and legal trial, but not otherwise.

The second liberty is that the nobles of the entire kingdom⁴⁶ are subject (as was mentioned above) to no one's power except that of the lawfully crowned prince; even our prince himself, by virtue of his ordinary authority,⁴⁷ may not perturb any of them in his person or wealth upon anyone's simple complaint and malevolence without legal proceedings and without a hearing of the accused.

The third one is that they can freely use at their own discretion their legal rights and all their revenues within the borders of their estates at any time; they are forever exempt and free from any servile condition and contribution, from paying taxes and other dues, tolls, customs, and the thirtieth; they are obliged to take up arms solely in defense of the realm.⁴⁸

The fourth and last one (not to mention the others) is that if any of our princes and kings would dare to act contrary to the noble liberties stated and expressed in the general decree of the reknown prince, the late lord king Andrew the Second, called of Jerusalem⁴⁹ (the keeping of which every Hungarian king customarily swears by oath before the holy crown is placed on his head⁵⁰), then they have the perpetual liberty to resist and contradict without committing the crime of high treason.⁵¹

As nobles in this sense are to be understood all the lord prelates, and barons, and the other magnates, as well as other lords⁵² of this kingdom, who always enjoy (as was mentioned above) the privilege of the one and selfsame liberty.

NOTES

1. Codex Iustiniani 2. 12; Dig. 1.5.1; Gaius, Inst. 1.
2. On this subject see also below, 1:4, 6, 11, 93, 94; 2:11, 40, 43; 3:5 and 31.
3. The *Quadripartitum* adds here the words *harum autem secularium alia nobiles alia ignobiles* [of these laymen some are nobles, some non-nobles], but this is not quite logical, for Part I in fact treats only of nobles. This distinction (in the *quadripartitum*) between nobles and non-nobles reflects the dichotomies in status (free/slave, free/freedman) specified in Gaius I.III.9.
4. This tenet, self-evident in medieval Christian Europe, was emphasized in the very first Hungarian law, see: Stephen I: 5, *DRMH* 1: 3. In terms of law and politics, prelates in Hungary were regarded barons, while the lower clergy did not have special political rights (e. g., is not represented in the noble diet) even if their *privilegium fore* and exemption from taxes was decreed as early as 1222 (Fejér, *Cod. dipl.* 3/1:379-81), see E. Mályusz, *Egyházi társadalom...* [Clerical Society in Medieval Hungary], Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1971, esp. pp. 45-8.
5. We decided to translate the elusive term *proceres* by "lords," which is problematic insofar as the general term *dominus* cannot be translated otherwise, either. *Proceres* seems to have referred to those wealthier and more influential members of the lesser nobility, whose kindred sometimes rose into the aristocracy, and who were most active in noble politics (e. g., on the county level). In the fourteenth century they may have been identical with the likewise elusive term "knights" who are sometimes referred to as *miles*, and titled *strenuus* or *egregius miles* or some similar term (see Á. Kurcz, *Lovagi kultúra* [Knightly Culture in 13th-14th-Century Hungary], Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1988, pp. 18-31). On the other hand, as in the *Trip.*, too (see below 1:9, with n. 51) the word is used unspecifically for nobles. [MÖRE RESEARCH NEEDED]
6. For the first formulation of this cardinal principle, see 1351:11 (*DRMH* 2: 11) with n. 29 on p. 166-7. In that decree, the formulation was aimed at the nobles of the autonomous regions (there specified, by an archaic term, "ducal territories"), such as Transylvania and Slavonia, but it was soon regarded as the codification of the uniform estate of nobility, developed from different strata of freemen during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries; see E. Mályusz, "Die Entstehung der Stände im mittelalterlichen Ungarn," *L'Organisation corporative du Moyen Âge à la fin de l'Ancien Régime*, Louvain: 1939.
7. Composition was the fine to be paid for manslaughter, originally to the kindred (*wergeld*), but its amount came to be the measure for other judicial fines as well (see below 3:5). The Mark was a measure of silver, often used to express fines; in the fifteenth century a Buda Mark was equal 245.5 gr. Conventional exchange was 1 Mark for 4 gold Florins.
8. See below, 2:43.
9. Since the fourteenth century the major officers of the court—and the kingdom—were called barons and had the right to be addressed as *magnificus vir* (see below, 1:94; also Fügedi, "Aristocracy," in: *Kings, Bishops*, ch. IV, esp. pp. 9-14.
10. The royal council (for which evidence is available from as early as St. Stephen's reign, when it was referred to as *senatus*) remained throughout the Middle Ages a rather informal gathering of those prelates and barons (as it is usually referred to, *prelati et barones*) who happened to be at court or in the surroundings of the travelling king; for the late fifteenth century, see *DRMH* 1, pp. xxxix-xl, *DRMH* 2, p. xlii; A. Kubinyi, "A királyi tanács az 1490. interregnum idején..." [The Royal Council During the Interregnum of 1490], *Levéltári Közlemények* 54 (1977) 61-79.

11 . The reference is to the fact that barons were obligated to supply troops, the so-called *banderia*, on the king's command; on the origins and development of this system of defense, see Bak, "Politics, Society," in Bak-Király, *Hunyadi* pp. 7-9

12 . This Classical commonplace goes back to Juvenal, *Satires* 8. 20. Ultimately based on definitions of *nobilitas* in the age of Caesar and Cicero: Matthias Gelzer, *Die Nobilität der römischen Republik*, (Leipzig: Teubner, 1912; ed.2: Stuttgart, 1983).

13 . The following passage is taken from the *Chronica* of John of Thuróczi (Thuróczi), who, in turn, utilized the *Gesta Hungarorum* of Simon of Kéza; for a comparison of the texts, see Bak, *Königtum*, p. 164. The Hun-Hungarian identification, partly based on learned traditions in western European historiography, was introduced into Hungarian literature by Simon (or his immediate predecessor, Master Ákos); on the textual and intellectual background of this entire passage, see J. Szűcs, *Theoretical Elements in Master Simon of Kéza's Gesta Hungarorum*, Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1975 (Studia Historica Acad. Sc. Hung. vol. 69).

14 . *Communitas* is a key word in Simon of Kéza's "political theory" (see Szűcs, *Theoretical*, pp. 35-42), whom Péter Váczy (in *Károlyi Emlékkönyv*, Bp.: Athenaeum, 1933, pp. 546-63) called the first proponent of popular sovereignty. Its connection with the developing "communities" of county nobles in Hungary, which was indeed the main feature of the late thirteenth century, has been often argued.

15 . On the topos "Vox Dei [vox populi] ", see, e. g. Peter of Blois, *Epistola* 15 (MPL 207:54), while Alcuin (*Ep.* 166:6, *Ibid.* 100:191) expressly disapproved of this equation.

16 . Grand Prince Géza ruled 972-997, his son Vajk, baptized Stephen was grand prince from 997 and king from 1000 to 1038.

17 . For similar explanations of the origins of inequality and servitude, see H. Lemaître "Le refus de servage d'ost et l'origine du servage" *Bibl. de l'École des Chartes* 75 (1914), 231-8 ; also Szűcs, "Theoretical, " pp. 30-2.

18 . The word *generatio* was used in medieval Hungary (interchangably with *genus*) for different kinds of blood-related groups, from the ancient lineages through the medieval "clans" to the late medieval kindreds of noble families; see Fügedi, "Kinship and privilege," *History & Society in Central Europe* 2 (1994).

19 . These eponymic ancestors of Huns and Magyars were "invented" also by Simon of Kéza, although "Hunor" may go back to the proto-Hungarians' Turkic name *Onogur* and Magor could have been "adapted" from the Biblical Magog (in other sources related to the ancient Magyars); see the commentaries to Thuróczi's *Chronica* Cap. 4:30-2: J. de Thurocz, *Chronica Hungarorum. II: Commentarii*, comp. E. Mályusz, adj. Gy. Kristó, Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1988, pp. 51-3.

20 . I.e., St. Stephen.

21 . On the development of the idea that the "holy crown" is the transpersonal depository of sovereignty, see Bak, *Königtum*, pp. 74-9, with reference to older literature; also J. Deér, *Die Heilige Krone Ungarns* (Vienna: Böhlau Nachf., 1966) pp. 236-8, most detailed: L. Peter, *The Antecedents of the Nineteenth Century Hungarian State Concept: An Historical Analysis. The Background of the Creation of the Doctrine of the Holy Crown*, Diss. Phil. Oxford, 1966.

22 . Werbőczy regards the prince as elected, even if an actual choice between candidates to the throne was a rarity in Hungarian history (1308, 1387, 1440, 1458, 1490 of which only the last three were not bound by dynastic connections). The theory of the noble diet's right to elect the ruler was voiced as early as 1308 and maintained, as

is well known, until the end of the seventeenth century; see Bak, *Königtum*, *passim*.

23 . According to law and custom, the new grantee had to be "introduced" into his estate within a year; on details, see below 1:32.

24 . The term *rusticitas* became generally used for dependant peasants only in the late fifteenth century (although first noted for 1364, Gábor, *Megye*, p. 220). In Werbőczy's time the expression inevitably had the overtone of punishment, as the diet of 1514 decreed *eternam rusticitatem* for all peasants as a reprisal for the bloody revolt of that Summer; see *Monumenta rusticorum in Hungaria rebellium anno MDXIV*, ed. G. Érszegi et al. (Bp.: Akadémiai K., 1979) , and the decree of 1514 in *DRMH* 4: . . .

25 . Nobles (*nobiles*) were called the magnates, the heads of the royal retinue up to the mid-thirteenth century, after which time the warrior elements that acquired freedom from immediate service to the royal castles were also regarded nobles; as noted above (n. 6), the law of 1351 granted them all the same noble status; see Bak, "Louis I and the Lesser Nobility" in Vardy et al., ed. *Louis the Great* (Boulder Co.: East Eur. Mon., 1986) pp. 71-72.

26 . On the restrictions on inheritance, see below, 1:17.

27 . Although the combination of the idea of the crown as sovereign and the "organic metaphor" of the commonwealth had its prehistory in the Hungarian fifteenth century, this explicit merging of the two into one metaphor was Werbőczy's original contribution, and came to be a cardinal tenet of the noble political nation for centuries, see above, n. 20.

28 . These terms derive from Roman legal doctrines dating from the age of Augustus (ca. 7AD) and Hadrian (by 138AD) aimed at providing the *filius familias* with freedom to dispose of property personally acquired. See Dig. 14.6.2; 49.17; J.A.C. Thomas, *Textbook of Roman Law* (Amsterdam: North-Holland 1970), 416-17; A. Berger, *Encyclopedic Dictionary of Roman law* (Trans. Am. Phil. Soc. 43.2 [1953]), 624.

29 . This is not quite correct, for there are many restrictions on alienating the kindred's estates, see below, 1: 56-58.

30 . On the difference between royal grant and "purchased property," and its different status through the centuries, see E. Waldapfel, "Nemesi birtokjogunk..." [Development of Noble Property Rights in the Middle Ages], *Száz.* 65 (1931) 131-67.

31 . See, below 1: 40-54.

32 . The formula about the *communitas, coetus et universitas* goes back to the earliest charters of ennoblement in the thirteenth century, see *DRMH* 2:163.

33 . The practice of ennobling persons without donation became widespread in the fourteenth century, but the identification of *homo possessionatus* with *nobilis* remained typical throughout the Middle Ages; see Bónis, *Hűbériség*, pp. 442-60. [MORE ON THIS LATER]

34 . Actually, heraldic devices became "fashionable" in Hungary only in the late fourteenth century: the first surviving grant of arms dates from 1398 (OL DI. 50 509), even if references to heraldic usage go back to the 1320s. Of the surviving medieval grants of arms, only one-sixth is connected to ennoblement, and most of these date from the last decade of the medieval kingdom; see Éva Ny. Straub, *Öt évszázad címerei...* [Five Centuries of Coats of Arms: Armorial Charters in the Hungarian National Archives] (Bp.: Corvina, 1987).

35. Actually, Werbőczy's prescription of documentary proof of noble status became only gradually the rule; the typical procedure remained well into the sixteenth century the "common inquest" based on oral testimony of neighbours and abbutters in the assembly of nobles at the county seat, see Fügedi, "Verba volant....", *Kings, Bishops*, ch. VI.

36. On royal right, see below, 1:24; royal right was in force for one hundred years (*Ibid.*).

37. See below, 1: 88-90.

38. Cf. Cod. Iustin. 6. 4; Const. 2.3, and 11.67.

39. On this procedure (called *praefectio*), see below 1: 17, 50, 57.

40. This formulation is owed both to traditional Greek medical doctrines (see, e.g., Ann Hanson, "The medical Writers' Woman," *Before Sexuality* [ed. D. Halperin, J.J. Winkler, & F.I. Zeitlin; Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1990], 309ff.) and to basic Roman legal notions concerning the father's role in determining status and maintenance of property through the male kinship line (Gaius I. 55ff.).

41. See above, n. 39.

42. On adoption, including the adoption of a non-noble as a brother, see below 1:63, 66. Actually, there is little evidence on this procedure in medieval Hungary (Fügedi, *Elefánthyak*, p. 38).

43. This chapter, referred to as the "*Primae nonus*" came to be the basic point of reference for noble privilege for centuries, almost replacing the Golden Bull.

44. This right of *habeas corpus* was first included in the Golden Bulls (1222:2, *DRMH* 1:4, and 1231:2, *Ibid.*, p. 38).

45. On the definition of criminal cases and their process at court, see below, 2: 58, 67-8, etc.,

46. This formulation may emphasize that this right (and all four rights listed here) applied to nobles of Slavonia, Transylvania and Croatia as well, a point which was the actual implication of 1351:11 (see n. 6, above).

47. On the interpretation of *ordinaria auctoritas* see J. Holub, "Ordinaria potestas—absoluta potestas" *Revue historique de droit française et étrangère* 19 (1950) **-**, also Bónis, in *IRMAE* pp. 56-7.

48. Noble exemption from all kinds of taxes and tolls (the *tricesima*, the thirtieth, was an import-export duty) in return for their military duties has a long prehistory in law, beginning with the Golden Bull (1222:3, *DRMH* 1:34); see L. Thallóczy, *A kamara-haszna...* [History of the chambers' profit] (Bp.: Weissman, 1879). Actually, the *Trip.* does not treat this aspect at all [NEEDS RESEARCH!]

49. I. e., the Golden Bulls of 1222 and 1231 (*DRMH* 1:34-41) of King Andrew II (1204-1235).

50. This stipulation was more a political program than the record of custom, for most kings, since Louis I confirmed the Golden Bull (and additional "cardinal laws") usually after their coronation or at some auspicious moment for the nobility (e. g., after a major campaign abroad, as was the case in 1351, see *DRMH* 2: 8-13). A "constitutional oath" was introduced into the inauguration ceremonies probably in the mid-fifteenth century, following the ecclesiastical ceremonies, see Bak, *Königtum*, pp. 165-76; Fügedi, "Coronation", in *Kings, Bishops*, ch. I., esp. pp. 183-7.

51. Cf. 1222:31 (*DRMH* 1: 36), but this clause was left out from the re-issue in 1231 and replaced by the right and duty of the archbishop of Esztergom to excommunicate the tyrannical ruler (*Ibid.*, p. 41) The *ius resistendi* was not confirmed by Louis I (1351) nor by Sigismund (1387).

52. The meaning of *proceres* here (without adding *nobiles*) cannot imply that only the higher stratum of nobles to which it usually refers (see n. 5, above) was meant. The list does not seem to have been intended as an all-inclusive "definition" although its wording would so suggest.

d).

1. Table of Contents (Vol. IV)

DRMH IV (1490-1526)

J. M. Bak, L. S. Domonkos, P. B. Harvey, A. Kubinyi, eds.

Series preface

Abbreviations

Editors' Introduction: Legislation under Wladislas II

Maps

Decreta (Latin text with English translation on opposite side):

1490 (Election decree)

1492 [selections]

1498 (Military ordinance)

1500 [without the procedural law]

1514 (new ed. in Monumenta rusticorum rebellione)

1518 [selections]

1522 [selections]

1526

Appendix:

Privilegium Slavorum (1492)

Diploma coronationis Ludovici [selections] (1508)

Notes

Glossary

Index of Names

(a) Persons

(b) Places

Concordance

Bibliography

2. Table of contents Vol. V

DRMH (1514)

J. M. Bak, L. S. Domonkos, P. B. Harvey and A. Kubinyi, eds.

Series preface	.....
Abbreviations	.....
Editors' Introduction	.....
Maps	.....
<i>Tripartitum opus iuris consuetudinarii inclyti regni Hungariae</i>	
(Latin text with English translation on opposite side):	
Lectoribus salutem	.....
Approbatio Tripartiti operis	.....
Prefatio authoris	.....
Prologus	.....
Prima Pars (Art. 1-134)	.....
Secunda Pars (Art. 1-86)	.....
Tertia Pars (Art. 1-36)	.....
Operis conclusio	.....
Regis consensus	.....
Notes to the <u>Tripartitum</u>	.....
Glossary	.....
Index of Names	.....
(a) Persons	.....
(b) Places	.....
Concordance	.....
Bibliography	.....

GLOSSARY

- abutter (*commetaneus*). The owner of land adjacent to another person's (or family's) estate. The testimony of abutters was given preference at common inquests (q.v.).
- alispán* [Pl. *alispánok*] (*vicecomes*). Deputy of the county's *ispán* (q.v.); from the 1300s usually a *familiaris* (q.v.) of the latter, president of the county court (*sedes iudiciaria*), administrative head of the noble county (q.v.), often castellan of the central castle in the county.
- astatio falsi termini*—see false court appearance.
- bailiff, royal (*homo regius*). Nobleman from the same county, representing the king or a royal judge, when officiating, together with the witness of the chapter of authentication (q.v.) at *seisins* (q.v.), surveys of boundaries, and summons (q.v.). From ca. 1450, royal clerks were often commissioned as specially delegated royal bailiffs with powers more extensive than regular royal bailiffs.
- ban (*banus*) 1. Viceroy governing the kingdom of Croatia and Dalmatia (part of the kingdom of Hungary since the early twelfth century), or the region called Slavonia (between the Drava and Sava Rivers). The military and political importance as well as the income of the ban was considerable.
2. Royal officer in charge of one or more of the territories ("banates") claimed and in parts (depending on the political and military strength of Hungary's southern neighbors) held by the kingdom south of the Sava River or at the lower Danube. These bans were members of the royal council, royal judges of their banates and, with the increase of the Ottoman threat in the fifteenth century, holders of crucial strategic positions.
- banderium* (from Italian *bandiera*: "banner") Military unit of 50-400 men, serving under the banner of the king, the queen, prelates, barons and great lords. This thirteenth-century arrangement remained in force until the end of the Middle Ages.
- baron (*baro*). Collective term, from ca. 1230, for those lords who held national offices or positions at court (*veri barones*) and therefore enjoyed legal privileges. Barons holding honors (q.v.) were appointed by the king and held their office "during the king's pleasure," with complete civil and military authority in their province, and enjoying the revenues of the royal domains lying within it. Barons had the special privilege of commanding their retainers under their own banner (see - *banderium*). Bishops of the kingdom had the same prerogative, and were sometimes called "ecclesiastical barons." From the mid-fourteenth century the barons usually retained their title (*magnificus vir*) and privileges even after they left office, and from the mid-fifteenth century, great landowners were also granted this status, without having served in any office.
- birsagium*—see fine.
- boundaries, inspection of (*reambulatio*). A landowner was entitled to request the inspection of the boundaries of his estate in company with a royal bailiff (q.v.) and the presence of abutters (q.v.) and neighbors. The chapter of authentication (q.v.) whose witness was also present described in writing the landmarks and boundaries in a letter of inspection (*litterae reambulatoriae*) and also whether any abutters and neighbors objected (*contradictio*). In the mid-fourteenth century specially delegated royal bailiffs (q.v.) were fully empowered to do such inspections.
- bullatus*. Clergy claiming an ecclesiastical benefice on the basis of papal grant (a "bull"); occasionally also used for papal collectors.
- calumnia*—see frivolous prosecution.
- chancellor (*cancellarius*). From 1320 the Angevins had two chancellors. The chancellor of the royal court, usually an archbishop, was the keeper of the great or double seal of the realm. After 1376, he was styled "high chancellor" (*summus cancellarius*), his office became the major chancellery and he (or his deputy) the president of the court of the *specialis presentia regia* (q.v.). The keeper of the privy seal, called "secret chancellor," head of the royal chapel, came to lead, from 1376, the lesser chancellery, which became, in the late fourteenth century, an ever more important office, issuing significant decisions under the privy seal. With the exception of the period 1405-23, when Sigismund had lay secret chancellors, this office was also held by prelates. The queen's chancellor was usually the bishop of Veszprém.
- capital punishment. Loss of life and property, in fact only one of the two, for this punishment included the ancient obligation of satisfaction: if the condemned person was executed, his estates were not confiscated, and vice versa. Sons of the condemned had to be given their part even in the case of confiscation. Royal pardon relieved the condemned from either death or confiscation.
- castellan (*castellanus*). Royal (or seignorial) officer in charge of a castle. Under the Angevin kings the royal castellans were powerful men, controlling the estates (appurtenances) of the castles, fulfilling economic, legal, and administrative functions. Some castellans controlled more than one castle or combined their office with that of a county *ispán* (q.v.).
- chapters and convents of authentication (*loca credibilia*). Cathedral or collegiate chapters (*capitula*) and—mostly Benedictine and Premonstratensian—convents; from the thirteenth century they replaced in Hungary the notaries public of medieval Europe. They issued under their authentic seal documents about private legal transactions, and witnessed the actions of the royal bailiff (q.v.). In 1351, their number was reduced.
- citatio cum insinuatione*—see summons, terminal.
- clan. Social unit of families who claimed patrilinear descent from a common ancestor and frequently held common legal, property, and religious interests. In Hungary, many clans founded their own monastery for burial and cultic purposes. The institutions and customs of the clan, especially division of property among male descendants, survived the transformation of nomadic tribes into settled communities. They were also taken over by western immigrants and families who rose into the nobility during the high Middle Ages.

combat, defeat in judicial (*succubitus duelli*). Judicial combat or duel, as a form of ordeal, survived in Hungary into the late Middle Ages, despite ecclesiastical protests. Until the fourteenth century, judges could order duels for major criminal cases (e.g., murder, arson); likewise for civil suits, where testimony conflicted. The duel was usually fought by semiprofessional champions. The defeated party was irrevocably convicted, and the losing of a civil suit or a case of violent trespass involved capital sentence (q.v.). The term "defeat in duel" (without fighting one) came to be used by chosen arbitrators, even private persons, as a sanction of contracts and similar transactions, implying that the party which would break it should be considered as though he had lost a case of violent trespass by duel.

comes camerae—see count of the chamber

comes palatinus—see palatine.

comes 1. *Ispán* (q.v.), head of a county;

2. Title ("count") given to men from families usually holding comital office, or of similar status.

3. Latin equivalent of the imperial or West European "count," "Graf."

comitatus—see county.

commetaneus—see abutter

composition (*homagium*). Remnant of the archaic system of justice in which composition replaced revenge: a monetary payment usually due for murder, the amount of which depended on the social status of the victim: the composition of barons was 100, of nobles 50 and of burghers 25 Marks.

congregatio, generalis—see diet.

congregatio, proclamata—see extraordinary county assembly.

council, royal. Usually an informal body of viceroys (*bans* [q.v.], voivode [q.v.]), major household officers and prelates who happened to be in the king's court; usually referred to as *prelati et barones*. More formal gatherings for the purpose of legislation, however, are also documented. The witnesses to royal charters of privilege or the list of names of spiritual and secular office-holders appended to diplomas (from c. 1270 to c. 1435—see "eschatocol," below) suggests the circle of men who probably belonged to the council.

count of the chamber (*comes camerae*). Responsible keepers of the *regalia*, such as mint, customs, precious metal and salt mines, appointed by the king or farming them from the crown; usually burghers. Until ca. 1376 they were subject to the jurisdiction of the Master of the Treasury (q.v.), afterwards to his independent deputy, the treasurer.

county (*comitatus*). The self-governing corporation, initially of lesser nobles called *servientes regis* that emerged after c. 1230 to serve in the self-defense of the lesser knights against powerful barons. Its elected officers (see—magistrate) and their regular assemblies became the main seats of local administration and of justice. The deputies of the counties attended the national assemblies (q.v., s.v.: diet) called by the king.

courts of justice—see judge royal; justice ordinary; magistrate, Master of the Treasury; palatine; personal presence; special presence.

dicator—see tax collector.

diet (*diaeta, dieta*). From c. 1430, the meeting of the estates, probably with reference to their "set date." The expression remained the name of the noble assembly until the end of old Hungary.

eschatocol (from the Greek for "last glued," i.e., last attached piece of papyrus or parchment). The closing formulae of charters. Hungarian royal charters of privilege contained, from the late thirteenth century onward, a long list of ecclesiastical and secular office-holders, not as witnesses, but rather as an extended dating clause. They do not appear in the *decreta* after 1439, but during the interregnum and in some documents issued by the estates, a list of signatories or witnesses take their place.

estimation, judicial (*estimatio, aestimatio*). Estimate of the value of real and mobile property, usually on the traditional basis (*est. communis*), but occasionally a tenfold (*est. perennalis*) valuation for real estate was used.

exercitialis—see soldier.

extraordinary county assembly (*proclamata congregatio*). In major criminal cases, mainly violent trespass, the king often ordered such assemblies in which his delegate (from 1435 the county magistrate) called together the nobles of the county, in the presence of the parties, a witness of the chapter of authentication (q.v.) and a royal bailiff (q.v.), under the penalty of 3 Marks (q.v.) and examined them under oath.

false court appearance (*astatio falsi termini*). A serious delict committed by someone who appeared in court instead of another person (without a letter of advocacy, q.v.), summoned an adversary to a false term so as to mislead him and the court, and similar offenses of willfully obstructing the administration of justice.

familiaris—see noble retainer.

famulus—see noble retainer.

ferto ("quarter," from the German *Viertel*). A quarter of a mark of silver, according to the different marks, c. 56-60 gr.

fine (*judicium, or birsagium, from the Hungarian bírság= fine*). Monetary fines paid by parties at law for missing some obligation or trespassing against rules. Fines were doubled in case of late payment. Two-thirds went to the judge, one-third to the opposing party.

florin (*florenus, Hung.: forint*). Gold florins began to be minted under Charles I, c. 1325 (first mentioned in Moravia in 1326). They were modelled after the Florentine *fiorentino d'oro* (hence the name) and their gold content was the same (3.52 g), but the coins were slightly heavier (3.56 g) because the alloy was less fine.

free village (*libera villa*). Those villages of *hospites*-settlers (q.v.) which were given either free royal city status in the thirteenth, or market (*oppidum*) status in the fourteenth century.

frivolous prosecution (*calumnia*). In contrast to its classical Roman legal meaning, Hungarian law used the term for unfounded litigation, useless vexation of the opposing party (*patarkodás* in Hung.). Such offenses as prosecuting the same case in two different courts, acquiring satisfaction twice (*dupplex via*), claiming a due already settled (*dupplici sub colore*) were classified as *calumnia*. Anyone so convicted had to pay the composition (q.v.).

genus, generatio—see clan.

F. PROJECTED BUDGET

See attached forms. Three preliminary notes.

(1) re: Salaries

Because of the somewhat complicated work arrangement with several drafts, their revision, etc., and the over-all team-work character, as described above (under 3. and 5.), it would be difficult to establish precise figures for the "time spent on the project" by staff and consultants. Besides, since almost all participants are academics interested in the success of the venture and have scholarly concerns connected with it, they agreed to serve for "honoraria" instead of exactly calculated salaries. We request this arrangement to be accepted.

(2) re: Travel expenses

The North American editors (Domonkos, Bak, Harvey) will travel to editorial conferences in Budapest, where they can meet most of the consultants. They will also be able to combine these trips with archival work and consultations, for which they hope to receive funds or (as was usual in the past years) invitations from the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Hence only airfares and a few days of subsistence have been budgeted. We will also hold a final conference with the publisher after submission of typescript for Vol VI when matters of technical preparation, etc., will be discussed.

(3) re: Supplies, Materials, etc.

Request for Supplies, and Materials, Services and Other categories have remained the same as in previous grants. Our requests had been reasonable and we have been able to carry out the project within the allotted budget. Based on past experience and with some "belt tightening" we will be able to accomplish our task.

National Endowment for the Humanities
BUDGET FORM

OMB No. 3136-0134
 Expires 7/31/97

Project Director L. S. Domonkos	If this is a revised budget, indicate the NEH application/grant number:
Applicant Organization Amer. Assoc. for Study of Hung. Hist.	Requested Grant Period FROM <u>May 1997</u> THRU <u>April 1999</u> mo/yr mo/yr

The three-column budget has been developed for the convenience of those applicants who wish to identify the project costs that will be charged to NEH funds and those that will be cost shared. **FOR NEH PURPOSES, THE ONLY COLUMN THAT NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED IS COLUMN C.** The method of cost computation should clearly indicate how the total charge for each budget item was determined. If more space is needed for any budget category, please follow the budget format on a separate sheet of paper.

When the requested grant period is eighteen months or longer, separate budgets for each twelve-month period of the project must be developed on duplicated copies of the budget form.

YEAR I

SECTION A - budget detail for the period FROM May 1997 THRU April 1998
 mo/yr mo/yr

1. **Salaries and Wages.** Provide the names and titles of principal project personnel. For support staff, include the title of each position and indicate in brackets the number of persons who will be employed in that capacity. For persons employed on an academic year basis, list separately any salary charge for work done outside the academic year.

name/title of position	no.	method of cost computation (see sample)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>Domonkos, Proj. Dir</u>	[]	<u>Honorarium</u>	<u>\$ 2,000</u>	<u>\$ 500</u>	<u>\$ 2,500</u>
<u>Bak, Chief Transl. Ed.</u>	[]	<u>"</u>	<u>4,000</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>5,000</u>
<u>Harvey, Translator, Ed</u>	[]	<u>"</u>	<u>2,000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>2,500</u>
<u>S. Varga, Copy Ed. Latin</u>	[]	<u>"</u>	<u>2,000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>2,500</u>
<u>Garay, Copy Ed. Engl.</u>	[]	<u>"</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1,500</u>
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL			<u>\$ 11,000</u>	<u>\$ 3,000</u>	<u>\$ 14,000</u>

2. **Fringe Benefits.** If more than one rate is used, list each rate and salary base.

rate	salary base	(a)	(b)	(c)
_____ % of	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____ % of	\$ _____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

3. **Consultant Fees.** Include payments for professional and technical consultants and honoraria.

name or type of consultant	no. of days on project	daily rate of compensation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Engel</u>	<u>See preliminary note</u>	_____	<u>\$ 1,000</u>	<u>\$ 500</u>	<u>\$ 1,500</u>
<u>Linderski</u>	<u>"</u>	_____	<u>500</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>500</u>
<u>Sweeney</u>	<u>"</u>	_____	<u>1,000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1,500</u>
<u>Kubinyi</u>	<u>"</u>	_____	<u>1,000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1,500</u>
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL			<u>\$ 3,500</u>	<u>\$ 1,500</u>	<u>\$ 5,000</u>

NEH Budget Form

4. **Travel.** For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	= NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>Pittsburgh-Budapest</u>	[1]	[6]	\$ 300	\$ 1,200	\$ 1,500	\$ -	\$ 1,500
<u>State College, PA/Bp</u>	[1]	[6]	300	1,200	1,500		1,500
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL					\$ 3,000	\$ _____	\$ 3,000

5. **Supplies and Materials.** Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project and items of expendable equipment; i.e., equipment items costing less than \$5,000 and with an estimated useful life of less than one year.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Stationery, Office Suppl.</u>	_____	\$ 200	\$ 400	\$ 600
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 200	\$ 400	\$ 600

6. **Services.** Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Research Assistant</u>	12 mos. at \$250 per mo.	\$ 3,000	\$ _____	\$ 3,000
<u>Typist</u>	400 pp. drafts /\$1.00 per page	400	_____	400
<u>Accountant</u>	honorarium	500	_____	500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 3,900	\$ -	\$ 3,900

7. **Other Costs.** Include participant stipends and room and board, equipment purchases, and other items not previously listed. Please note that "miscellaneous" and "contingency" are not acceptable budget categories. Refer to the budget instructions for the restriction on the purchase of permanent equipment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	NEHFunds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>Teleph. FAX, postage</u>		\$ <u>400</u>	\$ <u>100</u>	\$ <u>500</u>
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ <u>400</u>	\$ <u>100</u>	\$ <u>500</u>

8. **Total Direct Costs** (add subtotals of items 1 through 7) \$ 22,000 \$ 5,000 \$ 27,000

9. **Indirect Costs** (This budget item applies only to institutional applicants.)
 If indirect costs are to be charged to this project, **CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW** and provide the information requested. Refer to the budget instructions for explanations of these options.

- Current indirect cost rate(s) has/have been negotiated with federal agency. (Complete items A and B.)
- Indirect cost proposal has been submitted to a federal agency but not yet negotiated. (Indicate the name of the agency in item A and show proposed rate(s) and base(s), and the amount(s) of indirect costs in item B.)
- Indirect cost proposal will be sent to NEH if application is funded. (Provide an estimate in item B of the rate that will be used and indicate the base against which it will be charged and the amount of indirect costs.)
- Applicant chooses to use a rate not to exceed 10% of direct costs, less distorting items, up to a maximum charge of \$5,000 per year. (Under item B, enter the proposed rate, the base against which the rate will be charged, and the computation of indirect costs or \$5,000, whichever sum is less.)

A. _____
 name of federal agency _____
 date of agreement

rate(s)	base(s)	NEHFunds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
_____ % of	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____ % of	\$ _____	_____	_____	_____
TOTAL INDIRECT COSTS		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

10. **Total Project Costs** (direct and indirect) for Budget Period \$ 22,000 \$ 5,000 \$ 27,000

Project Director L. S. Domonkos	If this is a revised budget, indicate the NEH application/grant number:
Applicant Organization Amer. Assoc. for Study of Hung. Hist.	Requested Grant Period FROM <u>May 1997</u> THRU <u>April 1999</u> mo/yr mo/yr

The three-column budget has been developed for the convenience of those applicants who wish to identify the project costs that will be charged to NEH funds and those that will be cost shared. FOR NEH PURPOSES, THE ONLY COLUMN THAT NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED IS COLUMN C. The method of cost computation should clearly indicate how the total charge for each budget item was determined. If more space is needed for any budget category, please follow the budget format on a separate sheet of paper.

When the requested grant period is eighteen months or longer, separate budgets for each twelve-month period of the project must be developed on duplicated copies of the budget form.

YEAR II

SECTION A - budget detail for the period FROM May 1998 THRU April 1999
mo/yr mo/yr

1. Salaries and Wages. Provide the names and titles of principal project personnel. For support staff, include the title of each position and indicate in brackets the number of persons who will be employed in that capacity. For persons employed on an academic year basis, list separately any salary charge for work done outside the academic year.

name/title of position	no.	method of cost computation (see sample)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>Domonkos, Proj. Dir.</u>	[]	<u>Honorarium</u>	<u>\$ 2,000</u>	<u>\$ 500</u>	<u>\$ 2,500</u>
<u>Bak, Chief Transl. Ed.</u>	[]	<u>"</u>	<u>4,000</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>5,000</u>
<u>Harvey, Translator, Ed.</u>	[]	<u>"</u>	<u>2,000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>2,500</u>
<u>S. Varqa, Copy Ed. Latin</u>	[]	<u>"</u>	<u>2,000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>2,500</u>
<u>Garay, Copy Ed. Engl.</u>	[]	<u>"</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1,000</u>
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL			<u>\$ 10,500</u>	<u>\$ 3,000</u>	<u>\$ 13,500</u>

2. Fringe Benefits. If more than one rate is used, list each rate and salary base.

rate	salary base	(a)	(b)	(c)
_____ % of	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____ % of	\$ _____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

3. Consultant Fees. Include payments for professional and technical consultants and honoraria.

name or type of consultant	no. of days on project	daily rate of compensation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Engel</u>	<u>See Preliminary note</u>	_____	<u>\$ 500</u>	<u>\$ 500</u>	<u>\$ 1,000</u>
<u>Linderski</u>	<u>"</u>	_____	<u>500</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>500</u>
<u>Sweeney</u>	<u>"</u>	_____	<u>1,000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1,500</u>
<u>Kubinyi</u>	<u>"</u>	_____	<u>500</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1,000</u>
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL			<u>\$ 2,500</u>	<u>\$ 1,500</u>	<u>\$ 4,000</u>

4. **Travel.** For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	= NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>Pittsburgh-Budapest</u>	[1]	[6]	\$ 300	\$ 1,200	\$ 1,500		\$ 1,500
<u>State Coll. PA/Bp.</u>	[1]	[6]	300	1,200	1,500		1,500
<u>Pitts./Los Angeles</u>	[2]	[3]	800	700	1,500		1,500
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL					\$ 4,500	\$	\$ 4,500

5. **Supplies and Materials.** Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project and items of expendable equipment; i.e., equipment items costing less than \$5,000 and with an estimated useful life of less than one year.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Stationery, office suppl.</u>	_____	\$ 200	\$ 400	\$ 600
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 200	\$ 400	\$ 600

6. **Services.** Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Research Assistant</u>	<u>12 mos. at \$250 per mo.</u>	\$ 3,000	\$ -	\$ 3,000
<u>Typist</u>	<u>400 pp. drafts/\$1.00</u>	400	-	400
<u>Accountant</u>	<u>honorarium</u>	500		500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 3,900	\$ -	\$ 3,900

SECTION B - Summary Budget and Project Funding

SUMMARY BUDGET

Transfer from section A the total costs (column c) for each category of project expense. When the proposed grant period is eighteen months or longer, project expenses for each twelve-month period are to be listed separately and totaled in the last column of the summary budget. For projects that will run less than eighteen months, only the last column of the summary budget should be completed.

Budget Categories	First Year/ from: thru:	Second Year/ from: thru:	Third Year/ from: thru:	TOTAL COSTS FOR ENTIRE GRANT PERIOD
1. Salaries and Wages	\$ <u>14,000</u>	\$ <u>13,500</u>	\$ _____	= \$ <u>27,500</u>
2. Fringe Benefits	<u>N/A</u>	<u>N/A</u>	_____	= <u>N/A</u>
3. Consultant Fees	<u>5,000</u>	<u>4,000</u>	_____	= <u>9,000</u>
4. Travel	<u>3,000</u>	<u>4,500</u>	_____	= <u>7,500</u>
5. Supplies and Materials	<u>600</u>	<u>600</u>	_____	= <u>1,200</u>
6. Services	<u>3,900</u>	<u>3,900</u>	_____	= <u>7,800</u>
7. Other Costs	<u>500</u>	<u>500</u>	_____	= <u>1,000</u>
8. Total Direct Costs (items 1-7)	\$ <u>27,000</u>	\$ <u>27,000</u>	\$ _____	= \$ <u>54,000</u>
9. Indirect Costs	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	= \$ _____
10. Total Project Costs (Direct & Indirect)	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	= \$ _____

PROJECT FUNDING FOR ENTIRE GRANT PERIOD

I. Requested from NEH:

Outright \$ 34,000
 Federal Matching \$ 10,000
 TOTAL NEH FUNDING \$ 44,000

II. Cost Sharing:¹

A. Third-Party Contributions \$ 10,000
 B. Applicant's Contributions \$ _____
 TOTAL COST SHARING \$ _____

III. Funding from Other Federal Agencies: \$ _____

TOTAL COST SHARING AND FUNDING FROM OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES (II+III) \$ 10,000

TOTAL PROJECT FUNDING (Total of I + II + III)² = \$ 54,000

¹ Under Cost Sharing, line II.A. should indicate the amount of contributions to be made by third parties (including any third-party cash gifts that will be raised to release federal matching funds). On line II.B., indicate the amount that will be contributed to the project by the applicant institution. NOTE that the Endowment's cost-sharing expectations may be met either through contributions from third parties or from the institution's own resources.

² Total Project Funding should equal Total Project Costs.

Institutional Grant Administrator/Individual Applicant. The signature of this person indicates approval of the budget submission and the agreement of the organization/individual to cost share project expenses at the level indicated under "Project Funding."

PRISCILLA STRAKOVITS, GRANT ADMINISTRATOR
 Name and Title (please type or print)

Telephone (810) 354-0900

Priscilla Strakovits, CPA.
 Signature

Date 8-27-96

APPENDICES

G.

APPENDIX

1. Documentation on staff and consultants:

I.

LESLIE S. DOMONKOS

59 Camelot Court
Canfield, OH 44406
(330) 533-2771

Youngstown State University
Youngstown, Ohio 44555
(330) 742-3459

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Ph.D. University of Notre Dame, (Mediaeval Studies) 1966
University of Vienna, Austria, 1963-64
M.S.M. University of Notre Dame (Mediaeval Studies) 1963
M.A. University of Notre Dame, (History) 1960
A.B. Youngstown State University (Cum Laude), 1959

POSITIONS:

1988 Visiting Senior Scholar, Historical Museum of the City of Budapest
1985-1986 Acting Chairman, Department of History
1979 Visiting Senior Scholar, Hungarian Academy of Sciences
1975 Professor of History
1970-1971 Visiting Senior Scholar, Hungarian Academy of Sciences
1969-1975 Associate Professor of History
1965-1969 Associate Professor of History
1964-1965 Instructor of History, Youngstown University
1960-1963 Research Assistant, Mediaeval Institute, Notre Dame University

HONORS:

Distinguished Professor Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1994
Distinguished Professor Award for Excellence in Research, 1987
Distinguished Professor Award for Excellence in Teaching and Scholarship, 1977, 1984
Phi Kappa Phi National Honor Society, 1972
C.& C. Watson Distinguished Professor Award, 1970

LANGUAGES:

Hungarian, French, German, Latin.

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

- [Ed.] *Studium Generale: Studies Offered to A. L. Gabriel*, L. S. Domonkos, Robert Schneider, eds., [Texts and Studies in the History of Medieval Education, XI], University of Notre Dame, 1967, 254 pages.
- [Ed.] *Louis the Great, King of Hungary and Poland; His Age and His People*, S. B. Vardy, Grosschmid, L. S. Domonkos, eds., [East European Monographs, No. 124], Columbia University Press, 1986, 534 pages.
- [Ed.] *The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary, 1458-1490*. J. M. Bak, L.S. Domonkos, P. B. Harvey, eds. [Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae], Vol. III, Los Angeles: Charles Shlacks, Jr. Publisher, 1996, 156 pages.

- The Renaissance in Fifteenth Century Hungary: Political and Cultural History in the Age of Matthias Corvinus*, Press of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest, forthcoming."
- "The Sigismundean Foundation of the University of Obuda," *Text and Studies in the History of Medieval Education*, XI (1967), 1-34.
- "The Polish Astronomer Martinus Bylica de Ilkusz in Hungary," *The Polish Review*, XII, (1968), 71-79.
- "The Origins of the University of Pozsony in the Fifteenth Century," *The New Review, Journal of East European History*, IX (1969), 270-289.
- "Ecclesiastical Patrons as a Factor in the Hungarian Renaissance," *The New Review of East European History*, XIV (1974), 11-116.
- "The State of Education in Hungary at the Eve of the Battle of Mohács," *Canadian-American Review of Hungarian Studies*, II (1975), 3-20.
- "Az Obudai egyetem" (The History of the Foundation of the University of Obuda), *Vigilia*, (Budapest), XL (1975), 680-687.
- "The History of Higher Education," *International Encyclopedia of Higher Education*, vol. V. Jossey-Bass Publishers Inc., San Francisco, 1977, 2017-2040.
- "János Vitéz, the Father of Hungarian Humanism, 1408-1472," *The New Hungarian Quarterly* (Budapest), XX (1979), 42-150.
- Felvilágosodás és felsőoktatás a korai Amerikában" [Enlightenment and Higher Education in Early America], *Történelmi Szemle*, (Budapest), XXXV (1981), 58-70.
- "The Battle of Mohács as Cultural Watershed," *From Hundyadi to Rákoczi. War and Society in Late Medieval and Early Modern Hungary*, J. M. Bak, B. K. Kiraly eds., [Brooklyn College Studies on Society and Change, N. 12]. Columbia University Press, 1982, 203-224.
- "Bildung und Wissenschaft," *Matthias Corvinus und die Renaissance in Ungarn, 1458-1541* [Exhibit Catalogue of Hungarian Art and History held at Schallaburg Castle, Austria], Vienna, 1982, 58-64.
- "The Early American Universities and the Enlightenment." *Universitates Studiorum*, [Etudes présentées par la commission internationale pour l'histoire des Universités], Editions de l'Université de Varsovie, Warsaw, 1982, 185-206.
- "The Problems of Hungarian University Foundations in the Middle Ages," *Society in Change: Studies in Honor of Bela K. Kiraly*, S. B. and A. H. Vardy, eds., [East European Monographs, No. 132], Columbia University Press, 1985-87.
- "The Multi Ethnic Character of the Late Medieval Hungarian State" in *Transylvania: The Roots of Ethnic Conflict*, A. Ludanyi, J. F. Cadzow, L. J. Elteto, eds., Kent State University Press, 1983, 25-49.
- "The Influence of the Italian Campaigns of Louis the Great on Hungarian Developments," in *Louis the Great King of Hungary and Poland*, S. B. Vardy, G. Grosschmid, L. S. Domonkos, eds., [East European Monographs, No. 194], Columbia University Press, 1986, 203-219.
- "István Brodarics" and 12 other entries in *Contemporaries of Erasmus: A Biographical Register of the Renaissance and Reformation*, P. G. Bietenholz, T.B. Deutscher, eds., University of Toronto Press, 1985-87.
- "The Portrait Bust of a Hungarian Queen in the Art Collection of an American University," *Acta Historiae Artium*, XXXII (1986), 59-62.
- "Mariology and Vernacular Literature in Late Medieval Hungary," *Hungarian Studies* (Budapest), III, (1986), 227-241.
- "The Hungarian Royal Chancery, 1458-1490. Was it a Center of Humanism? in *Triumph in Adversity. Studies in Honor of Professor Ferenc Somogyi* [East European Monographs, No. 253], Columbia University Press, 97-111.

"A Renaissance Wedding: The Nuptials of the Italian Princess Beatrice of Aragon and Matthias Corvinus, King of Hungary" in *Women in History, Literature and the Arts. A Festschrift For Hildegard Schnuttgen*, L. Baird-Lang, and T. A. Copeland, eds., Youngstown State University, 1989, 43-61.

"Johann Henkel, Friend of Erasmus," *The Oxford Encyclopedia of the Reformation*, Vol. II, Oxford University Press, 1996, pp.223-224.

II.

JÁNOS M. BAK

4224 Quebec Street

Vancouver, B.C. V5V 3K9

Tel.: (604) 879-1130

(Fax: 872 3190)

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

1949 B.A.; M.A. 1951 - ELTE, University of Budapest (History, Sociology)

1960 Dr. Phil. George-August-Univ., Göttingen/ Germany (Medieval History, East European Studies).

POSITIONS:

1993 Prof. Emeritus, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada.

1993 Visiting Professor, CEU Budapest,

1982-93 Professor; Assoc. Prof. 1968-81, UBC (Medieval History)

1966-1968 Visiting Assoc. Prof., U. of Delaware (European History)

1964-1968 Asst. Prof. 1964-66, Phillips-Univ., Marburg/Germany (East Eur. Hist.)

1960-1962 British Council Scholar 1960-62, St. Anthony's College, Oxford

1958-1963 Research Director, Imre Nagy Institute for Political Research, Brussels

1952-1956 Sr. Instructor, Academy of Commerce, Budapest (History)

MAJOR AWARDS:

Jean Monnet Sr. Fellowship, Ist. Univ. Europeo, Fiesole, 1985-86

Killam Sr. Fellowship, UBC, 1990-91.

Imre Nagy Memorial Plaque of the President of the Republic, Budapest, 1991.

György Ránki Prize of the Hungarian Historical Association, 1992.

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS IN MEDIEVAL HISTORY:

Königtum und Stände in Ungarn im 14.-16. Jahrhundert. Wiesbaden: Steiner, 1973.

"The Symbolism of the Medieval State: Percy Ernst Schramm's Contribution", *Viator* 4 (1973) 33-63.

[Ed. and transl. with introd. essay] *From Hunyadi to Rakoczi: War and Society in Medieval and Early Modern Hungary* (with B. K. Kiraly), Brooklyn: Brooklyn Coll. Press, 1983.

[Ed. and transl. with introd.] E. Fügedi, *Kings, Bishops, Nobles and Burghers in Medieval Hungary* (London: Variorum, 1986).

"Monarchie im Wellental: Materielle Grundlagen des ungarischen Königtums im 15. Jh." in: *Spätmittelalterliches Königtum im europäischen Vergleich*, R. Schneider, ed. (Sigmaringen: Thorbecke, 1986), 347-384.

Medieval Narrative Sources: A Chronological Guide. New York: Garland, 1987 [German ed.: Stuttgart: Steiner, 1987].

- "Das Königreich Ungarn im Hochmittelalter 1060-1440 in: *Handbuch der europäischen Geschichte*," Th. Schieder, ed., vol. 3, F. Seibt, ed. (Stuttgart: Klett, 1987), 1103-1127.
- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary. Decreta regni mediaevalis Hungariae* (with Gy. Bónis and J. R. Sweeney) vol. 1: 1000-1301. Bakersfield: Schlacks, 1989.
- "East Central Europe" in: D. Hay, *Europe in the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries*, 2d ed. (London: Longman, 1989), 214-262.
- [Ed. with introd.] *Coronations: Medieval and Early Modern Monarchic Ritual*. Los Angeles- Berkeley: University of California Press, 1990.
- "The Late Medieval Period: 1382-1526" in: *A History of Hungary* P. F. Sugar, P. Hanak, eds. (Bloomington: Indiana UP, 1990), 54-82.
- "A State in Central Europe at the Threshold of Modernity: The Monarchy of Matthias Corvinus": *Bohemia* 20 (1990) 546-578.
- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary. Decreta regni mediaevalis Hungariae* (with P. Engel and J. R. Sweeney) vol. 2: 1301-1457. Salt Lake City: Schlacks, 1991.
- "Symbol-Zeichen--Institution: Versuch einer Systematisierung," in *Institutionen und Geschichte*, G. Melville, ed. (Cologne: Bohlau, 1992), 1-17.
- "Role and Function of Queens in Medieval Hungary," in *Medieval Queenship*, J. C. Parsons, ed. (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1994), 13-24.
- "Linguistic Pluralism in Medieval Eastern Europe," in *The Civilisation of Christendom: Studies in Memory of T.L.T. Bethell*, M. A. Mayer, ed. (London: The Hambledon Press, 1993), 269-79.
- "Hungary in the Fifteenth Century" in: *The New Cambridge Medieval History*, vol. 7 [forthc.]
- "Percy Ernst Schramm" in: *Dictionary of Medieval Scholarship* (New York: Garland, 1995) 247-62.
- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary 1458-1490*, J. M. Bak, L. S. Domonkos, P. B. Harvey, eds. [Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae], Vol. III, Los Angeles: Charles Schlacks, Jr. Publisher, 1996, 156 pages.

III.

PAUL B. HARVEY, JR.

Department of History
Weaver Bldg.
The Pennsylvania State University
University Park. PA. 16802
(814) 863-0061
Home: 729 E. Bishop Str.
Bellefonte, PA. 16823
(814) 355-0393

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Oberlin College. B.A. (magna cum laude: classical languages), 1967
Graduate Group in Ancient History. M.A., 1968
University of Pennsylvania. Ph.D., 1972
Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies. Rome. 1966
Istituto di storica antica, Università di Pisa, 1970-1971
Additional Study at the Universities of Pisa and Pavia (1974, 1977, 1981, 1991)

POSITIONS:

Lecturer in Latin: University of Pennsylvania, Spring 1969.
 Assistant Professor of Latin: University of Pennsylvania, Summer 1972.
 Assistant Professor of History: Pennsylvania State University, 1972-1979.
 Associate member, graduate faculty, Pennsylvania State University, 1974-1983
 Associate Professor of History and Classics, Pennsylvania State University, 1979-
 Senior member, graduate faculty, Pennsylvania State University, 1983-
 Visiting Fellow in Ancient History, Collegio Ghislieri, Università di Pavia, 1981
 Visiting Associate Professor of History and Classics, Stanford University, 1982
 Professor-in charge, Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies, Rome, 1985-1986.
 Visiting Fellow in ancient history, Collegio Borromeo, Università di Pavia, Winter-Spring, 1991

HONORS:

Pennsylvania State University, Class of 1933 Award for Outstanding Contribution in the Humanities, 1977 (primarily a teaching award)
 Pennsylvania State University, College of the Liberal Arts Research Awards, 1973--
 American Academy in Rome, Research Resources Grant, 1985-1986
 Fulbright Commission/Andes Foundation, Travel Grant, Valparaiso, Chile, Fall 1988
 Institute of Arts and Humanistic Studies fellowship, Spring 1991
 American Philosophical Society, Faculty fellowship, Spring 1991
 NEH Fellowship, Travel-To-Collections (Verona, Italy), Spring 1991
 NEH Translation Project (Medieval Hungarian Decrees), 1991, [Latin consultant to the project]

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

"Socer Valgus, Valgii. and C. Quinctius Valgus," *Classics and the Classical Tradition*, E. N. Borza, R. W. Carrubba eds., (University Park, PA), 1973, 79-84.
 "Cicero leg. agr. 2.78 and the Sullan colony at Praeneste," *Athenaeum* 53 (1975), 33-56. Reprinted, with some additions in *Studii su Praeneste*, F. Coarelli ed., (Perugia), 1978, 185-208.
 "Cicero Epistulae ad Familiares 13.76: date and address." *Athenaeum* 55 (1977), 303-313.
 "Catullus 114-115: Mentula. Bonus Agricola, *Historia* 28, (1979), 329-345.
 "Historical allusions in Plautus and the date of the Amphitruo," *Athenaeum* 59 (1981), 480-489.
 "Cicero, Consii and Capua I: the nomen Consius and Cic. leg. agr. 2.92-93," *Athenaeum* (1981), 299-316.
 "Cicero, Consii, and Capua II: Cicero and M. Brutus' colony," *Athenaeum* 60 (1982), 145-171.
 "Historical Topicality in Plautus." *Classical World* 79 (1986), 297-304.
 "New Harvest Reappear: the impact of war on agriculture in the Greek World," *Athenaeum* 64 (1986), 205-218.
 "Cicero Epistulae ad Quintum fratrem: three notes." *Athenaeum* 64 (1986), 482-486.
 14 articles in refereed journals (*Athenaeum*; *American Journal of Philology*; *Classical World*; *Historia*; *Journal of Early Christianity*) on Catullus; Cicero; Plautus; Jerome; Roman social-economic history.
 [Ed.] *The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary 1458-1490*, J. M. Bak, L.S. Domonkos, P. B. Harvey, eds. [Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae], Vol. III, Los Angeles: Charles Schlacks, Jr. Publisher, 1996, 156 pages.

IV.

KATALIN S. VARGA

Vigh utca 11, Budaörs, Hungary

Institute for the Study of the 1956 Revolution, Budapest, Hungary

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

High School 1964-1968

JATE University, Szeged, 1969-1973, M.A. in Latin and History 1973

POSITIONS:

1973-1974 High school teacher

1974-1991 Editor at Magvető Publishing House

1991-1992 Teacher of Latin in Baar-Madas Calvinist High School

1992-1994 Freelance editor, inter alia with DRMH vol. 3

1994- Editor, Institute for the History of the 1956 Hungarian Revolution

PUBLICATIONS:

[Ed. and trans. into Hungarian] Verancsics, Faustus: *Machinae novae, Locica nova, Ethica christiana, De slavica*, (Budapest) Magvető Könyvkiado, 1985.

[Ed. and trans.] Bayer, János (1630-1674) "Ostium vel atrium naturae," "Filum labyrinthi;" Huszti, István (1671-1704) "Dissertatio physiologica" [selections] in *A táguló világ magyarországi hirmondói (XV-XVII. század)* [Hungarian Reporters of the Expanding World, 15th-17th C.] (Budapest), Gondolat Könyvkiado, 1984 (Nemzeti Könyvtár).

[Ed. and sel. with introd. essay] *Hazai tudósítások. A Kultsár István által szerkesztett első magyar nyelvű (pesti) hírlap (1806-1828) anyagából* ["Patriotic Messenger" From the Articles of the first Hungarian Newspaper Edited by István Kultsár, 1806-1812] Budapest, Magvető Könyvkiado, 1985.

[Transl. from Latin] "Zrinyi Miklós ismeretlen levelei" [Unknown Letters of Miklós Zrinyi, 1664], in *Irodalomtörténeti Közlemények* 86 (1982), 188-201.

V.

KATHLEEN GARAY (née Murphy)

Archives, University Library

McMaster University

Hamilton, Ontario, Canada

Home: 132 West Second Street

Hamilton, Ontario, Canada

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

University of East Anglia (Norwich England), B.A. (Hons.), 1967

Mc Master University (Hamilton, Ontario), M.A. 1968

University of Toronto, Ph.D. 1977

Public Archives of Canada, Certificate of Archival Studies, 1983

SCHOLARSHIPS:

Ontario Graduate Fellowship, 1968-1976, McMaster University

Canada Council Fellowships, 1969-1973, University of Toronto

Mary H. Beatty Fellowship, 1974-1975, University of Toronto
Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada Exchange Fellowship, 1978-1979.
Magyar Országos Levéltár (Hungarian National Archives), Budapest, Hungary

LANGUAGES:

French, Latin, Hungarian, and reading ability in others.

POSITIONS:

1969 Teaching Assistant, Department of History, McMaster University
1973-75 Lecturer, Department of History, McMaster University
1976-Assistant Professor, Summer Contract, Department of History, Brock University
1976-Assistant Professor, Part time, Department of History, McMaster University
1981-Archivist, McMaster University

PUBLICATIONS:

"Women and Crime in the Later Middle Ages: An Examination of the Evidence of the Courts of Gaol Delivery, 1389-1409," *Florilegium*, vol. 1, 1979, 87-109.
"The John Coulter Archive at McMaster University," *Library Research News*, vol. 6, No. 2, Autumn 1982; and vol. 7, No. 1, Spring 1983 (two parts).
"Access and Copyright in Literary Collections," *Archivaria*, No. 18, Spring, 1984, 220-227.
"Highest Hopes and Deepest Disappointments: John Coulter's London Diaries, 1951-1956," *Canadian Drama/L'Art dramatique Canadien*, vol. 10, No. 1, 1984, 1-21.
"The Marian Engel Archive at McMaster University," *Library Research News*, vol. 8, No. 2, Autumn, 1984.
"Riel, The Shaping of a 'Myth for Canada," *Canadian Drama/L'Art dramatique canadien*, vol. 1, No. 2, 1985, 293-309.
"The J. L. Garvin-Frank Waters-Oliver Woods Archive at McMaster University," published in three recent issues of *Library Research News*, commencing vol. 9, No. 2, Autumn 1985.
"Adelyn Revisited: Militant Feminism and Feminine Anti-Militarism During World War I," *Russell*, vol. 7, No.2, Winter 1987-88, 179-183.
Reviews and shorter pieces published and forthcoming in various journals including *Mittellateinisches Jahrbuch*, *Archivaria*, and *Russell*.
"Legislation under King Matthias I (Corvinus), 1458-1490" in *The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary 1458-1490*. Vol.III, pp. xix-xxxv..

VI.

ANDRÁS KUBINYI

Régészeti Tanszék (Department of Archaeology)
ELTE University of Budapest
Pf. 107, H-1364 Budapest, Hungary

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

ELTE BTK, Budapest 1947-1951
Graduated 1952 as Historian-Archivist
ELTE, Budapest, M.A. 1952
Academy of Sciences, Cand. S. Hist. Hung., 1971

Dr. Sc. Hist., *ibid.*, 1986

POSITIONS:

Teacher, High School, Bekescsaba, Hungary 1951-1952
Archivist, Miskolc, 1952-1952
Museologist, Museum for the History of the city of Budapest, 1954-1978
Head, Dept. of Medieval History, *ibid.*, 1969-1978
Professor, Medieval Archaeology, ELTE, Univ. of Budapest, 1978-present

MAJOR FOREIGN LANGUAGE PUBLICATIONS:

Die Anfänge Ofens, (Berlin/West), 1972
"Die Nürnberger Haller in Ofen," *Mitteilungen des Vereins für Geschichte der Stadt Nürnberg* 54 (1963-1964), 80-128.
"Topographic Growth of Buda up to 1541," *Novelles Etudes Historiques* I. Bp. (1965), 133-157.
"Die Städte Ofen und Pest und der Fernhandel," *Der Aussenhandel Ostmitteleuropas 1450-1650*, hg.v.I. Bog, Köln-Wien 1971, 342-433.
"Die Auswirkungen der Türkenkriege auf die zentralen Städte Ungarns," *Die Wirtschaftlichen Auswirkungen der Türkenkriege*, hg.v.0. Pickl, Graz (1971), 201-219.
"Zur Frage der deutschen Siedlungen im mittleren Teil des Königreichs Ungarn [1200-1541]." *Vorträge und Forschungen* Bd. XVIII, Sigmaringen (1975), 527-566.
"Die Wahlkapitulationen Wladislaws II in Ungarn (1490)." *Veröffentlichungen des Max-Planck-Instituts für Geschichte* 56 Göttingen (1977), 140-162.
"Das Wirtschaftsgebiet der Stadt Vác im Mittelalter," *Beiträge zur Handels und Klösterliche Sachkultur des Spätmittelalters*. Wien (1980), 195-215.
[Ed.] *Arpád kori legendák és intelmek* [Legends and Admonitions from the Arpad Age]. Budapest, (1983, 1987), 231+4 Tf.
"Sponsus," in *Mályusz Elemér Emlékkönyv*. E. H. Balázs, E. Fügedi, F. Maksay, eds. Budapest (1984).
"Oklevéltan, Paleográfia," in *A Történelem segedtudományai*. I. Kállay, ed. Budapest (1984).
Decreta regni Hungariae 1459-1490. Collectionem manuscriptan Francisei Dory additamentis auxerunt, commentariis notisque illustraverim, G. Bónis, G. Érszegi, S. Teke. Budapest (1984).

VII.

PAL ENGEL

Head. Dept. of Medieval History
Institute of Hist. Studies
Hung. Acad. of Sc.
Pf 9, H 1250 Budapest

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

ELTE, University of Budapest 1955-1960 (BA, MA)
ELTE, Ph.D. 1961
Cand. Sc. hist., Hung. Acad. of Sc., 1986

POSITIONS:

1961-1967 Library assistant at the University Library in Budapest
1968-1982 Head of the Central Library of the Hungarian Post Office

1973-1974, 1983-1985 Lecturer on Medieval History ELTE BTK, Budapest
1982- Institute of History of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Senior Research Fellow.
1989-Head, Department of Medieval History, *ibid.*

MAJOR PUBLICATIONS:

Királyi hatalom és arisztokrácia viszonya a Zsigmond-korban (1387-1437) [Royal power and aristocracy in the age of King Sigismund of Luxemburg] Budapest (1977).

"A magyar világi nagybirtokmegoszlása a XV. században" [The distribution of magnate property in 15th century Hungary], *Az Egyetmi Könyvtár Evkönyvei* 4 (1968), 337-357, 5 (1970), 291-313.

"A honor. A magyarországi feudális birtokformák kérdéséhez." [The Honours: a form of feudal tenure in medieval Hungary], *Történelmi Szemle* 24 (1981), 1-19.

"Honor, vár, ispánság. Tanulmányok az Anjou-királyság kormányzati rendszeréről," [Honors, castles and counties. Studies on the system of government in Angevin Hungary], *Századok* 116 (1982), 880-920.

"János Hunyadi: The decisive years of his career, 1440-1444," J. M. Bak, B. K. Kiraly eds.,: *From Hunyadi to Rakoczi. War and Society in Late Medieval and Early Modern Hungary* (New York, 1982), 103-123.

"The political system of the Angevin Kingdom," *The New Hungarian Quarterly* 90 (Summer 1983), 124-128.

"A szegedi eskü és a váradi béke," [The oath of Szeged and the Peace of Várad, 1444], E. H. Balázs et al, eds., *Mályusz Elemér Emlékkönyv* (Budapest, 1984), 77-96.

"Grabplatten von Ungarischen Magnaten aus dem Zeitalter der Anjou-Könige und Sigismunds von Luxembourg," *Acta Histriae Artium* 30 (1984), 33-63 (in collaboration with Pál Lövei and Livia Varga).

"Hunyadi János kormányzó itineráriuma (1446-1452)" [The itinerary of János Hunyadi as Governor of Hungary], *Századok* 118 (1984), 974-997.

"Die Barone Ludwigs des Grossen, König von Ungarn (1342-1382)," *Alba Regia* 22 (1985), 11-19.

"Ung megye településviszonyai es népessege a Zsigmondkorban," [Problems of settlement and demography in Ung country in the age of King Sigismund], *Századok* 119 (1985), 942-1005.

VIII.

JERZI LINDERSKI

Department of Classics
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, NC 27514

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

University of Cracow, 1951-1955, M.A. 1955
University of Cracow, Ph.D. 1960

POSITIONS:

1955-1968 Instructor, Senior Instructor, Assistant Professor, Adjunct Professor, University of Cracow
1971-1972 Visiting Professor, University of Oregon
1972-1979 Professor of Ancient History, University of Oregon
1979- Paddison Professor of Latin. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

- "Julia in Regium," *Zeitschrift für Papyrologie und Epigraphik* 72 (1988), 181-200.
"Sannio and Remus," *Mnemosyne* 42 (1989), 90-93.
"Heliogabalus, Alexander Severus and the *ius confarreationis*: A Note on the *Historia Augusta*," in *Historia Testis. Mélanges d'epigraphie, d'histoire ancienne et de philologie offerts a Tadeusz Zawadzki* (Fribourg 1989), 207-215.
"Garden Parlors: Nobles and Birds," in *Studia Pompeiana et Classica in Honor of Wilhelmina E. Jashemski* (New Rochelle, 1989), 105-127.
"The Auspices and the Struggle of the Orders," in *Staat und Staatlichkeit in der frühen römischen Republik*, Walter Eder (Stuttgart 1990), 34-48, 88-89, 395, 477-478, 556.
"Roman Officers in the Year of Pydna," *American Journal of Philology* 111 (1990), 53-71.
"The Surname of M. Antonius Creticus and the cognomina ex victis gentibus," *Zeitschrift für Papyrologie und Epigraphik* 80 (1990), 157-164.
"The Death of Pontia," *Rheinisches Museum* 133, (1990), 313-320.
"Updating the CIL in Italy," *Journal of Roman Archaeology* 3 (1990), 157-164.
"Mommsen and Syme: Law and Power in the Principate of Augustus," *Between Republic and Empire. Interpretations of Augustus and His Principate*, Kurt A. Raaflaub and Mark Toher, eds., (Berkeley 1990), 42-53.
"Certis Calendis," *Epigraphica* 52 (1990, [1991]), 85-96.
"Aes olet: Petronius 50.7 and Martial 9.59.11," in *Harvard Studies in Classical Philology* 94 (1992), 349-353.
"Vergil and Dionysius," *Vergilius* 38 (1992), 3-11.
"Roman Religion in Livy," in *Livius. Aspekte seines Werkes* (Konstanz 1993), 53-70.
"Thomas Robert Shannon Broughton 1990-1993," in *Association of Ancient Historians. Newsletter* 62 (December 1993), 3.

LANGUAGES:

English, German, Polish, Italian, Latin, Greek, French, Spanish and Russian.

IX.

JAMES ROSS SWEENEY

Department of History, The Pennsylvania State University
University Park, PA 16802
(814) 863-0790

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Trinity College, B.A. 1962
Cornell University, Ph.D. 1971

POSITIONS:

1966-1967 Visiting Assistant Professor, Department of History, University of Manitoba, Canada
1967-1968 Assistant Professor, Department of History, Hamilton College, Clinton, New York
1974-1977 Assistant Professor, Pennsylvania State University
1977-1990 Associate Professor
1990-Professor of History

HONORS, AWARDS AND GRANTS:

Theodore E. Mommsen Fellow, Alexander von Humboldt Foundation, Bad Godesburg, Federal Republic of Germany, 1964-1965.

George Lincoln Burr Fellow, Cornell University, 1965-1966.

The Pennsylvania State University Class of 1933 Award for Outstanding Contributions in the Field of the Humanities, 1985

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

"Basil of Trnovo's Journey to Durazzo: A Note on Balkan Travel at the Beginning of the Thirteenth Century," *Slavonic and East European Review* 51 (1973), 118-123.

"Innocent III, Hungary and the Bulgarian Coronation: A Study in Medieval Papal Diplomacy," in *Church History* 42 (1973), 320-334.

"An Unpublished Privilege of Innocent III in Favor of Montivilliers: New Documentation for a Great Norman Nunnery," (with Edwin Hall), *Speculum* 49 (1974), 662-679.

"The Problem of Inalienability in Innocent III's Correspondence with Hungary: A Contribution to the Historical Genesis of Intellecto," in *Medieval Studies* 37 (1975), 235-251.

"The Decretal Intellecto and the Hungarian Golden Bull of 1222," in *Album Elemér Mályusz* (Studies Presented to the International Commission for the History of Representative and Parliamentary Institutions, vol. 56, (Brussels, 1976), 89-96.

"Innocent III and the Esztergom Election Dispute: The Historical Background for the Decretal Bone Memorie II (X.I.5.4.)," in *Archivum Historiae Pontificiae* (Rome), vol. 15 (1977), 113-137.

"The licentia de nam of the Abbess of Montivilliers and the Origins of the Port of Harfleur," (with Edwin Hall), *Bulletin of the Institute for Historical Research* (London), 52, No. 125 (May 1979), 1-8.

"Hungary in the Crusades, 1169-1218," *The International History Review* (Vancouver, B.C.), 3, No. 4, (October 1981), 467-481.

"Thomas of Spalato and the Mongols: A Thirteenth Century Dalmation View of Mongol Customs," *Florilegium, Carleton University Annual Papers on Classical Antiquity and the Middle Ages* (Ottawa), 4 (1982), 156-183.

"Chivalry," "Wallachia," *Dictionary of the Middle Ages*, J. R. Stayer, ed. (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1983-1988).

Translation (with D. Flannery) of R. C. van Caenegem, "Methods of Proof in Western Medieval Law," *Academiae Analecta* (Brussels: Mededelingen van de Koninklijke Academie voor Wetenschappen, Letteren en Schone Kunsten van België, Klasse der Letteren), 45, No. 3, (1983), 85-127.

"Magyarország és a keresztes hadjáratok a 12-13. században" [Hungary and the Crusade Movement in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries,], *Századok*, (1984), 114-124. 313.

"High Justice in Fifteenth-Century Normandy: The Case of Sandrin Bourel," *Journal of Medieval History*, 10 (1984), 295-313.

"Thomas von Spalato: Geschichte der Bischöfe von Salona und Spalato vom hl. Domnius bis auf Rogerius," [translation and critical commentary], in H. Gockenjan and J. R. Sweeney, *Der Mongolensturm*, 225-270.

H. Gockenjan and J. R. Sweeney, eds., *Der Mongolensturm, Berichte von Augenzeugen und Zeitgenossen, 1235-1250*. (Graz: Verlag Styria, 1985) (=vol. 3 of Ungarns Geschichtsschreiber), 335. [with Gy. Bonis, J. M. Bak] *The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary/Decreta Regni Medievae Hungariae I: 1000-1354*, Bakersville: Schlacks, 1989, 325 pp.

"'Spurred on by the Fear of Death': Refugees and Displaced Populations during the Mongol Invasion of Hungary" in *Nomadic Diplomacy, Destruction and Religion from the Pacific to the Adriatic*, Michael

Gervers and Wayne Schlepp, eds., *Toronto Studies in Central and Inner Asia*, No. 1 (Toronto: Joint Centre for Asia Pacific Studies, 1994), 34-62.

"Identifying the Medieval Refugee: Hungarians in Flight During the Mongol Invasion," in György E. Szönyi, ed., *Forms of Identity* (Szeged: 1994), 1-14.

G.

2. Documentations on Publisher

Charles Schlacks, Jr. Publisher

THE CENTER FOR MULTIETHNIC AND TRANSNATIONAL STUDIES
UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

743 West Adams Ave. Los Angeles 90089-1691

I. Journals

- 1) Canadian-American Slavic Studies (formerly Canadian Slavic Studies). 1967-Quarterly
- 2) Russian History. 1974-Quarterly
- 3) The Soviet and Post-Soviet Review (formerly Soviet Union). 1974-Triquarterly
- 4) East Central Europe. 1974-Semiannual
- 5) Southeastern Europe. 1974-Semiannual
- 6) Byzantine Studies. 1974-1986. Semiannual
- 7) Dostoevsky Studies. New Series. 1993-Semiannual
- 8) The Pushkin Journal. 1993-Semiannual
- 9) Nabokov Studies. 1994-Annual
- 10) Romantic Russia. 1994-Annual
- 11) Experiment: A Journal of Russian Culture. 1994-Annual

II. Books

- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary 1000-1301. Translated and edited by János Bak et al. [THE LAWS OF HUNGARY. Series I: Volume 1]. ISBN 1-884445-08-X
- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary 1301-1457. Translated and edited by János Bak et al. [THE LAWS OF HUNGARY. Series I: Volume 2]. ISBN 1-884445-09-8
- The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary 1458-1490. Translated and edited by Janos Bak et al. [THE LAWS OF HUNGARY. Series I: Volume 3]. ISBN 1-88445-26-8
- The Laws of Rus'--Tenth to Fifteenth Centuries. Translated and edited by Daniel H. Kaiser [THE LAWS OF RUSSIA. Series I: Volume 1]. ISBN 1-884445-04-7
- The Muscovite Law Code (Ulozhenie) of 1649. Translated and edited by Richard Hellie. Part 1: Text and Translation. [THE LAWS OF RUSSIA. Series I: Volume 3]. ISBN 1-884445-05-5
- Catherine II's Charters of 1785 to the Nobility and the Towns. Translated and edited by David Griffiths and George E. Munro [THE LAWS OF RUSSIA. Series II: Volume 289]. ISBN 1-884445-06-3
- Operation Barbarossa: The German Attack on the Soviet Union, June 22, 1941. Edited by Joseph L. Wieczynski. ISBN 1-88-4445-01-2
- The Gorbachev Encyclopedia. Edited by Joseph L. Wieczynski. ISBN 1-884445-02-0
- The Gorbachev Reader. Edited by Joseph L. Wieczynski. ISBN 1-884445-03-9
- The Gorbachev Bibliography. Edited by Joseph L. Wieczynski. ISBN 1-884445-25-X

- Russian Stage Design: Scenic Innovation, 1900-1930. Edited by John E. Bowlit. ISBN 1-884445-12-8
- John E. Bowlit and Nikolai Kasak. From Action to Dynamic Silence: The Art of Nikolai Kasak. ISBN 1-884445-11-X
- Michael Gershenzon. A History of Young Russia. Translated and edited by James P. Scanlan. ISBN 1-884445-14-4
- Signposts: A Collection of Articles on the Russian Intelligentsia. Translated and edited by Marshall S. Shatz and Judith E. Zimmerman. ISBN 1-884445-15-2
- Out of the Depths: A Collection of Articles on the Russian Revolution. Translated and edited by William F. Woehrlin. ISBN 1-884445-16-0
- Richard Pipes. Social Democracy and the St. Petersburg Labor Movement, 1885-97. Second edition. ISBN 1-884445-13-6
- Petar P. Njegos. The Mountain Wreath. Translated and edited by Vasa D. Mihailovich. ISBN 1-884445-18-7
- Petar P. Njegos. The Ray of the Microcosm. Translated and edited by Zika Rad Prvulovich. ISBN 1-884445-19-5
- Chonghal Petey Shaw. The Role of the United States in Chinese Civil Conflicts, 1944-1949. ISBN 1-884445-20-9
- William F. Miller. The Chinese Communist Party's United Front Tactics in the United States, 1972-1988. ISBN 1-884445-21-7
- Henry Cord Meyer. Collected Writings. Volume 1: 1937-1960. ISBN 1-884445-22-5
- Nicholas V. Riasanovsky. Collected Writings 1947-1994. ISBN 1-884445-00-4

G.3. Sample of professional response.



School of Slavonic and East European Studies
University of London
Senate House
Malet Street London WC1E 7HU
Telephone 071-637 4934/38 Fax 071-436 8916
Extension.....

4 May 1994

Professor Leslie S. Domonkos
Youngstown State University
Dept of History
Youngstown, OH 444511
USA

Dear Prof. Domonkos

I understand that you and Prof. Bak are preparing a bi-lingual edition of Stephen Werböczy's *Tripartitum* of 1514. Having seen the previous volumes of your DRMH, I am very much looking forward to the new volume. As you know, there is no good modern edition of the Latin original and, of course, there has never been an English translation. A critical edition with notes on the customary sources would be of great value to many historians. Indeed this research project is likely to turn out to be the most significant contribution to Hungarian social history that a scholar can aspire to achieve.

Please do not hesitate to contact me if you think I can be of any help in this project. Though not a medievalist, I had to put my nose into the *Tripartitum* because of my studies concerning modern Hungarian Constitutional history.

Good luck to your enterprise.

With best wishes

László Péter

As from
Flat 3
26 Lennox Gardens
London SW1X ODQ

18 May 1994

Dear Professor Domonkos,

I understand that you are the general editor or coordinator of the series of Hungarian laws now being published in facing Latin and English. As such you may be interested to know how useful one medieval historian, at least, finds it.

My interests lie in western Europe (England, France, Germany, Italy). I have always felt that I ought to study neighbouring areas but have been deterred by language problems: secondary literature on Hungary, of course, poses the greatest problems, which have put me off even trying to use the Latin material. A visit to Hungary has now spurred me to make an attempt and I have found the first two volumes of the laws immensely rewarding. For me the greatest benefit is not so much the facing English translations (though of course they help me to skim through faster than I could with just Latin) but having the notes and introductory material etc in English. For students the facing English is vital, but may I applaud your decision not to provide only a translation: useful as, for instance, the Columbia Records of Civilization series is, it is frustrating not to be able to check the original for particular words or phrases from time to time. Facing Latin and English are ideal.

I hope very much that, even in these hard times for scholarship, you will be able to maintain the series and maintain it in Latin and English together.

With gratitude and good wishes,

Yours sincerely,

Susan Reynolds

Fellow of the British Academy
Fellow Emeritus of Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford

Professor Leslie S. Domonkos
Department of History
Youngstown State University
Youngstown
OH 44511
USA



School of Slavonic and East European Studies
University of London
Senate House
Malet Street London WC1E 7HU
Telephone 071-637 4934/38 Fax 071-436 8916
Extension4087.....

25 April, 1990

Dear Dr Sweeney,

This is just a brief note to congratulate you and your colleagues, János Bak and Charles Schlacks, on the publication of Volume I of The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary. I know this work has taken much time both to edit and to bring to press: indeed, I remember it being awaited with enthusiasm in the Academy of Sciences Historical Institute in Budapest some four or five years ago. Nevertheless, the high quality of the finished work has certainly justified the period of its gestation.

I would single out for special praise the selection of documents (bearing in mind how difficult it always is to determine what precisely constitutes a 'law') and the high standard of the translation. Of course in the old days, students could all read Latin. Nowadays, such knowledge is rare both in western Europe and sadly also in Hungary (you will doubtless recall Toynbee's famous account of his conversations in Latin with the Magyar gentry). Thus, by publishing this work, the legacy of Hungary's past can be transmitted to a new generation in a language which they can follow and in a text which does no disservice to the meaning of the original.

However, this new corpus represents not just a service to students but to scholarship as well. In the past, it was necessary to consult a variety of different legal compendiums and source collections, often of indifferent quality, in order to gather the various texts of the Hungarian laws. Such indeed proved a personal irritation to myself when I was undertaking my own research on the urban jurisdictions in medieval Hungary. Now, these texts are available in a single volume and, moreover, published accurately and with a proper scholarly apparatus. This is a tremendous achievement.

Yours sincerely,

Martyn Rady

(Dr) Martyn Rady

History of Medieval Canon Law



April 25, 1990

Professor János Bak
Department of History
University of British Columbia
Vancouver, British Columbia

Dear János,

I just received a copy of the first volume of The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary, I: 1000-1301. What a splendid piece of work! You and Jim are to be congratulated on your pertinacity carrying out this difficult project and on your superb skill editing, translating, and annotating the laws. I have learned from the preface that you intend to publish all the laws of Hungary from the Middle Ages to the present. This will certainly be one of the great monuments of scholarship for legal historians; I can only imagine the numerous problems such a project calls forth.

Of course, I shall be most interested in the medieval and early modern laws, and I found much material for my legal history classes as I paged through the volume. The glossaries and explanations of difficult terms are excellent for students (and for me). I also found some very good evidence for a book that I am writing about medieval ideas of due process. Without the facing Latin text the volume would be of much less use to scholars. I am very glad you stuck with the Latin in spite of what must have been some crucial considerations of cost. I did think that the Introduction to this volume was very clear and a great help to the general reader. I do hope that you continue to write these introductions for later volumes.

Congratulations again on the appearance of volume 1 of Decreta regni mediaevalis Hungariae and please pass them on to Jim when you talk to him next. Best wishes,

Yours

Kenneth Pennington
Professor of history
and law

Wilfried Hartmann and Kenneth Pennington, Editors
Syracuse University, Department of History, Syracuse, New York 13244-1090

Editorial Office (315) 443-4750

G.4. Review from *Speculum*, 71 (1996), 386–387

JÁNOS M. BAK, PÁL ENGEL, and JAMES ROSS SWEENEY, eds. and trans., in collaboration with PAUL B. HARVEY, JR., *The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary/Decreta regni mediaevalis Hungariae*, 2: 1301–1457. (The Laws of East Central Europe: The Laws of Hungary, 1/2.) Salt Lake City: Charles Schlacks, Jr., 1992. Pp. lv, 294 (page nos. 1–153 repeated); 1 black-and-white illustration, 2 maps, tables. \$150.

The work under review is the second volume of a proposed multivolume edition, *The Laws of Hungary*. If ever completed—which I fervently hope for—the project will consist of nine parts and scores of volumes prepared by dozens of scholars. Having already discussed the background to this project in the review of its first volume (*Speculum* 68:102–4), my current review will be limited to comments about the second volume. At the same time, however, it is essential to point out that this undertaking is somewhat different from all previous attempts in that it is the first compilation of Hungarian laws that plans to include all *de iure* and all *de facto* laws, including even “unconstitutional laws”—that is, laws that had been enacted by “rebel and revolutionary assemblies, rival assemblies . . . , so long as they were able to impose their laws on a significant part of contemporary Hungary and claim jurisdiction over the rest, as well as laws (patents, and so forth) of rulers, regardless of their legitimacy in the eyes of later lawmakers or legal historians” (p. xiii).

Two of the editors/translators of this volume, János M. Bak and James Ross Sweeney, were editors of the first volume (Professor Bak has since moved from the University of British Columbia to the Central European University of Budapest). Absent are György Bónis (1914–85) and Andor Csizmadia (1910–85), both of whom had died before the appearance of the first volume. They were replaced by Pál Engel, a noted medievalist from the Institute of History of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, and by Paul B. Harvey, Jr., a classicist from Pennsylvania State University.

The structure of the second volume is very similar to that of the first one. Following the table of contents, preface, and list of abbreviations is an excellent historical essay on the period under consideration (1301–1457). In this essay the emphasis is upon Hungary's social and constitutional developments, governmental reforms, the changing relationship between the king and the estates, and the question of the validity of some of the laws and decrees of the period under consideration (pp. xix–li). This is followed by the text of the laws in the original Latin and in English translation (pp. 1–153) and by detailed bibliographical and explanatory notes (pp. 155–248). The next section of the volume is devoted to a glossary (pp. 249–59), chronological tables of general and legislative history (pp. 260–62), and concordance tables that compare the numbering system of this edition with those of some of the better-known earlier editions (pp. 263–65). This, in turn, is followed by a select bibliography (pp. 266–74), indexes of personal (pp. 275–90) and geographical names (pp. 291–93), and finally by a short gazetteer that shows several variants of some of the geographical terms that appear in the volume (p. 294).

As in the case of the first volume of this project, the scholarship of the second volume is impeccable. The translations are well done; the commentaries are extensive and informative; and the use of place-names—that is, the decision to use historical names and not current names—is also appropriate and commendable. (This contrasts with the policy of the editor-compiler of a recent, otherwise commendable *Historical Atlas of East Central Europe* to use current names. This results in such impossible situations as having the medieval Germany city of Königsberg appear as Kaliningrad, named after one of Stalin's cohorts, while the capital of sixteenth–eighteenth-century Hungary—Pozsony/Pressburg—appears under the newly coined name of Bratislava.)

The book under review does have some typographical errors, but these are not nearly as numerous and significant as those in the first volume. Moreover, the technical quality of the printing has also improved significantly. Some of the pages are still a bit smudgy, but they are far and away better than the pages of the first volume. The quality of the two maps (pp. lii–liii, 154), however, still leaves much to be desired. I also have problems with the gazetteer; it is rather spotty in its coverage, leaving dozens of the place-names used in the text unmentioned.

All in all, the book under review is a worthy volume of a monumental undertaking. I can only encourage the editors to carry this project to its finish, while at the same time I implore the publisher to continue to improve the technical quality of the future volumes.

STEVEN BÉLA VÁRDY, Duquesne University

H. Statement of History of Grants

If the project has received previous support from any federal or nonfederal sources, including the Endowment, please list below the individual sources of these funds as well as the date and total dollar amount of each contribution to the project. If the project has had a long history of support, the sources and contributions may be grouped and summarized so that the list will not exceed one page.

I. NEH Grant No. RL-20994-86

April 1, 1986 to March 31, 1988

Project Funding:

Outright funds	\$21,500.00
Federal match	2,670.00
Total from NEH	24,170.00
Cost share	<u>3,170.00</u>
Total	\$27,340.00

II. NEH Grant No. RL-21707

April 1, 1991 to March 31, 1994

(Extended to March 31, 1995)

Project Funding:

Outright funds	\$50,000.00
Federal Match	17,000.00
Total from NEH	67,000.00
Cost sharing	<u>17,000.00</u>
Total	\$84,000.00

I . LIST OF SUGGESTED REVIEWERS

Please list the names and addresses of at least eight potential reviewers. Applicants may explain briefly each individual's appropriateness as an evaluator of the proposal in the lines provided below the reviewer's address.

1) Name: Prof. Alan Watson, Ernest P. Rogers Professor of Law
Institution: University of Georgia School of Law
Address: University of Georgia
Athens, GA 30602

2) Name: Prof. R. E. A. Palmer
Institution: University of Pennsylvania
Address: Department of Classical Studies
720 Williams Hall/CU
Philadelphia, PA 19104

3) Name: Prof. Bruce W. Frier
Institution: University of Michigan
Address: Department of Classical Studies
Angell Hall
Ann Arbor, MI 48109

4) Name: Prof. Susan M. Treggiari
Institution: Stanford University
Address: Department of Classics
Stanford, CA 94305

5) Name: Prof. A. J. Marshall
Institution: Queen's University
Address: Department of Classics
Kingston, ONTARIO K7L 3N6

6) Name: Prof. Marianna D. Birnbaum
Institution: UCLA
Address: Department of German Studies, UCLA
405 Hillgard Ave.
Los Angeles, CA 90024

7) Name: Dr. Domokos Kosáry, President
Institution: Hungarian Academy of Sciences
Address: Magyar Tudományos Akadémia
Roosevelt tér
H- Budapest, Hungary

8) Name: Dr. Ferenc Szakaly
Institution: Institute of History, Hung. Acad. of Sc.
Address: MTA Történettudományi Intézet
Uri u. 51-53
H- 1014 Budapest, Hungary

1. Individual applicant or project director

a. Name and mailing address

Name Domonkos Leslie S.
(last) (first) (initial)

Address 59 Camelot Ct.

Canfield OH 44406
(city) (state) (zip code)

b. Form of address: 5

c. Social Security # 189-30-7887 Date of birth 03-14-38
(mo./day/yr.)

d. Telephone number
 Office: 216 742 3459 Home: 216 533 2771
(area code) (area code)

e. Major field of applicant or project director A6
(code)

f. Citizenship U.S.
 Other _____
(specify)

2. Type of applicant

a. by an individual b. through an org./institute
 If a, indicate an institutional affiliation, if applicable, on line 11a.
 If b, complete block 11 below and indicate here:
 c. Type
 d. Status

3. Type of application

a. new c. renewal
 b. revision and resubmission d. supplement
 If either c or d, indicate previous grant number:

4. Program to which application is being made

Texts/Translations TR

Endowment Initiatives: _____
(code)

5. Requested grant period

From: April 1990 To: March 1993
(month/year) (month/year)

6. Project funding

a. Outright funds	\$ <u>53000.00</u>
b. Federal match	\$ <u>17000.00</u>
c. Total from NEH	\$ <u>70000.00</u>
d. Cost sharing	\$ <u>17000.00</u>
e. Total project costs	\$ <u>87000.00</u>

7. Field of project

A6

8. Descriptive title of project

MEDIEVAL LAWS OF HUNGARY III-IV

9. Description of project (do not exceed space provided)

Preparation of a new edition with English translation, textual and historical annotation, and critical apparatus of the Latin laws (decreta) of the medieval kingdom of Hungary for the period 1458-1516, as part of a multi-volume series containing all medieval laws of Hungary. Introductory essays, annotations, glossaries, chronologies, concordances, indices, and bibliographies will be written/compiled by a team of historians and Latinists from the U.S.A., Canada and Hungary, representing several fields of historical study. The present project will continue (as vols. III and IV) the translation work of the Decreta Regni Medvaevalis Hungariae of which vol. I is due in 1989, vol. II in 1991.

10. Will this proposal be submitted to another government agency or private entity for funding?

(if yes, indicate where and when): no

11. Institutional data

a. Institution or organization:
American Association for the Study of
(name)
Hungarian History
(city) (state)

b. Name of authorizing official:
sakmyster, Thomas L.
(last) (first) (initial)
President
(title)
Thomas Sakmyster 4/14/89
(signature) (date)

c. Name and mailing address of the institutional grant administrator
Strakovits Priscilla RA.
(last) (first) (initial)
26400 Wilson Dr.

Dearborn Hights MI 48127
(city) (state) (zip code)

Telephone: 303 561 0175 Form of address 4
(area code)

12. Federal debt status

I certify that I am not delinquent on repayment of any federal debt.

Leslie S. Domonkos
(signature, person named in Block 1)

This institution certifies that it is not delinquent on repayment of any federal debt.

Thomas Sakmyster
(signature, authorizing official named in Block 11b)

Note: Federal law provides criminal penalties of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment of up to five years, or both, for knowingly providing false information to an agency of the U.S. government. 18 U.S.C. Section 1001.

For NEH use only

Date received
 Application #
 Initials

B.

Translation category

STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND IMPACT OF PROJECT

The proposed new edition and translation of the royal edicts and parliamentary (dietal) decisions—that is, the *decreta*—of the medieval kingdom of Hungary is a pioneering project in more than one sense. No complete edition of the Latin originals exists that would live up to present standards; there is no complete modern-language translation and not even a partial one in English; there is no annotated and commented publication of these laws. Utilizing the scholarship of the subject in Hungary and North America, our team intends to put at the disposal of historians, students of comparative law and government, and medieval Latinists a series of six volumes—*The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary-Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae*—which intends to fill these gaps.

The medieval kingdom of Hungary was a major power in central Europe and its development through the centuries offers insights into general trends and features of the Middle Ages as well as specific traits of what is now called east-central Europe. The complete edition of the best texts with English translation of all statute and customary laws from the foundation of the state in 1000 A.D. to its fall in the Battle of Mohács (1526) will enable scholars in several disciplines to widen their knowledge on medieval developments by including the evidence from Hungary. Considering that no medieval national legislation has been treated in this comprehensive form, our project may also serve as a model—or at least as a basis of discussion—for medieval legal editorial enterprises.

The present application refers to the financing of the second stage in producing this series of editions-translations; it will cover the laws of the period between 1458 and 1516 A.D. and will be published as volumes III and IV of the *Decreta*. Volumes I-II are already completed, while volumes V and VI are planned to follow in the late 1990s.

Application for a translation grant for

**THE LAWS OF THE MEDIEVAL KINGDOM OF HUNGARY III-IV
(DECRETA REGNI MEDIAEVALIS HUNGARIAE III-IV)**

C. TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. Cover sheet.....	1
B. Statement of Significance.....	2
C. Table of Contents.....	3
D. Narrative Description	
1. Nature and Significance.....	4
2. History and Duration.....	6
3. Project Staff.....	8
4. Project Methodology.....	9
5. Work Plan.....	11
6. Final Product and Dissemination.....	13
8. Sample:	
a. Preface.....	13
b. Text: Latin original of <i>Decretum</i> 1486 (<i>Articuli Palatinales</i>).....	15
c. English translation and notes.....	18
d. Tables of contents (DRMH III-IV).....	23
e. Sample from Glossary.....	25
E. Budget	
Preface.....	27
Year I (1990-91).....	28
Year II (1991-92).....	31
Year III (1992-93).....	34
Summary.....	37
F. Appendix:	
1. Documentation on staff and consultants.....	39
2. Documentation on publisher.....	54
G. Statement of History of Grants.....	57
H. List of Suggested Reviewers.....	59

D. NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION

1. Nature and Significance

This application requests funding for the translation from Latin into English of the laws (*decreta*) of the medieval kingdom of Hungary issued during the reigns of Matthias I Corvinus (1458-90) and Wladislas II (1490-1516). The resulting volumes will be published as vol. III and vol. IV in a series entitled *The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom of Hungary: Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae* (henceforth: DRMH) which, in turn, is Series I of a larger project aimed at the publishing of all laws of Hungary from 1000 A.D. to our own days. The medieval series will contain the laws issued between 1000 and 1526 A.D.: original Latin texts and their English translation with prefatory and explanatory notes, introductory essays, glossaries, chronological tables, concordances, bibliographies, and indices.

The laws of the medieval Hungarian kingdom, which included Croatia, Dalmatia and Transylvania, constitute an important body of evidence on the transformation of a semi-nomadic tribal society into a complex corporate political unit. DRMH will present these legal records, until now not easily accessible to scholars, in a handy and usable form. The body of statute law of medieval Hungary has the advantage of being of manageable proportions, yet it reflects both typical aspects of pre-modern legal, social and political development in a European kingdom and specific features of a state in east central Europe, in the "borderlands" between Latin-Western and Byzantine-Eastern civilisations.

The editorial board of DRMH has opted for a complete edition and translation in six volumes, because this choice permits the comparative study of the corpus of medieval legislation in the kingdom of Hungary with that of other medieval states. Relationship between law and custom, emergence of the noble diet (parliament) in contrast to monarchical power, interaction between secular and ecclesiastical law, impact of foreign models and their incorporation into native tradition are some of the topics which are suitable for comparative study. However, developments in administration, legal theory and practice, economy and society, are reflected only if both the major *decreta* and the lesser decrees are compared and analyzed. The absence of legal norm for certain areas is often as significant

than the codification of rules for others. These considerations suggested a complete edition-translation even if this amounts to several hefty volumes.

The volumes for which we now request funding will include the legislation of the "Renaissance king" of Hungary, Matthias Corvinus, who attempted to strengthen royal authority and increase the efficiency of government, and that of the subsequent epoch, during which aristocratic reaction used a weak monarchy to regain its lost positions. The legislation of the age offers a number of new insights. So, for example, the tension between the *decreta* of Matthias, which follow in almost every aspect traditional "medieval" forms, and his otherwise Humanist court is an interesting symptom of the half-hearted and finally thwarted efforts of the king at establishing a "new monarchy" following Western—above all, Italian—models. On the other hand, the decrees passed by diets of the nobility under his successor, the Jagiellonian king Wladislas, often described as mere expressions of narrow class interest, display more signs of reform than hitherto assumed.

So far no complete critical edition exists of all medieval laws of Hungary. Based on the collections of the sixteenth to seventeenth centuries, an attempt was made in 1896-99 to publish a bi-lingual (Latin-Hungarian) *Corpus Juris Hungarici* (CJH), but that remained incomplete and is now entirely outdated. Many additional texts were discovered since and much better texts have been established for others. The Hungarian Academy of Sciences (HAS) has started to produce a complete series, but only one volume (*Decreta Regni Hungariae/Gesetze und Verordnungen Ungarns 1301-1437*, ed. by F. Džry, Gy. Bónis and V. Bácskai) was published so far; a second one, for the period 1458-90 (ed. by F. Džry, G. Érszegi, and Zs. Teke) is under preparation. The original Latin text for our first volume (covering the period 1000-1301 A.D.) was prepared from manuscripts and partial editions; the second and third volumes will be based on the Academy's critical text, the fourth and fifth volumes will have to be assembled from surviving originals and revised older editions, and the last volume will be based on the first printed edition (Vienna, 1517) of István Werbőczy's collection of customary law. Considering these facts, our project is a pioneering enterprise, not only because it offers the first translation into a widely read modern language, but also because it will be the first complete set of original legal texts for the

medieval period.

2. History and Duration

The general plan for an edition of the laws of Hungary with English translation goes back to the initiative of Charles Schlacks, Jr., Publisher, who is also publishing in similar form the laws of Russia and intends to launch other series containing the laws of eastern Europe. Several years ago the late Prof. György Bónis (Budapest) asked James Ross Sweeney (Penn. State U) and János M. Bak (University of B.C.) to join him in preparing the first volume of this series. That volume, covering the period between 1000-1301 A.D. was completed in four years without any support from public funds and is now in press (ca. 300 pp.) expected to be available during Summer 1989. Started with the same "team," but completed after the death of Prof. Bónis, the second volume was prepared with the assistance of NEH (Grant # RL-20994-86) during 1986-88. The typescript for that volume, covering the period 1301-1457, is complete and will go to the publisher, after some final revisions, in Winter 1989/90. After Bónis's demise, the editorial board for the rest of the series had to be reconstituted: Leslie S. Domonkos (Youngstown State U.) joined Bak and Sweeney. However, every volume will have its own editors. Volume II will be signed by Bak, Sweeney, and Pál Engel (Hist. Inst., HAS); volume III (1458-90) by Bak, Domonkos, and Zsuzsa Teke (Hist. Inst. HAS); and vol. IV (1490-1516) by Bak, Domonkos, and András Kubinyi (ELTE University, Budapest). We expect volume III to be finished by 1992, volume IV by 1993-4. Completion of the Jagiellonian legislation (vol. V, 1516-26) is planned for 1996-7, by the same editors as vol. IV. The last volume of the medieval series, containing the collection of customary law compiled by István Werbőczy (1514), known as the *Tripartitum*, is to be finished by 1997 or 1998. A subject index to the entire series will appear soon thereafter, hopefully, still in the twentieth century.

Since the critical edition by Döry, Bónis and Bácskai was available as a basis, no extensive manuscript study was needed for volume II, thus the translation and the essential editorial work could be completed in two years, in contrast to the much more difficult first volume. The editorial board learned many important lessons from the

team-work on those volumes. The two years between the completion of research on vol. II and the planned start of work on vol. III was used for preparatory tasks, for recruitment of staff, and for the polishing of texts completed earlier.

The Latin text of the *decreta* of Matthias Corvinus, prepared for the Hungarian Academy edition, will be available by early 1990, and its editors, Géza Érszegi and Zsuzsa Teke, will join our team as consultants and co-editors to assure continuity and further cooperation. Because of the large number of *decreta* from the Jagiellonian period (1490-1526) and the poor quality of available editions, extensive manuscript (archival) work needs to be done for vols. IV-V, and the Hungarian Academy has no firm plans yet for that stage. With the exception of the *decretum* 1514, recently published by Dr. Érszegi, the Latin text for these volumes will be established from the (usually 4-5 surviving) original copies sent out to the counties and cities, now in the National Archives in Budapest or in regional archives. (Microfilms are available of all of these in Budapest.) Some older editions (e.g. the *Vestigia comitiorum* by G. M. Kovachich, 1809-10) will also be consulted. A sabbatical leave approved for Bak (1990-91) will enable him and Prof. Kubinyi to complete this task at least for vol. IV.

The translation problems of vols. III-IV will be considerable. In spite of influence of Humanistic Latin in the royal chancelleries, the laws are full of extremely long and complex sentences, unclear syntax and obscure forms. Four major *decreta*, intended to be all-inclusive codifications of what we would now call "criminal law", contain numerous references to procedures and delicts that are barely known from any other record, such as the judging of *violentia* ("violent trespass" in our translation) at special judicial assemblies, called *procalmatae congregationes*. Because of the enormous losses of records during the Turkish wars and later, hardly any evidence survived of actual administration of justice. Some of the texts recently discovered and now included in the critical edition are known in fragmentary form only, hence much will have to be "filled in" through hypothesis and comparative study, adducing, for example, the surviving formularies, textbooks for practicing lawyers and the occasional trial record.

Future work on this project will profit much from a workshop at the 65th annual convention of the Medieval Academy of America (April 1990), organised by Prof. Sweeney on editing and translating medieval legal texts. In that session we plan to present the completed first volumes of our *Decreta*, and hope to receive competent critical suggestions on our methodological problems from scholars engaged in similar projects.

3. Project Staff and Division of Tasks

I. Leslie S. Domonkos, Prof. of History, Project Director, Editor:

- (a) supervises entire operation, advises financial officer of AASHH on payments and works on fund-raising from outside sources;
 - (b) in cooperation with Bak (II, below) establishes conventions and translation format, based on the practices of vols. I-II, adapted to the needs of vols. III-IV;
 - (c) writes together with Bak, and Teke (VII, below) the introductory essay to vol. III and with Bak and Kubinyi (VIII, below) to vol. IV; is in charge of distributing tasks for annotations and glossary, etc.;
 - (d) controls and approves all translations passed on from Bak and Sinel (V, below);
 - (e) prepares interim and final report assisted by Bak and Sweeney (XII, below).
- [total working time approx. 1.5 days per week in the average=230 days=8 months for grant period]*

II. János M. Bak, Prof. of History, Chief Translator, Editor:

- (a) establishes frame of reference with Domonkos;
- (b) revises in reference to the Latin original and the historical analysis (accrued meanings, etc.) the first draft translations prepared by co-translators (J. Weakland, III below, K. Garay, IV below);
- (c) translates the more difficult texts, esp. those for which no accurate editions and/or commentaries are available (see details below under 6: Work Plan)
- (d) coordinates work of copy-editors (V-VI, below) and submits penultimate draft to Domonkos;
- (e) participates in writing the introductory essays and the critical apparatus (see I. c, above).

[total working time: 6 months full time in Year I (sabbatical), and approx. 350 days in Years II and III]

III. John E. Weakland, Prof. of History, Translator

prepares first drafts of 4-5 *decreta* for each vol.; revises drafts following counsel by editors.

[approx. 150 days]

IV. Kathleene Garay, Dr., Archivist, Translator

same tasks as Weakland, for volume IV only.

[approx. 80 days]

V. Marjorie Sinel, Asst. Prof. of English, Copy Editor (English):

- (a) edits first drafts received from translators (II and III, above) for English style, as work proceeds;
- (b) copy-edits final typescript of translations and essay, apparatus;
- (c) reads proofs as they arrive.

[approx. 250 days]

- VI. Paul B. Harvey, Jr., Prof. of History, Translation Editor:
reads completed manuscripts especially for the accuracy of Latin-English translation.
[approx. 200 days]
- VII. Zsuzsá Teke, Dr., Research Fellow, Hist. Inst. HAS, Consultant, Co-editor (vol. III);
as co-editor of the critical edition, and author of a seminal article on the decrees of King
Matthias, cooperates in the annotations and the writing of the prefatory essay to vol.
III.
[approx. 50 days]
- VIII. András Kubinyi, Prof. of History and Archaeology, Consultant, Co-editor (vol. IV):
(a) assists Bak in archival work for vol. IV. (survey of editions and manuscripts);
(b) responds to queries on annotations etc. esp. regarding vol. IV;
(c) writes prefatory essay for vol. IV with Bak and Domonkos.
[approx. 100 days]
- IX. Géza Érszegi, Chief Archivist, Consultant
(a) assists in resolving manuscript and Hungaro-Latin linguistic problems and decides
on vulgate reading for DRMH (if necessary, adds textual notes);
(b) cooperates in annotations and introd. essay. vol. III.
[approx. 40 days]
- X. Pál Engel, Sr. Research Fellow, Hist. Inst. HAS, Consultant:
(a) responds to queries regarding Hungarian legal and institutional history, assists in
preparing annotations and glossary entries;
(b) coordinates and supervises assistants working on prosopography, topography, and
bibliography in Hungary;
(c) acts as chief liaison to Hungarian Academy of Sciences.
[approx. 40 days]
- XI. Erik Fügedi, Prof. emerit., Consultant, Ms Reader:
(a) as above X.a, in reference to social and political history, prosopography and
demography;
(b) reads completed typescript for over-all quality and especially in the light of
Hungarian historical scholarship.
[approx. 20 days]
- XII. James Ross Sweeney, Asoc. Prof. of History, Consultant:
(a) prepares [before grant period] our presentation for the MAA meeting, organizes
meeting and summarises its lessons;
(b) as above X a, in ref. to comparative legal history, ecclesiastical history, canon law;
(c) as co-editor of vols. I and II, and ex-Program Director for NEH grant 1986-88, helps
to maintain continuity and advises Domonkos on reporting procedures etc..
[approx. 30 days]
- XIII. Armin Wolf, Prof. of History, Sr. Research Fellow, Max Planck Inst. for European
Legal History, MS reader:
as above XI (b), in reference of international legal scholarship and edition of laws.
[approx. 20 days]

4. Project Methodology

The Latin text of the *decreta* is to be presented in a so-called vulgate edition, that is, in the most widespread reading, contained in the majority of the surviving copies (usually 3-4 for

the lesser, 6-7 for the major *decreta*), with reference to significant textual variants in other manuscripts or early editions. From 1486 onwards several laws were also published in print, a few of them explicitly as "official" promulgations. In these cases we follow the fifteenth-sixteenth century printed text. Considering that the compilers of the sixteenth century manuscript collections (Codex Ilosvay, Codex Nádasdy and others) had at their disposal texts that were lost later, we shall also adduce their readings, as well as the early printed editions of the *Corpus Juris Hungarici* (1584, 1628, 1742-51). However, we grant priority to the oldest extant texts, originals or printed copies. For vol. III we shall follow essentially the new edition under preparation (the proofs of which will be made accessible to us even before publication); for vol. IV we shall take recourse to the originals and the manuscript collections.

The English translation will aim at readability and clarity without sacrificing legal precision. Therefore, even if more "smooth" readings were possible, we keep the "awkward" formulation of the original, at any rate, where legal matters are concerned. This is a particularly thorny issue in regard to the prefatory chapters (proems and *arengae*) of the *decreta*, which are full of rhetorical flourish, but may offer the attentive reader some insights into such matters as legal theory, ideas of rulership, or perceptions of justice. While we, naturally, translate the texts from the original Latin, we shall consult existing Hungarian commentaries and translations. A few *decreta*, especially those not contained in the *Corpus Juris*, exist in a scholarly Hungarian translation prepared by the first editor of the planned critical edition, the late Prof. Ferenc Döry. These translations (in manuscript, available to us courtesy of the widow of Dr. Bónis) are most valuable, because they reflect Döry's unique knowledge of medieval Latin usage in Hungary and also shed light on the traditional understanding of the legal text in its practical application through the centuries.

Every volume will be introduced by an essay (20-30 pp.) on the historical background of the laws, on the development of legal theory and practice as reflected in the *decreta*, on comparative aspects (European models, borrowings and influences), on the scholarship regarding the period's legislation, and on the principles of the edition.

Annotations (following the text and translation) always begin with a prefatory note on the significance of each document, its transmission, and its original format, with a list of manuscripts (MSS), previous editions (EDD) and relevant secondary literature (LIT). Notes are added on problematic formulations, translation problems, technical terms, legal specialities, questions of exchange (numismatics), military arrangements, and institutional matters, with reference to scholarly literature, especially if available in languages other than Hungarian.

The rest of the scholarly apparatus contains a glossary of terms (legal, social, institutional); a chronology of political and legal history; a concordance with previous editions (for the sake of reference to older literature), and the first words (*incipit*) of the laws; an index of names and a bibliography. One or two maps and, cost permitting, a few photographs (of original charters, seals or other relevant objects) will also be included. The maps will be designed according to the text, for we are anxious to include all places mentioned in the laws.

5. Work Plan:

WORKSHOP ON METHODOLOGY: April 5, 1990, Medieval Academy of America annual meeting, Vancouver. B.C. (Organiser: J. R. Sweeney)

WORK ON VOLUME III:

Apr.-Dec. 1990

Weakland translates Decr. 1462, 1464, 1471, 1474;

Bak translates Decr. 1458, 1459, 1463, 1467, 1468, 1470, 1475, 1478, 1481, 1486/II.

FIRST EDITORIAL CONFERENCE: July-August 1990 in Budapest with consultants

Domonkos-Bak distribute tasks of annotation, index, etc. to collaborators (Engel, Teke, Fügedi, Sweeney, res. assistants)

Sept. 1990-Mar. 1991

Domonkos reads and corrects Bak's, Bak Weakland's drafts (as they arrive)

Jan.-May 1991

Sinel and Harvey copy edit all texts as they arrive

March-June 1991

Revision of edited drafts (Bak, Domonkos)

Notes due: July 1991 (those not in English: translated by Domonkos-Bak in May-June)

SECOND EDITORIAL CONFERENCE: July 1991

clarification of final text of vol. III and of outstanding queries with co-editors and consultants; set-up of team for vol. IV

June-Nov. 1991

Domonkos, Bak, Teke and Érszegi write essay and complete apparatus

Jan.-June 1992: Final work on vol. III; Ms. readers (Fügedi, Wolf) read entire manuscript. Manuscript of vol. III to publisher in June-July 1992.

CONFERENCE WITH PUBLISHER:

Preparation for final production of vol. III (May-June 1992)

Indices prepared after proofs arrive (Winter 1992/3?)

WORK ON VOL. IV:

Apr.-Dec. 1990

Manuscript work for Latin text (Bak, Kubinyi)

Jan. 1991-July 1992

Weakland translates: Decr. 1490, 1508

Garay translates: Decr. 1492, 1504

Bak translates: Decr. 1495, 1498, 1500, 1507, 1514.

THIRD EDITORIAL CONFERENCE: July 1992 for coordinating work on vol. IV.

July-Dec. 1992:

Revision of translations by Bak, Domonkos

Jan.-Mar. 1993:

Annotations, apparatus for vol. IV (Bak, Kubinyi, Domonkos)

Copy-editing of texts by Sinel and Harvey (as they arrive).

Final preparation of vol. IV may go beyond end of project period (typescript to publisher envisaged by end of 1993.)

6. Final Product and Dissemination

Charles Schlacks, Jr., Publisher (Bakersfield, CA) is the publisher of DRMH. He handles the production, promotion and sale of all volumes including the ones envisaged for 1990-93. Data on Mr Schlacks's publishing program are enclosed for information (Appendix, pp. 54-5, below).

7. Sample

a. Preface

The enclosed sample translation is slightly shorter than the stipulated number of pages. We chose this particular document because it was the only one we could present in its entirety, all other *decreta* being much longer. Hence, any other text would be fragmentary and less representative of our planned work.

Annotation on the sample pages has been done as if persons and legal institutions would be mentioned here for the first time and technical terms never used before. In fact, in the final text many of the present notes will refer to preceding ones. Likewise, titles of frequently cited works will be abbreviated and a list of abbreviations supplied at the beginning of every volume. In the sample we have avoided most of these. Since occasional references are made to the Glossary, a few sample pages of the Glossary of vol. I, which will be up-dated and augmented, are enclosed.

DECRETUM ANNI 1486 ("ARTICULI PALATINALES") (ante 25 Ian.)

DECREE OF 1486 ("PALATINE ARTICLES") (before 25 January)

This document did not survive in the form usual for fifteenth century decreta, the sealed charter of privilege issued by the king with a full list of the dignitaries and dating clauses, but only in sixteenth-century manuscript collections (see below, MSS). However, the contents and the wording leave no doubt that this was a legal enactment in the sense of our definition, valid for the entire realm and often referred to by Matthias and the elected count palatine. Certain formulae suggest that it was penned by the same person who wrote down the decretum of 25 January 1486, but whether this was Thomas Drágy, as Bonfini maintains, cannot be decided.

The traditional date of this document, "1485", contained in the older editions, is erroneous. Although the text contains no date, the diet which discussed the matter is referred to both in royal charters (e.g. 5 March 1486, OL Dl 12821) and in reports of contemporary observers (e.g. Bonfini in Dec. IV,6-7, Bartolommeo Brixiano, Ambassador of Ferrara in a letter of 20 Febr. 1486, OL Film. K.8613) and was held between 1-25 January 1486. The election itself seems to have been held during the last week of the diet, for Matthias assigned several lawsuits to the judge royal, "because there was no palatine" as late as 17 January. Hence the approximate dating "before 25 January" seems warranted.

The Palatine Articles must be viewed in the light of the king's serious concerns with dynastic succession. In 1476 Matthias had married Beatrix of Aragon, but after nine years of marriage the queen had not born an heir who would perpetuate the Hunyadi line. As the king's hopes for a legitimate heir were fading, the possibility that his illegitimate son János/John, born in 1473 (as the child of his Austrian mistress, Barbara Edelpöck) would succeed him, seemed ever more likely. Matthias felt that the count palatine, the most powerful baron in the kingdom, should be an individual who would support the dynastic interests and might be a trustworthy tutor and guardian of the heir, should the king die prematurely.

MSS:

- Codex Esterhazy, Ms collection of laws, 16th C. (Esterhazy Coll. OL Rep. 71. no. 13., pp. 124-6.
Codex Festetich, Ms collection of laws from the Keszhely Festetich Archives, mid-16th C., OSzKK
Fol. lat. 4355., foll. 126r-127v.
Codex Ilosvay, Ms collection of laws, late 16th C., OSzKK Fol. Lat. 4023, foll. 110r-111v.
Codex Kollár, Ms collection of laws, 17th C. OL Kollár Coll. B 85 (ex HHStA, Vienna, 250) pp.
245-6.
Codex Nádasdy, Ms collection of laws (from the Palatine Nádasdy Library) University Library
(ELTE) Budapesty, Ms G. 39. foll. 142r-144r.

[etc., final version will include MS description for all codices]

EDD:

- S. Katona, *Historia critica regum Hungariae*, Buda: Typis Universitatis, 1793, vol. IX, pp. 602-7.
J. M. Kovachich, *Notitiae praeliminaries ad syllogem decretorum comitialium*, Pest: Trattner, 1820,
pp. 126-32.
CJH/MTvT I, 396-402 (reprinted in J. M. Bak, *Königtum und Stände in Ungarn im 14.-15. Jh.*,
Wiesbaden: Steiner, 1973, pp. 150-2, in corrected Latin).

LIT: [selection]

- V. Frankó, "Az 1485-ik évi nádori czikkelyek" [The Palatine Articles of 1485], *Századok* 33
(1899) 485-506.
A. Timon, *Ungarische Rechts- und Verfassungsgeschichte*, Tübingen: 1910, pp.
I. R. Kiss, "Mátyás király nádori törvénye" [Palatinal Law of King Matthias] *Akadémiai Értesítő*
27 (1916) 166-71.
V. Frankó, "Az 1485-ik évi nádori czikkelyek: Nyilt levél Timon Ákoshoz" [The Palatine Articles
of 1485: An Open Letter to Akos Timon], *Századok* 51 (1917) 529-44.
D. Szabó, "Az 1485-ik évi nádori czikkelyek" [The Palatine Articles of 1485], *Ibid.* 52 (1918)
107-10.
Bak, *Königtum* [as above], 60f.
A. Kubinyi, "A megyésispánok 1490-ben és Corvin János trónörökösödésének problémái" [The
County *ispánok* in 1490 and the Problems of János Corvinus' Succession], *Veszprém Megyei*
Múzeumok Közleményei 16 (1982), 16-179.

b. Latin text:

(Italics mark emendations of the editors.)

Articuli pronuntiati tunc de officio palatini, quando spectabilis et magnificus dominus
Emericus de Zapolya comes perpetuus Scepusiensis per serenissimum principem dominum
Mathiam regem consensu regnicolarum fuit electus in palatinum.

Quoniam presens dieta sive congregatio regnicolarum pro eligendo et sufficiendo novo
palatino instituta est eam ob rem, qualis eligi debeat et que ad eius officium ab antiqua
ordinatione pertineant, preterea que ipse ex suscepto officio exercere et peragere debet,
ante omnia diligenter consideranda et annotanda sunt, ut his cognitis saniori maturiorique
consilio electio ipsa tractari et talis eligi possit, qui necessarias in se condiciones habeat et
onus sibi iniunctum pro regni honore, commodo statu, tranquillitate et conservatione
prudencia, consilio et auctoritate sua supportare atque regni *habenas* necessitatis tempore

moderari et eius defensionis prospicere sciat et valeat.

I. Imprimis ex vetusta maiorum ordinatione sancitum et constitutum est, quod si quando regium semen deficere contigerit et de electione novi regis tractaretur, in ipsa electione palatinus ex officii dignitate primam vocem semper habere debet.

II. Secundo si quispiam regum heredem in tenera etate constitutum reliquerit, palatinus ex officio tenetur et debet illum tanquam tutor in regnis et dominiis paternis conservare et fideliter defendere, cui quidem palatino interim, quo heres ipse in adultam etatem pervenerit, universi illius subditi et regnicole perinde ac vero domino et regi semper obedire et in omnibus rebus obtemperare tenentur.

III. Tertio, si regium semen deficere contigerit, infra id tempus, quoad novus rex eligeretur aut etiamsi—ut prefertur—heres in tenera etate relinquatur, palatinus eius tutor habet semper ex officio pro rebus et necessitate regni et etiam illius heredis facere et indicere dietas, quascunque opportunum duxerint, cui—ut prefertur—regnicole semper parere et morem gerere debent et tenentur.

IV. Quarto si quando urgeret regni necessitas et opus esset, ut pro eius necessaria defensione regnicole insurgerent, palatinus ex suscepto officio debet esse generalis et supremus capitaneus regni et regnicolarum et illos gubernare, iuxta tamen voluntatem et arbitrium regie celsitudinis.

V. Quinto quodsi due differentie sive seditiones aut alie controversie inter regnicolas *oriri* forte *contingeret*, palatinus auctoritate officii providere illasque sedare et complanare atque nocentes iuxta demerita punire necnon commissa emendare et rectificare debet, dignitate tamen et auctoritate regia salva semper remanente.

VI. Sexto quodsi quando differentia sive *discordia* aliqua inter regem et regnum *oriri* forte *contingeret*, palatinus ex officio debet esse mediator et se interponere atque illos omni adhibita diligentia, cura, studio et sollicitudine fideliter componere.

VII. Septimo si quando *contingeret* regem tam simplicem aut negligentem esse ad audiendos oratores vel etiam ad respondendum illis, palatinus ex officio providere et illius defectum supplere debet et tenetur.

VIII. Octavo si bona aliqua donantur per regiam maiestatem et contradictores apparuerint causabunturque iniuste per suam maiestatem fuisse donata, debeat palatino conqueri et ille ad aures regias huiusmodi querelas quamprimum referre tenetur.

Si vero rex abesset, nihilominus accepta querela tenetur illi quamprimum significare et simul rogatum facere, quo maiestas sua prefigat terminum et locum, ubi et quando ipsa querela videatur, discutiatur et diffiniatur.

IX. Nono palatinus ex officio habet quemlibet regnicolarum sive pretextu iurium possessionariorum sive actuum potentiariorum ad instantiam querulantium in ius evocare et in hac re adeo amplam potestatem, iustitiariorum et auctoritatem habet, ut dempta regia dignitate nullus omnino iustitiariorum ampliorem, sed neque parem habet.

Alii quippe iudices regni is causis dumtaxat actuum potentiariorum et non iurium possessionariorum ex antiqua limitatione et relatione citationes et evocationes decernere et sententias ferre debent.

Ceterum si qui iure coram palatino in birsagiis aut aliis iudiciorum oneribus convincantur, illis eiusmodi onera regia celsitudo, non tantum ordinata, sed *absoluta* potentia et auctoritate relaxare quidem potest, non tamen debet hic, quia palatinus de ipsis birsagiis pro suo arbitrio semper disponere potest, aliis tamen qui coram ceteris iudicibus convincuntur, regia sublimitas libere et directe de ordinata sua potentia onera ipse relaxare semper potest.

X. Decimo quodsi regiam maiestatem sive cum exercitu sive aliter extra regnum agere contingat, palatinus ex officio debet in regno semper esse locum tenens et cum aliquibus penes ipsum deputandis, quorum tamen ipse caput et superior esse debet, omnia facere et exercere, que rex ipse posset et deberet, potest, demptis tamen gratiis et donationibus iurium ad coronam devolutorum, preterea aliis, que directe ad regiam dignitatem, ex antiqua ordinatione pertinuerunt semper.

XI. Undecimo habet palatinus ex officio iudicare totam Comaniam et est semper comes et iudex Comanorum, a quibus pro huiusmodi officio et labore debet habere quoad annum tria milia aureorum, prout hec ex litteris Ludovici et aliorum regum predecessorum manifeste colliguntur.

XII. Duodecimo tota Dalmatia subiacere debet iudicio palatini et pro proventibus habet in illa certas insulas.

c. English translation and notes:

ARTICLES ISSUED CONCERNING THE OFFICE OF THE COUNT PALATINE ON THE OCCASION WHEN KING MATTHIAS APPOINTED IMRE SZAPOLYAI¹ COUNT PALATINE WITH THE APPROVAL OF THE ESTATES²

Because the present diet or assembly of the inhabitants has been brought into being³ in order to elect and establish a new count palatine,⁴ therefore, the first and foremost question for careful deliberation and reflection is what kind of a man should be elected and what belongs by ancient measures to his office and what is he obligated to do and accomplish by the virtue of the office he has assumed.

So that, when these things are known, the election itself can be conducted in a more mature and sensible way, and the kind of man elected, who embodies all the necessary qualities, and who knows how to bear the burden laid upon him for the benefit, peace, and maintenance of the realm with prudence, wise counsel and his own authority, and hold the reins of the realm in time of need⁵ as well as to take care of its defense.

¹ Imre Szapolyai [or: Zápolya] (d. 1487) had been one of the old supporters of the Hunyadis and received a number of administrative and financial offices under Matthias. The king felt that Szapolyai would support his dynastic plans and work for the election of János (John) Corvinus, his illegitimate son, if the king died while János was still a minor. Szapolyai's loyalty was never tested on this count, for he died before September 1487; see E. Fügedi, *A 15. sz. magyar arisztokrácia mobilitása* [Social mobility of the Hungarian aristocracy in the 15th C.] 58-6, 110-3, 132-6.

² The meaning of the word *regnicola*, verbatim "inhabitant of the kingdom", is always problematic. Here and in many instances in this *decretum* it clearly refers to the noble body politic, or the estates, but in some cases means a wider stratum, even the entire population. [PRO DOMO: The problem of *regnicola* will be discussed at length in the Preface.]

³ The expression *instituta est* seems to imply that this kind of diet, called for the election of a count palatine was seen as something new. In a charter issued 6 March 1486 the king describes how, after his victorious return from an Austrian campaign at Christmas 1485 he called a diet for New Year's Day.

⁴ The previous count palatine, Mihály Ország, who held the office (on which see the Glossary) for twenty-six years (1458-84), died in December of 1484. The new palatine described his accession to office and the transfer of cases from the judge royal's court to his in a letter of 6 June 1486, OL D1 88718.

⁵ The text in the later editions of the CJH is truncated; the present text and translation goes back to the earliest extant exemplars.

First: by virtue of measures of our ancestors it has been settled and established that if the royal blood-line happens to become extinct and deliberations are held about the election of the new king,⁶ the count palatine, by the virtue of his office, shall always have the first vote in that election.⁷

Second: if any king leaves a minor heir, the count palatine as his guardian is ex officio obligated and held to support him and to protect him faithfully in his paternal kingdoms and possessions.⁸ During that time, until the heir comes of age, all his subjects and all inhabitants are always to obey and follow in all matters the count palatine just as they would their true lord and king.

Third: if the royal blood-line happens to become extinct, then during the time prior to the election of the new king or when, as mentioned above, the heir is still a child, it will always be the duty of the count palatine as his guardian ex officio to announce and initiate such diets for the affairs and necessities of the kingdom and of the heir, as he deems appropriate;⁹ and—as mentioned above—the inhabitants are held and obligated to submit and be obedient to him.

⁶ The wording clearly implies that even under the elected king Matthias hereditary succession was implicitly seen as the rule, see Bak, *Königtum* 126-31; see now also, in general, A. Wolf, "Thronfolgeordnung" in: Schneider, *Königtum* 234-9 (Engl. version forthcoming in *Studies in Med. and Ren. Hist.*, NS 13, 1990.)

⁷ There is no evidence that the count palatine exercised such privilege at previous elections. Matthias' plan to secure his illegitimate son's succession with a loyal palatine's first vote never materialized. However, after the death of Szapolyai Matthias did not fill the vacancy; hence, when he died on 6 April 1490 there was no count palatine to advance the cause of his son, who, at the end lost out against other candidates, see A. Kubinyi, "A királyi tanács az 1490. évi interregnum idején" [The royal council at the time of the 1490 interregnum], *Levéltári Közlemények* 48-49 (1977) 63-5, and Idem, "A megyésispánok," *passim*.

⁸ Before this law the king or the diet (or both) usually designated a member of the royal family (mostly the dowager queen) together with one or more barons as "regents." That queen Beatrice of Aragon was not named as one of the regents followed from the hidden agenda of this decree, which was essentially aimed against her. She was intensely disliked in Hungary, and even more, because of the illegitimate birth of János Corvinus, she would hardly have been the person to protect him "faithfully..." Kubinyi, *Királyi tanács*, 63.

⁹ Calling the diet remained one of the king's prerogatives at least until the early sixteenth century, although diets were in fact called by the leading men of the realm in case of necessity, without royal mandate, e. g. in 1386 (see DRMH II: 000-00) or after the disaster at Varna in 1444 (see *ibid.* II: 000-00); see Fraknói, in *Száz.* 33 (1899) 487-90. The formulation of this article allows the assumption that the count palatine may decide to call regional or partial "diets" for certain purposes, although such meetings are not usually called *dietae*.

Fourth: if at any time a crisis of the kingdom demands and prescribes that the nobles rise for the purpose of necessary and diligent protection of the realm,¹⁰ then by virtue of the office he assumed, the count palatine shall be general and chief captain of the kingdom and of its inhabitants, and command them; nevertheless, only in accordance with the will and order of the royal majesty.

Fifth: if any kind of disagreement, sedition or other discord happen to arise among the nobility, then the count palatine by the authority of his office is obligated to attend to them, quiet them down, settle them, and to punish those culpable as they deserve as well as to make amends and compensate for misdeeds. Nevertheless, always preserving intact the royal dignity and authority.

Sixth: if in the future, discord or disagreement should arise between king and country,¹¹ the count palatine should be the mediator ex officio and is obligated to intercede. He should reconcile them with all his tact, thoughtfulness, effort, zeal, and loyalty.

Seventh: if it happens that the king out of lack of wits or negligence fails to receive ambassadors in audience or does not reply to the them, then the count palatine by the virtue of his office has to attend to that matter and rectify the king's shortcomings.¹²

Eighth: if the royal majesty grants possessions and certain people present themselves to protest and claim that his majesty's donation was unjust, they should lodge their complaint with the count palatine,¹³ who is obligated to bring those complaints to the king's ears as soon as possible. And if the king is absent, the count palatine, after having heard the complaints, is still obligated to notify the king as soon as possible. He is also to request

¹⁰ On the military arrangements introduced by King Sigismund in 1397 and revised by Matthias in 1459 see DRHM II: 000-00 and above 000-00.

¹¹ The term *regnum* (which in Hungarian would be *ország*) refers here, as it usually does in the later Middle Ages, to the leading men of the realm, the king's council or the aristocrats in his court; see Bak, *Königtum*, 199.

¹² It should be noted that provision for the king's mental deficiency is limited to his "diplomatic" functions. Apparently, no measures seemed necessary for replacing the king in his other functions in case of *simplicitas*.

¹³ The judicial functions of the count palatine are the oldest that accrued to the original household officer, already in the twelfth-thirteenth centuries, see DRMH I: 00-00.

his majesty to appoint a time and place when and where this complaint will be reviewed, discussed and settled.

Ninth: the count palatine is obligated by virtue of his office to summon any nobleman at a complainant's request in matters of property rights or violent trespass.¹⁴ And in this matter he holds such great power, jurisdiction, and authority which has no equal, and is higher than those of any judge, excepting the royal majesty; for all other judges of the kingdom have on the basis of ancient rules and common consent the authority to summon or to order trials and pass judgment only in cases of violent trespass but not in those of property rights. Moreover, fines or other legal imposts levied in the court of the count palatine can be remitted by the royal majesty not by his common but only by his absolute power and authority;¹⁵ however, he is not bound to do so, because the count palatine himself is allowed to determine these fines as he wills. But others, convicted by other judges, can have their fines relaxed by the royal majesty's common authority at any time, freely, and directly.

Tenth: if his royal majesty happens to stay with the army or is otherwise outside the kingdom, the count palatine is always to be, by the virtue of his office, lord lieutenant¹⁶ of this kingdom and shall be able—together with certain persons who have been deputized to be at his side, but whose head and superior the count palatine must be—to do and accomplish whatever the king would be able and expected to do; except, the right to pardon and to grant rights which had escheated to the crown, and also some other things, which according to ancient measures¹⁷ always belong to the royal majesty.

¹⁴ For the meaning of the delict "violent trespass," see the Glossary.

¹⁵ On the difference of the king's various types of jurisdiction see J. Holub, "Ordinaria potentia—absoluta potentia", *Revue Historique de droit française et étranger* 27 (1950) 92-99. See also below, (Decretum Maius of 25. Jan. 1486) 000-00. [PRO DOMO: We are not satisfied with Holub's analysis and wish to explore this matter further.]

¹⁶ The words *locum tenens* are not usually used for a vicar of the king or a governor in Hungarian sources, that is why we chose to translate it here with this, similarly unusual, term.

¹⁷ In the *decretum* of 1446 about the installation of Hunyadi as regent the size of donations and the criminal cases which were reserved for the king were specifically spelled out, see DRMH II: 00-00.

Eleventh: by virtue of his office the count palatine can pass judgment over all Cumania. He is always the *ispán* and judge of the Cumans,¹⁸ from whom he is to receive three thousand gold coins annually for his office and his efforts as is patently clear from the charter of Louis and other royal predecessors.¹⁹

Twelfth: all Dalmatia must be under the jurisdiction of the count palatine, and he holds certain islands there for his income.²⁰

¹⁸ The count palatine was placed in charge of the Cumans soon after their settlement in Hungary (see decretum of 1267:2, DRMH I, 000-00). On their conditions in the later Middle Ages see Gy. Györffy, "A kúnok feudalizálódása" [The feudalization of the Cumans], in Gy. Székely, ed. *Tanulmányok*, 248-75, also L. S. Domonkos, "The Multiethnic Character of the Late Medieval Hungarian State", in J. F. Cadzow, A. Ludányi, L. J. Éltető, eds., *Transylvania: The Roots of Ethnic Conflict* (Kent: Kent State U P, 1983) 55.

¹⁹ No such charter of King Louis I (1432-82) has survived.

²⁰ The count palatine's jurisdiction in Dalmatia seems to have been a plan of the king; in fact, when Dalmatia was under Hungarian rule, the bans of Croatia were in charge of administering justice there, see Timon, *Alkotmánytört.*, 721.

e. Tables of contents

DRMH III (1458-1490),

J. M. Bak, L. S. Domonkos, Zs. Teke, eds.

Series preface	00
Abbreviations.....	00
Editors' Introduction: Legislation under Matthias Corvinus	00
Map.....	00
Decreta (Latin text with English translation on opposite side):	
I (1458, Pest)	00
II (1459, Szeged)	00
III (1462, Buda).....	00
IV (1463, Tolna).....	00
V (1464, Buda?)	00
VI [fragm.] (1467 s.l.).....	00
VII (1468, Pozsony).....	00
VIII (1470, Buda)	00
IX (1471, Buda).....	00
X (1474, Buda).....	00
XII (1475, Buda)	00
XIII (1478, Buda).....	00
XIV (1481, Buda)	00
XV [Art. Palat.] (1486/I, Buda).....	00
XVI (1486/II, Buda)	00
Notes to Decreta I-XVI.....	00
Glossary	00
Index of Names	00
(a) Persons	00
(b) Places.....	00
Concordance.....	00
Bibliography	00

DRMH IV (1490-1516)

J. M. Bak, L. S. Domonkos, A. Kubinyi, eds.

Series preface	00
Abbreviations.....	00
Editors' Introduction: Legislation under Wladislas II	00
Map.....	00
Decreta (Latin text with English translation on opposite side):	
I (1492).....	00
II (1495).....	00
III (1498)	00
IV (1500)	00
V (1504).....	00
VI (1507)	00
VII (1514).....	00
Appendix:	
Confirm. jur. 1490.....	00
Privil. Slavorum (1492)	00
Diploma coron. Ludovici (1508).....	00
Notes to the Decreta and Apendices	00
Glossary	00
Index of Names	00
(a) Persons	00
(b) Places.....	00
Concordance.....	00
Bibliography	00

e. Sample pages from Glossary (vol. I)

...tive and judicial posts, offices of *ispán* (q.v.) in important counties and governorships granted for time at the king's pleasure. From c. 1250 onward the term *jobbágy* was transferred to a much lower social group, the tenant peasant (q.v.).

bilochus. See bailiff and judge.

bondman/woman (*servus, ancilla*). The general term used in this translation for the similar Latin expressions for male or female servile persons, which may equally refer to chattel slaves, to dependent, unfree cultivators and to peasants with small properties subject to seigneurial control; hence the more commonly used terms "slave" or "serf" have been avoided as possibly misleading.

border (*confinia, indagine*). A fairly wide area around the settled part of the Carpathian basin (at least until the mid-thirteenth century), with wastes and obstacles protecting the center of the kingdom, permitting access only through gates (*portae*); the *ispán* in charge of the generally larger counties that bordered the frontier was also commander of border guards (*örök*) and controller of the access routes, hence an especially important royal officer.

castellan (*castellanus*). The late medieval name for the royal or seigneurial officer in charge of a castle; the castellan (or constable) of the castle at the county seat was earlier known as the *comes curialis* and acted as the virtual deputy of the count (see: *alispán*).

castellanus. See also: men of the castle (rarely used).

castle (*castrum*). A fortified site (when not a town or monastery) including earthworks (tenth to twelfth centuries), wooden or stone-walled sites, defenses, and towers (from c. 1220 onward); in the first centuries of the kingdom, castles were mainly county seats and exclusively in royal hands; private castle building began in the mid-thirteenth century. In 1300 there were about 150 castles in Hungary.

castle-warrior (*jobbágy castri*). A dependent freeman obligated to military service, attached to a royal castle and commanded by the *ispán* in the eleventh and twelfth centuries; with the transfer of many castles to private hands and the transformation of the military system along Western models, these militiamen were gradually replaced by the feudal levy. As proprietors of small possessions on former castle estates, many a castle-warrior rose into the lesser nobility.

centurion (*centurio*). The officer in charge of royal guards, border guards, and other servile elements on royal estates, who also collected the taxes. He was assisted by the *decurio*, in charge of a tenth of a centurionate. Both offices vanished with the dissolution of the servile settlements on royal domains in the late twelfth century.

Chamber's profit (*lucrum camerae*). Originally the king's income from minting and especially from the repeated exchange of better money for less valuable coins; in this form first mentioned in 1231, but certainly

...ly earlier than that date. By the late thirteenth century, when the original way of gaining this income was abandoned, the Chamber's profit in fact became a direct tax.

civilis, civis. See man of the castle.

civitas. See county.

clan (*generatio, genus*; Hung.: *nemzetség*). An extended kinship group, comprising several patrilineal families, which was the basic unit of both the conquering Hungarians and other nomads (e.g., the Cumans), the original settlement areas of Magyar clans seem to have become the nuclei of counties (hence, as territorially defined groups they are different from "clans" in current anthropological usage). From the thirteenth century, noble clans claiming common descent from a known warrior or other royal grantee were the prime possessors of inherited and acquired landed property, often holding them jointly (see below s.v. *condivisionalis*).

collecta. The general term for royal taxes, which may have originated in payments replacing military service, collected from a wide range of population from the twelfth century onward.

comes, comes comitatus, comes parochialis. See *ispán*.

comes camerae. See count of the Chamber.

comes curiae regis. See *judex curiae*.

comes curialis. See castellan, *alispán*.

comes palatinus. See palatine.

composition (*compositio*). A sum of money, frequently expressed in cattle or other valuables, which was owed by a person (or his clan) who killed, maimed, or otherwise harmed a man or woman and paid to the clan (or family) of the victim; this system, widespread among Germanic peoples of the post-migration age, aimed at replacing the extended bloodfeuds arising from the obligation of revenge. The amount paid (the *wergeld*) was based on the victim's (and the culprit's) social and legal status and the nature of the crime.

commetaneus. See abutter.

confinia. See border.

council, royal (*senatus, consilium*). Usually an informal body consisting of the major household officers, magnates, and prelates who happened to be in the royal court; more formal gatherings for the purpose of legislation, however, are also documented both in the earlier and the later Middle Ages. The witnesses to royal charters of privilege or the list of names of spiritual and secular office-holders in their dating clauses may suggest the circle of men who probably belonged to the council.

count of the Chamber (*comes camerae*). An officer in charge of the mint, the customs, and the administration of the royal salt mines from the early thirteenth century onward, when these positions were formerly

abutter (*commetaneus*). The owner of a piece of land adjacent to another person's property.

alien. See *hospes*.

alispán [Pl.: *alispánok*] (*vicecomes*). In the earlier Middle Ages the deputy of the county's *ispán* was also castellan of the castle in the center of the county, hence called *comes curialis*; beginning with the late thirteenth century he tended to be a noble retainer of the *ispán* and the actual administrator of the county.

ancilla. See bondwoman.

aratrum. See plough.

archdeacon (*archidiaconus*). Since the end of the eleventh century the ecclesiastical administrator of a district that usually coincided with a royal county, four or more of which constituted a diocese; later the archdeacon moved to the episcopal see and became a judicial-administrative officer of the bishop.

bailiff (*pristaldus*, probably from a Slavic loan-word, **pristav*). The executive officer of a judge, who delivered summonses and assisted in the process of trial and punishment; also, an officer of the king, the count or other lords, who performed similar tasks. In the eleventh century the bailiff may have been identical with the *bilochus* (q.v.).

ban (Hung., *bán*, from Avar *bajan* or Slavic *ban, pan* = lord). The royally appointed governor of Croatia, Dalmatia, and Slavonia (or one of these territories); the governor of one or more of the southern border areas (*banates*) organized against foreign attacks along the Lower Danube and the northern Balkans.

baron (*baro*). From the late thirteenth century onward, a magnate, a great landowner, but not necessarily a holder of a "baronial office"; a term used for the major royal office-holders from the fourteenth century on.

baronial retainer (*jobbágy* c. 1190-1230 from Hung., *jobbágy*, probably originating in *jobb* = "better," meaning "better men," cf. the Latin *optimates*). In earlier documents, used for officers of royal servants, also for officers of the royal household and for the landed members of the armed retinue (see below s.v. *castle warrior*). In about the early thirteenth century (e.g., in the Golden Bull), applied to the highest officers of the realm who held "honors" (*honores*), i.e., administra-

count of the court. See judge royal.

county, royal (*civitas, comitatus, mega*, Hung. *megye*, probably from a Slavic word meaning "boundary"). The administrative, judicial, and military unit of the royal domain that was organized by King Stephen I from the princely family's holdings and from confiscated tribal lands; originally, mostly coterminous with the settlement area of a clan, with a castle (earthworks) in its center where, apparently, the archdeacon (in charge of the churches of about the same region as the county) also resided. With the spread of settlement and the reorganization of border wastes and forests their number grew to seventy-three by the end of the thirteenth century.

county, noble (*comitatus*). The self-governing corporation, initially of the lesser nobles called *servientes regis*, that began to emerge after c. 1230 with the decline of the viability of the royal county (due in part to extensive donations of crown land), and that was to serve in the self-defense of the lesser knights against the powerful barons. Its elected officers (see: magistrates) and their regular assemblies became the main seats of local administration and of justice (with or without the presence of the itinerant count palatine). The deputies of the counties attended the assemblies (*parlamenta, congregationes*) called by the king.

denarius. See penny.

descensus. Originally the right of the king and his officers to demand hospitality for themselves and their retinue from subject people; it was gradually replaced by a payment (probably first in kind, later in money) due to the royal treasury.

divisional kinsman (*frater condivisionalis*). A person entitled to a share in inherited property, stemming from the custom that landed property must be partitioned equally among sons or among nearest male relatives in the paternal line (*avicitas*). Thus claims could be raised for generations after a division of commonly held clan-property had been made.

dowry (*dos*). Originally the "price of the bride" paid by the bridegroom's family to that of the bride; by the twelfth century the term also included those valuables that were brought by the bride in the marriage (*res parafernales*), to which the husband had the right of usufruct only, and which upon his death reverted to the widow or her family.

duke (*dux*). Probably following nomadic customs and reinforced by Slavic examples, the governance of the realm in eleventh-century Hungary was frequently partitioned between the king and a younger member (brother, nephew) of the dynasty, styled duke; also, Stephen I established certain territories, mainly along the borders in the northwest and in the east, that were regarded as a duchy and entrusted to the heir of the throne. These two institutions did not coincide; whereas

of the former grew out of the ancient inheritance tradition of *senioratus* (oldest male member inherits), the latter fostered the contradictory inheritance pattern, primogeniture (eldest son inherits). The original institution fell into abeyance under King Coloman; in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries royal sons and other members of the dynasty were frequently granted the governance of Croatia, Dalmatia, or the banates with the title *dux*.

excommunicatio eo ipso. The canonical punishment for certain sins, which comes into force by the commission of the prohibited deed itself, without trial and sentence.

familiaris. See noble retainer.

fidejussor. See surety.

filial quarter (*ius quartae filialis*). The right of daughters to receive the value of the quarter of their paternal inheritance (as a rule given in money), thus leaving the group of divisional kinsmen (q.v.); there has been much debate whether this arrangement regularly included all, or only "acquired," property.

foreigner, foreign guest. See guest.

frater condivisionalis. See divisional kinsman.

freeman (*liber*). An indeterminate social category in eleventh-century Hungary, probably identical with "commoner" (*vulgaris*), including members of the conquering clans (even if they had become dependent on a landowner or the king) and others who received liberty from the king. This status seems to have been documented by the payment of the "freeman's pennies," the *liberi denarii*.

generatio, genus. See clan.

guard (*speculator*, Hung. *őr*). A man performing special military service, who garrisoned royal castles and the borders of the realm. Many of them may have belonged to distinct tribes of Hungarians or people related to them, who joined the Magyars at the time of their move into the Carpathian basin (Kabars, Székely).

guest (*hospes*). Originally an alien who came to live in the kingdom of Hungary, mainly Western knights and clerks; later, in considerable numbers, urban and rural settlers from the increasingly overpopulated West (Italians and Walloons, called *Latini*; South Germans, called *Teutonici*; Rhinelanders, called *Saxones*; and others). They enjoyed special privileges similar to those called *ius Teutonicum* in Poland. Occasionally the word is also used for a travelling foreign merchant. From the mid-thirteenth century onward, *hospites* were not always foreigners: settlers of newly colonized areas from Hungary and Moravia, Poland or the Balkans received the same privileges of personal freedom, limited dues, and village autonomy.

honores. See under baronial retainer.

hospes. See guest.

7

Islamite. The collective name for Muslims, whether travelling merchants or settled populations (probably of Bulgarian origin), who served also as auxiliary troops; in the thirteenth century Muslims appear mainly as administrators and farmers of royal revenue and counts of the Chamber (q.v.).

ispán [Pl.: *ispánok*; from Slavic *župan*, "local lord"] (*comes*). Between the eleventh and thirteenth centuries, the royal officer in charge of one of the counties or of a royal forest or border district; the commander of the castle-warriors and other militiamen, supervisor of different serving people (such as the men of the castle, the *udvarnokok*, etc.), collector of revenues in his district, and judge (initially together with the royal judge, occasionally with the bishop) of the free and unfree men in the county. From the thirteenth century onward the word seems to have been used more widely for members of families which had *ispánok* among their ancestors, even though no hereditary *comes* title was granted in Hungary until the later Middle Ages. With the development of the corporation of nobles in every county, the *ispán*, who came to be called *főispán* (in modern texts often translated as lord lieutenant), remained the royal officer, but exercised his duties in concert with the county magistrates and left the actual administration to his retainer, the *alispán* (q.v.).

ius quartae filialis. See filial quarter.

jobagio castri. See castle warrior.

jobbagy (*jobagio*). See baronial retainer (c. 1190-1230), or tenant peasant (after 1250).

joccedeth (probably: *jókszedő* from Hung. *jók* = goods, *szedő* = gatherer). A royal official commissioned under King Ladislas I and Coloman to collect lost cattle and servants, bondmen, or soldiers who had run away during the anarchic decades preceding their reigns; these officials were supposed to collect these "goods" in the comital castles and, after duly displaying them so that their proprietors could claim them, hand what remained over to the royal treasury.

judex curiae (regis). See judge royal.

judex curiae reginae. A judge attached to the queen's court, with a similar but more limited commission than the judge royal (q.v.).

judex nobilium, or *servientium*. See magistrate, county.

judex ordinarius. See justice ordinary.

justice (*judex*). References to judges in general—especially in the laws of the eleventh century suggest a system of royal judges who administered justice in the counties, occasionally together with the *ispán*. Their

summons"); at first they were probably assistants to *judices* (bailiffs) and later, justices in the counties until 1240. Royal judges remained the main administrators of justice only in the privileged territories of the Saxons and the Székely in Transylvania.

judge royal (*judex curiae regis*, Hung. *országbiro*). Originally the count in charge of the royal court (*comes curialis regis*) and thus the head of household servants, this officer acquired high judicial functions once the count palatine (q.v.) became the itinerant judge of the entire county (c. 1200). From then on, the judge royal passed judgment in the name of the king (*presentia regis*) and soon acquired extensive jurisdictional functions, with a notarial and legal staff, including a *vicejudex curiae regis*, residing in Óbuda.

judicium. Usually: fine; but see also: ordeal.

justice ordinary (*judex ordinarius*). Usually one of the high justices of the royal court, but occasionally a judge (in a certain case) who acts not on special commission but on the basis of his office (e.g., as a count).

Latins (*Latini*). Romance-speaking, mostly Lombard, French, and Walloon settlers in the older urban centers of Hungary, such as Esztergom and Székesfehérvár and also in northern Hungary (diocese of Eger). Sources also refer to them as *Gallici, Italici*.

lucrum camerae. See the Chamber's profit.

men of the castle (*cives, civiles*, rarely: *castellani*). A general category used in the eleventh and twelfth centuries to designate men attached to the royal domain under the command of the *ispán* and obliged to maintain (perhaps also to defend) the castles; it is possible that *civiles* held some land and owned agricultural implements (similar to *udvarnokok*, q.v.), while *cives* were bound to perform all kinds of services.

magistrate (*judex nobilium*, or *judex servientium*, hence Hung. *szolgabiro*, "judge of servitors"). One of the elected judges and administrative officers of the noble county (q.v.), originally (c. 1230-50), a delegate of *servientes* on judicial or administrative commissions (such as those created to settle land disputes), also arbitrators and witnesses (*boni homines*); the office gradually evolved into a local judiciary of which usually four were elected or selected for every county.

magnates (*maiores, principes, potentes*). Leading men in eleventh and twelfth-century Hungary, originally members of the king's retinue, consisting of the old tribal leaders and foreign knights; from the late twelfth century also called *jobbagoes*, especially when holding royal appointments (*honores*). In the thirteenth century this upper stratum of society (aristocracy) was usually referred to as *homines*.

E. PROJECTED BUDGET

See attached forms. Two preliminary notes on details:

(1) re: Salaries

Because of the somewhat complicated work arrangement with several drafts, their revision etc., and the over-all team-work character, as described above (under 3. and 5.), it would be difficult to establish precise figures for the "time spent on the project" by staff and consultants. Besides, since almost all participants are academics interested in the success of the venture and have scholarly concerns connected with it, they agreed to serve for "honoraria" instead of exactly calculated salaries. We request this arrangement to be accepted.

[Some tentative "days on the project" are listed above in brackets.]

(2) re: Travel expenses

Domonkos, Sweeney, Harvey and Engel (besides the Vancouverites Bak and Sinel) will participate in the workshop on methodology at the Medieval Academy's meeting in April 1990 and present the results of their work on the first two volumes of DRMH. The two co-editors (Domonkos, Bak) will travel to the editorial conferences in Budapest, where they can meet most of the consultants. They will also be able to combine these trips with archival work and consultations, for which they hope to receive funds or (as was usual in the past years) invitation from the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Hence for the years II and III only air-fares and a few days of subsistence have been budgeted. Bak's sabbatical salary (65%) will cover a fair part of his expenses in Year I and he also hopes to obtain Canadian support for part of his research. We will also hold a conference with the publisher after submission of typescript for vol. III when matters of technical preparation etc. will be discussed.

4. Travel

For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. of persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	= NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Pittsburgh-Vancouver	[2]	[]	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ 1 000	\$ _____	\$ 1 000
Cleveland-Vancouver	[1]	[]	_____	_____	500	_____	500
Budapest-Vancouver	[1]	[]	_____	_____	1 500	_____	1 500
Cleveland-Budapest	[1]	[6]	300	1 200	1 500	_____	1 500
Vancouver-Budapest	[1]	[6]	300	1 700	2 000	_____	2 000
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL					\$ 6 500	\$ _____	\$ 6 500

5. Supplies and Materials

Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project, and items of expendable equipment; i.e., equipment items costing less than \$500 or with an estimated useful life of less than two years.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Stationary etc.	estimate	\$ 500	\$ _____	\$ 500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 500	\$ _____	\$ 500

6. Services

Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts over \$10,000, provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Res. asst.	12 mos., part-time \$ 300/m	\$ 3 600	\$ _____	\$ 3 600
Typist	400 pp. first draft/\$ 1.00	400	_____	400
Accountant	honorarium	500	_____	500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 4 500	\$ _____	\$ 4 500

BUDGET FORM

Project Director L.S. Domonkos	If this is a revised budget, indicate the NEH application/grant number:
Applicant Organization Am. Ass. for the Study of Hung. Hist.	Requested Grant Period From <u>04-90</u> to <u>03-93</u> <small>mo/yr</small> <small>mo/yr</small>

The three-column budget has been developed for the convenience of those applicants who wish to identify the project costs that will be charged to NEH funds and those that will be cost shared. FOR NEH PURPOSES, THE ONLY COLUMN THAT NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED IS COLUMN C. The method of cost computation should clearly indicate how the total charge for each budget item was determined. If more space is needed for any budget category, please follow the budget format on a separate sheet of paper.

When the requested grant period is eighteen months or longer, separate budgets for each twelve-month period of the project must be developed on duplicated copies of the budget form.

YEAR II

SECTION A — budget detail for the period from April 1991 to March 1992
mo/yr mo/yr**1. Salaries and Wages**

Provide the names and titles of principal project personnel. For support staff, include the title of each position and indicate in brackets the number of persons who will be employed in that capacity. For persons employed on an academic year basis, list separately any salary charge for work done outside the academic year.

name/title of position	no.	method of cost computation (see sample)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
<u>Domonkos, Prog. Dir.</u>	[]	<u>honorarium</u>	\$ <u>2 000</u>	\$ <u>1 000</u>	\$ <u>3 000</u>
<u>Bak, Transl., Ed.</u>	[]	"	<u>2 500</u>	<u>1 000</u>	<u>3 500</u>
<u>Weakland, Translator</u>	[]	"	<u>1 000</u>	<u>1 000</u>	<u>2 000</u>
<u>Garay, Translator</u>	[]	"	<u>1 000</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1 500</u>
<u>Sinel, Copy Editor</u>	[]	"	<u>1 000</u>	<u>1 000</u>	<u>2 000</u>
<u>Harvey, Transl. Edit.</u>	[]	"	<u>1 500</u>	<u>1 000</u>	<u>2 500</u>
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL			\$ <u>9 000</u>	\$ <u>5 500</u>	\$ <u>14 500</u>

2. Fringe Benefits

If more than one rate is used, list each rate and salary base.

rate	salary base	(a)	(b)	(c)
_____ % of \$ _____		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____ % of \$ _____		_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

3. Consultant Fees

Include payments for professional and technical consultants and honoraria.

name or type of consultant	no. of days on project	daily rate of compensation	(a)	(b)	(c)
<u>Engel</u>	<u>see preliminary note</u>	_____	\$ <u>500</u>	\$ <u>500</u>	\$ <u>1 000</u>
<u>Teke</u>	" "	" \$ _____	<u>500</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1 000</u>
<u>Fügedi</u>	" "	" \$ _____	_____	<u>500</u>	<u>500</u>
<u>Kubinyi</u>	" "	" \$ _____	<u>500</u>	<u>1 000</u>	<u>1 500</u>
<u>Sweeney</u>	" "	" \$ _____	<u>500</u>	_____	<u>500</u>
SUBTOTAL			\$ <u>2 000</u>	\$ <u>2 500</u>	\$ <u>4 500</u>

4. Travel

For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. of persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	=	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Cleveland-Budapest	[1]	[8]	\$ 400	\$ 1200	=	\$ 1 600	\$ _____	\$ 1 600
Vancouver-Budapest	[1]	[8]	400	1700	=	2 100	_____	2 100
Cleveland-Los Angeles	[1]	[2]	100	400	=	500	_____	500
Vancouver-Los Angeles	[1]	[2]	100	200	=	300	_____	300
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	=	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	=	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	[]	_____	_____	=	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL						\$ 4 500	\$ _____	\$ 4 500

5. Supplies and Materials

Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project, and items of expendable equipment; i.e., equipment items costing less than \$500 or with an estimated useful life of less than two years.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
stationary etc.	estimate	\$ 500	\$ _____	\$ 500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 500	\$ _____	\$ 500

6. Services

Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts over \$10,000, provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Res. assistant	12 mos. part time \$ 300/m	\$ 3 600	\$ _____	\$ 3 600
Typist	3-400 pp. draft and final	400	_____	400
Accountant	honorarium	500	_____	500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 4 500	\$ _____	\$ 4 500

7. Other Costs

Include participant stipends and room and board, equipment purchases, and other items not previously listed. Please note that "miscellaneous" and "contingency" are not acceptable budget categories. Refer to the budget instructions for the restriction on the purchase of permanent equipment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
telephone, postage	estimate	\$ 500	\$	\$ 500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 500	\$	\$ 500

8. Total Direct Costs (add subtotals of items 1 through 7) \$21 500 \$ 8 000 \$29 500

9. Indirect Costs [This budget item applies only to institutional applicants.]

If indirect costs are to be charged to this project, check the appropriate box below and provide the information requested. Refer to the budget instructions for explanations of these options.

- Current indirect cost rate(s) has/have been negotiated with a federal agency. (Complete items A and B.)
- Indirect cost proposal has been submitted to a federal agency but not yet negotiated. (Indicate the name of the agency in item A and show proposed rate(s) and base(s), and the amount(s) of indirect costs in item B.)
- Indirect cost proposal will be sent to NEH if application is funded. (Provide an estimate in item B of the rate that will be used and indicate the base against which it will be charged and the amount of indirect costs.)
- Applicant chooses to use a rate not to exceed 10% of direct costs, less distorting items, up to a maximum charge of \$5,000. (Under item B, enter the proposed rate, the base against which the rate will be charged, and the computation of indirect costs or \$5,000, whichever sum is less.)

A. _____
 name of federal agency date of agreement

B.

rate(s)	base(s)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
_____ % of \$ _____		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____ % of \$ _____		_____	_____	_____
	TOTAL INDIRECT COSTS	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

10. Total Project Costs (direct and indirect) for Budget Period \$21 500 \$ 8 000 \$29 500

BUDGET FORM

Project Director L.S. Domonkos	If this is a revised budget, indicate the NEH application/grant number:
Applicant Organization Am. Asss. for the Study of Hung. Hist.	Requested Grant Period 04-90 03-93 From _____ to _____ mo/yr mo/yr

The three-column budget has been developed for the convenience of those applicants who wish to identify the project costs that will be charged to NEH funds and those that will be cost shared. FOR NEH PURPOSES, THE ONLY COLUMN THAT NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED IS COLUMN C. The method of cost computation should clearly indicate how the total charge for each budget item was determined. If more space is needed for any budget category, please follow the budget format on a separate sheet of paper.

When the requested grant period is eighteen months or longer, separate budgets for each twelve-month period of the project must be developed on duplicated copies of the budget form.

YEAR III

SECTION A — budget detail for the period from April 1992 to March 1993
mo/yr mo/yr**1. Salaries and Wages**

Provide the names and titles of principal project personnel. For support staff, include the title of each position and indicate in brackets the number of persons who will be employed in that capacity. For persons employed on an academic year basis, list separately any salary charge for work done outside the academic year.

name/title of position	no.	method of cost computation (see sample)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Domonkos, Prog. Dir.	[]	honorarium	\$ 2 000	\$ 1 000	\$ 3 000
Bak, Transl., Ed.	[]	"	2 000	2 000	4 000
Weakland, Transl.	[]	"	500	1 000	1 500
Garay, Transl.	[]	"	500	500	1 000
Sinel, Copy Editor	[]	"	1 500	1 000	2 500
Harvey, Transl. Ed.	[]	"	1 000	2 000	3 000
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	[]	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL			\$ 7 500	\$ 7 500	\$ 15 000

2. Fringe Benefits

If more than one rate is used, list each rate and salary base.

rate	salary base	(a)	(b)	(c)
_____ % of \$ _____		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____ % of \$ _____		_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

3. Consultant Fees

Include payments for professional and technical consultants and honoraria.

name or type of consultant	no. of days on project	daily rate of compensation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Engel	see preliminary note	\$ _____	\$ 500	\$ 500	\$ 1 000
Teke	" "	" \$ _____	500		500
Fügedi	" "	" \$ _____		500	500
Kubinyi	" "	" \$ _____	500	500	1 000
Sweeney	" "	" \$ _____	500		500
SUBTOTAL			\$ 2 000	\$ 1 500	\$ 3 500

4. Travel

For each trip, indicate the number of persons traveling, the total days they will be in travel status, and the total subsistence and transportation costs for that trip. When a project will involve the travel of a number of people to a conference, institute, etc., these costs may be summarized on one line by indicating the point of origin as "various." All foreign travel must be listed separately.

from/to	no. of persons	total travel days	subsistence costs	+ transportation costs	=	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
Cleveland-Budapest	[1]	[6]	\$ 300	\$ 1200	=	\$ 1 500	\$	\$1 500
Vancouver-Budapest	[1]	[6]	300	1700	=	2 000		2 000
	[]	[]			=			
	[]	[]			=			
	[]	[]			=			
	[]	[]			=			
	[]	[]			=			
	[]	[]			=			
SUBTOTAL						\$ 3 500	\$	\$3 500

5. Supplies and Materials

Include consumable supplies, materials to be used in the project, and items of expendable equipment; i.e., equipment items costing less than \$500 or with an estimated useful life of less than two years.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
stationary etc.	estimate	\$ 500	\$	\$ 500
SUBTOTAL		\$ 500	\$	\$ 500

6. Services

Include the cost of duplication and printing, long distance telephone, equipment rental, postage, and other services related to project objectives that are not included under other budget categories or in the indirect cost pool. For subcontracts over \$10,000, provide an itemization of subcontract costs on this form or on an attachment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	(a)	(b)	(c)
Res. ass.	12 mos part time \$ 300/m	\$3 600	\$	\$ 3 600
Typing	3-400 draft and final pp.	400		400
Accounting	honorarium	500		500
SUBTOTAL		\$ 4 500	\$	\$ 4 500

7. Other Costs

Include participant stipends and room and board, equipment purchases, and other items not previously listed. Please note that "miscellaneous" and "contingency" are not acceptable budget categories. Refer to the budget instructions for the restriction on the purchase of permanent equipment.

item	basis/method of cost computation	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
telephone, postage	estimate	\$ 500	\$	\$ 500
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
SUBTOTAL		\$ 500	\$	\$ 500
8. Total Direct Costs (add subtotals of items 1 through 7)		\$ 18 500	\$ 9 000	\$ 27 500

9. Indirect Costs [This budget item applies only to institutional applicants.]

If indirect costs are to be charged to this project, check the appropriate box below and provide the information requested. Refer to the budget instructions for explanations of these options.

- Current indirect cost rate(s) has/have been negotiated with a federal agency. (Complete items A and B.)
- Indirect cost proposal has been submitted to a federal agency but not yet negotiated. (Indicate the name of the agency in item A and show proposed rate(s) and base(s), and the amount(s) of indirect costs in item B.)
- Indirect cost proposal will be sent to NEH if application is funded. (Provide an estimate in item B of the rate that will be used and indicate the base against which it will be charged and the amount of indirect costs.)
- Applicant chooses to use a rate not to exceed 10% of direct costs, less distorting items, up to a maximum charge of \$5,000. (Under item B, enter the proposed rate, the base against which the rate will be charged, and the computation of indirect costs or \$5,000, whichever sum is less.)

A. _____ date of agreement

name of federal agency

rate(s)	base(s)	NEH Funds (a)	Cost Sharing (b)	Total (c)
_____ % of \$ _____		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____ % of \$ _____		_____	_____	_____
TOTAL INDIRECT COSTS		\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

10. Total Project Costs (direct and indirect) for Budget Period \$ 18 500 \$ 9 000 \$ 27 500

SECTION B — Summary Budget and Project Funding

SUMMARY BUDGET

Transfer from section A the total costs (column c) for each category of project expense. When the proposed grant period is eighteen months or longer, project expenses for each twelve-month period are to be listed separately and totaled in the last column of the summary budget. For projects that will run less than eighteen months, only the last column of the summary budget should be completed.

Budget Categories	First Year/ from: 04-90 to: 03-91	Second Year/ from: 04-91 to: 03-92	Third Year/ from: 04-92 to: 03-93	TOTAL COSTS FOR ENTIRE GRANT PERIOD
1. Salaries and Wages	\$ 14 500	\$ 14 500	\$ 15 000	= \$ 44 000
2. Fringe Benefits				=
3. Consultant Fees	4 000	4 500	3 500	= 12 000
4. Travel	6 500	4 500	3 500	= 14 500
5. Supplies and Materials	500	500	500	= 1 500
6. Services	4 500	4 500	4 500	= 13 500
7. Other Costs	500	500	500	= 1 500
8. Total Direct Costs (items 1-7)	\$ 30 500	\$ 29 000	\$ 27 500	= \$ 87 000
9. Indirect Costs	\$	\$	\$	= \$
10. Total Project Costs (Direct & Indirect)	\$ 30 500	\$ 29 000	\$ 27 500	= \$ 87 000

PROJECT FUNDING FOR ENTIRE GRANT PERIOD

Requested from NEH: ¹		Cost Sharing: ²	
Outright	\$ 53 000	Cash Contributions	\$ 17 000
Federal Matching	\$ 17 000	In-Kind Contributions	\$
		Project Income	\$
TOTAL NEH FUNDING	\$ 70 000	TOTAL COST SHARING	\$ 17 000

Total Project Funding (NEH Funds + Cost Sharing)³ = \$ 87 000.00

¹Indicate the amount of outright and/or federal matching funds that is requested from the Endowment.

²Indicate the amount of cash contributions that will be made by the applicant or third parties to support project expenses that appear in the budget. Include in this amount third-party cash gifts that will be raised to release federal matching funds. (Consult the program guidelines for information on cost-sharing requirements.)

Occasionally, in-kind (noncash) contributions from third parties are included in a project budget as cost sharing; e.g., the value of services or equipment that is donated to the project free of charge. If this is the case, the total value of in-kind contributions should be indicated.

When a project will generate income that will be used during the grant period to support expenses listed in the budget, indicate the amount of income that will be expended on budgeted project activities.

³Total Project Funding should equal Total Project Costs.

Institutional Grant Administrator

Complete the information requested below when a revised budget is submitted. Block 11 of the application cover sheet instructions contains a description of the functions of the institutional grant administrator. The signature of this person indicates approval of the budget submission and the agreement of the organization to cost share project expenses at the level indicated under "Project Funding."

Priscilla Strakovits, CPA. Telephone (303) 561 0175
Name and Title (please type or print) area code

Priscilla Strakovits Date 4-15-87
Signature

NEH Application/Grant Number: _____

F. APPENDIX

1. Documentation on staff and consultants:

(for the sequence, see D. 3, above)

I:

LESLIE S. DOMONKOS

59 Camelot Court
Canfield, OH 44406
(216) 533-2771
Youngstown State University
Youngstown, Ohio 44555
(216) 742-3459

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Ph.D, University of Notre Dame, (Mediaeval Studies) 1966
University of Vienna, Austria, 1963-64
M.S.M. University of Notre Dame, (Mediaeval Studies) 1963
M.A. University of Notre Dame, (History) 1960
A.B. Youngstown State University (Cum Laude), 1959

POSITIONS:

1985-1986 Acting Chairman, Department of History
1979 Visiting Senior Scholar, Hungarian Academy of Sciences
1975 Professor of History
1970-1971 Visiting Senior Scholar, Hungarian Academy of Sciences
1969-1975 Associate Professor of History
1965-1969 Associate Professor of History
1964-1965 Instructor of History, Youngstown University
1960-1963 Research Assistant, Mediaeval Institute, Notre Dame University

HONORS:

Distinguished Professor Award for Excellence in Research, 1987
Distinguished Professor Award for Excellence in Teaching and Scholarship, 1977, 1984
Phi Kappa Phi National Honorary Society, 1972
C. & C. Watson Distinguished Professor Award, 1970

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

- [Ed.] *Studium Generale: Studies Offered to A. L. Gabriel*, L.S. Domonkos, Robert Schneider, eds., [Texts and Studies in the History of Mediaeval Education, XI], University of Notre Dame, 1967, 254 pages.
- [Ed.] *Louis the Great, King of Hungary and Poland; His Age and His People*, S. B. Vardy, G. Grosschmid, L. S. Domonkos, eds., [East European Monographs, No. 124], Columbia University Press, 1986, 534 pages.
- The Renaissance in Fifteenth Century Hungary: Political and Cultural History in the Age of Matthias Corvinus*, Press of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest, forthc.
- "The Sigismundean Foundation of the University of Óbuda," *Text and Studies in the History of Medieval Education*, XI, (1967), pp. 1-34.
- "The Polish Astronomer Martinus Bylica de Ilkusz in Hungary," *The Polish Review*, XII, (1968), pp. 71-79.

- "The Origins of the University of Pozsony in the Fifteenth Century," *The New Review, Journal of East European History*, IX (1969), pp. 270-289.
- "Ecclesiastical Patrons as a Factor in the Hungarian Renaissance," *The New Review of East European History*, XIV (1974), pp. 100-116.
- "The State of Education in Hungary at the Eve of the Battle of Mohács," *Canadian-American Review of Hungarian Studies*, II (1975), pp. 3-20.
- "Az Óbudai egyetem" (The History of the Foundation of the University of Óbuda), *Vigilia*, (Budapest), XL (1975), pp. 680-687.
- "The History of Higher Education," *International Encyclopedia of Higher Education*, Vol. V. Jossey-Bass Publishers Inc., San Francisco, 1977, pp. 2017-2040.
- "János Vitéz, the Father of Hungarian Humanism, 1408-1472," *The New Hungarian Quarterly* (Budapest), XX (1979), pp. 42-150.
- "Felvilágosodás és felsőoktatás a korai Amerikában" [Enlightenment and Higher Education in Early America], *Történelmi Szemle*, (Budapest), XXXV (1981), pp. 58-70.
- "The Battle of Mohács as Cultural Watershed," *From Hunyadi to Raoczi. War and Society in Late Medieval and Early Modern Hungary*, J. M. Bak, B. K. Kiraly eds., [Brooklyn College Studies on Society and Change, No. 12]. Columbia University Press, 1982, pp. 203-224.
- "Bildung und Wissenschaft," *Matthias Corvinus und die Renaissance in Ungarn, 1458-1541* [Exhibit Catalogue of Hungarian Art and History held at Achallaburg Castle, Austria], Vienna, 1982, pp. 58-64.
- "The Early American Universities and the Enlightenment." *Universitates Studiorum*, [Etudes présentées par la commission internationale pour l'histoire des Universités], Editions de l'Université de Varsovie, Warsaw, 1982, pp.185-206.
- "The Problems of Hungarian University Foundations in the Middle Ages," *Society in Change: Studies in Honor of Bela K. Kiraly*, S. S. and A. H. Vardy, eds., [East European Monographs, No. 132], Columbia University Press, 1983, pp. 371-390.
- "The Multi Ethnic Character of the Late Mediaeval Hungarian State" in *Transylvania: The Roots of Ethnic Conflict*, A. Ludanyi, J. F. Cadzow, L. J. Elteto, eds., Kent State University Press, 1983, pp. 25-49.
- "The influence of the Italian Campaigns of Louis the Great on Hungarian Cultural Developments" in *Louis the Great King of Hungary and Poland*, S.B. Vardy, G. Grosschmid, L. S. Domonkos, eds., [East European Monographs, No. 194], Columbia University Press, 1986, pp. 203-219.
- "István Brodarics" and 12 other entries in *Contemporaries of Erasmus: A Biographical Register of the Renaissance and Reformation*, P. G. Bietenholz, T. B. Deutscher, eds., University of Toronto Press, 1985-87.
- "The Portrait Bust of a Hungarian Queen in the Art Collection of an American University," *Acta Historiae Artium*, XXXII (1986).
- "Mariology and Vernacular Literature in Late Medieval Hungary," *Hungarian Studies*, (Budapest), III, (1986), (in print).

II:

JANOS MIHALY BAK

Dept. of History, University of B.C.,
Vancouver B.C. V6T 1W5,
Canada

Tel: (604) office: 228-5181, home: 879-1130

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Lorand-Eötvös University, Budapest, 1946-1950, M.A. 1950
Georg-August University, Göttingen, 1956-1950, Dr. Phil. 1962
Postgraduate: St. Anthony's College, Oxford 1960-62 (British Council Scholar)

POSITIONS:

Instructor, Academy of Commerce, Budapest, 1954-56.
Research Scholar (German Research Association Scholarship) 1962-64.
"Assistant" (Asst. Prof.) Marburg, Philipps-University, 1964-66.
Visiting Professor, University of Delaware, Newark, Delaware, 1966-68.
Associate Professor, University of British Columbia, 1968-1983; Professor, 1983-

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

"Sankt Stefans Armrelique im Ornat König Wenzels von Ungarn", in: *Festschrift Percy Ernst Schramm*, P. Scheibert, P. Classen eds., Wiesbaden: Steiner, 1964, vol. I, 175-188.

Königtum und Stände in Ungarn im 14-16. Jahrhundert, Wiesbaden: Steiner, 1973 (Quellen und Forschungen sur Geschichte des östlichen Europas, M. Hellmann, Ed., vol. 6), 195 pp.

"Medieval Symbology of the State: Percy E. Schramm's Contribution", *Viator* 4, (1973) 33-63.

"Quincentennial of the Birth of György Székely Dózsa. (A Report on the State of Research)", *East Central Europe/l'Europe de centre-est*, 1, (1974), 153167.

[Editor] *The German Peasant War of 1525*. London: Cass, 1976. 144 pp. "'The Peasant War in Germany' by Friedrich Engels—125 Years After", *Ibid.* 89-98.

"Aus der Ungarischen Chronik", "Ladislauslegende" [Introduction, translation, notes], in T. von Bogyay, J. M. Bak, G. Silagi, *Die Heiligen Könige*, 122-166, 182-193, Graz: Styria, 1976 (Ungarns Geschichtsschreiber 1).

"Banat", "Banus", "Banderium", "Corona", etc. *Lexikon des Mittelalters* (Munich: Artemis, 1979-)

"Of Words and Things: Serfs and Serfdom in Feudal Europe" *Review* (ed. I. Wallerstein) 4:3 (1980), 1-12.

(with Anna Bak-Gara) "The Ideology of a 'Millennial Constitution' of Hungary", *East European Quarterly*, 15 (1981), 1-12.

[Ed.] (together with Gy. Litván) *Socialism and Social Science. Selected Writings of Ervin Szabó*, London: Routledge, 1982, 245 pp.; "Editor's Introduction", p.121.

[Editor and translator (with B. K. Király)], *From Hunyadi to Rákoszi: War and Society in Late Medieval and Early Modern Hungary*, Brooklyn, N.Y.: Brooklyn College Press, 1983 (Brooklyn College Series on Society in Change vol. 12), 545 pp.; "Politics, Society and Defense in Late

Medieval Hungary", *Ibid.*, p. 1-22.

"Delinquent lords-abandoned serfs: On War and Society in 15th-16th Century East Central Europe", in: *Society in Change, Studies in Honour of Béla Király*, S. B. Vardy, A. Vardy, eds., Boulder, Colo.: Eastern European Monographs, 1983, 291-304.

"Der Reichsapfel", *Insignia Regni Hungariae I*, Budapest: Mus. Nat., 1983, 185-194.

"Banate", "Crown of St. Stephen", "Magyars", "Medieval Hungary", and other entries in: *Dictionary of the Middle Ages*, New York: Scribner 1983-89

[Editor, and translator of several articles (with G. Beneke)] *Religion and Rural Revolt: Papers presented to the IV. Interdisciplinary Workshop on Peasant Studies at the University of British Columbia*, Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1984, 491 pp.; "Religion and Revolt?" (with G. Beneke), *Ibid.*, 2-13.

"Janus Pannonius: Poet and Courtier", in: A. Bennet, *The Epigrams of Janus Pannonius*, Budapest: Corvina, 1985, 29-45.

"Ungarn im Hochmittelalter: 1060-1444", in: *Handbuch zur europäischen Geschichte*, vol. 2, F. Seibt, ed., Stuttgart: Klett 1988.

Medieval Narrative Sources: A Chronological Guide (with a list of major letter collections) [with the assistance of H. Quirin & P. Hollingworth], New York: Garland, 1987, xviii, 117 pp.

Erzählende Quellen des Mittelalters, nebst einer Liste der wichtigsten Briefsammlungen [in Zua. mit H. Quirin u. P. Hollingsworth], Wiesbaden: Steiner, 1987, 128 pp. (= revised German ed. of the above)

and several book reviews in *Historische Zeitschrift*, *Jahrbücher für Geschichte Osteuropas*, *Speculum*, etc.

LANGUAGES:

Hungarian, German, English - fluent;
Latin, French, Russian - reading knowledge

*

III:

JOHN E. WEAKLAND

Professor of History and Chairman
Department of History
Ball State University

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Ph.D. Case Western Reserve University, 1966
M.A. Kent State University, 1959
B.S. John Carroll University, 1954

POSITIONS:

Chairman, Department of History (1984-).
Professor of History, Ball State University, 1973 to present.
Associate Professor of History, Ball State University, 1969-73.

Assistant Professor of History, Ball State University, 1966-69.
Instructor, Kent State University, Kent, Ohio, 1960-64, 1965-66.
Research Assistant, Kent State University, Kent, Ohio, 1959.
Social Worker, Catholic Service League, Akron, Ohio, 1956.
Bn. and Co. Training and Executive Officer, U.S. Army Trans Corps, 1954-56.

LANGUAGES:

Latin, Italian, French, Spanish, English, and German.

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

Editor and Contributor, *The Bicentennials of the Constitution and the Northwest Ordinance. International Journal of Social Education*, Volume 2, Number 1 (Spring 1987).

Editor and Contributor, *The Greening of the Future. International Journal of Social Education*, Volume 1, No. 3 (Winter 1986-87).

Editor and Contributor, *Historical Inquiry and Global Perspectives. International Journal of Social Education*. Volume 1, No. 2 (Autumn 1986).

Editor and Contributor, *New Modes of Historical Inquiry. International Journal of Social Education*. Volume 1, No. 1 (Spring 1986).

Editor and Contributor, *Founders of the Social Studies. Indiana Social Studies Quarterly*. XXXVIII, No. 3 (Winter 1985).

"Medieval History: Past as Past and Prologue," *Teaching History: A Journal of Methods*, X, No. 1 (Spring 1985), 3-12; also published in *The Greening of the Future* (Oxford, Ohio: Miami University, 1984), pp. 101-115.

Co-editor, *Studies in Modern Europe. Indiana Social Studies Quarterly*. XXXVII, No. 3 (Winter 1984-85).

*

IV:

KATHLEEN GARAY (née Murphy):

132 West Second Street
Hamilton, Ontario
L9C 3E7

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

University of East Anglia (Norwich, England), B.A. (Hons.), 1967
McMaster University (Hamilton, Ontario), M.A. History, 1968
University of Toronto, Ph.D. History, 1977
Public Archives of Canada, Certificate of Archival Studies, 1983

SCHOLARSHIPS:

Ontario Graduate Fellowship, 1976-1968, McMaster University
Canada Council Fellowship, 1969-1973, University of Toronto
Mary H. Beatty Fellowship, 1974-1975, University of Toronto
Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada Exchange Fellowship, 1978-1979,
Magyar Országos Lévélár (Hungarian National Archives), Budapest, Hungary

LANGUAGES:

French, Latin, Hungarian and reading ability in others.

POSITIONS:

1969 - Teaching Assistant, Department of History, McMaster University
1973-75 - Lecturer, Department of History, McMaster University
1976 - Assistant Professor, Summer Contract, Department of History, Brock University
1976 - Assistant Professor, Part Time, Department of History, McMaster University
1981 - Archivist, McMaster University

PUBLICATIONS:

"Women and Crime in the Later Middle Ages: An Examination of the Evidence of the Courts of Gaol Delivery, 1389-1409", *Florilegium*, volume 1, 1979, 87-109.

"The John Coulter Archive at McMaster University", *Library Research News*, volume 6, number 2, Autumn 1982 and volume 7, number 1, Spring 1983 (two parts).

"Access and Copyright in Literary Collections", *Archivaria*, number 18, Spring 1984, 220-227.

"'Highest Hopes and Deepest Disappointments': John Coulter's London Diaries, 1951-1956", *Canadian Drama/L'Art dramatique canadien*, volume 10, no. 1, 1984, 1-21.

"The Marian Engel Archive at McMaster University", *Library Research News*, volume 8, number 2, Autumn 1984.

"Riel, The Shaping of a 'Myth for Canada'", *Canadian Drama/L'Art dramatique canadien*, volume 1, no. 2, 1985, 293-309.

"The J.L. Garvin-Frank Waters-Oliver Woods Archive at McMaster University", published in three recent issues of *Library Research News*, commencing volume 9, number 2, Autumn 1985.

"Adelyn Revisited: Militant Feminism and Feminist Antimilitarism During World War I", *Russell*, vol. 7, no. 2, Winter 1987-88, 179-183.

Reviews and shorter pieces published and forthcoming in various journals including *Mittelateinisches Jahrbuch*, *Archivaria*, and *Russell*.

*

V:

MARJORIE A. SINEL

4371 Rockridge Road
West Vancouver, B.C.
V7W 1A6

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Simmons College, Boston, Massachusetts (1959-63) - B.Sc. (Hons.), Secondary Education, English
Brandeis University, Waltham, Massachusetts (1963-64) - M.A., English and American Literature

POSITIONS:

1987-88: Assistant Professor, Department of English, University of British Columbia
1974-84: Part-time Sessional Lecturer, U.B.C.
1965-68: Lecturer, Department of English, U.B.C.

PROFESSIONAL WORK:

Editor, U.B.C. Press, of *Program Development in Education; Timber Policy Issues in British Columbia; Local Service Pricing Policies and their Effect on Urban Spatial Structure; and The Canadian Yearbook of International Law*, Volume XIII, 1975.

Copy Editor, of DRMH II; G. Periés, *The End of Medieval Hungary 1526-1541*; J. Bak, ed., *Liberty and Socialism*.

*

VI:

PAUL BENJAMIN HARVEY JR.

Department of History
601 Oswald Tower
The Pennsylvania State University
University Park, PA. 16802
(814) 863-0061

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Oberlin College, B.A. (magna cum laude; classical languages), 1967,
Graduate Group in Ancient History, M.A., 1968,
University of Pennsylvania, Ph.D., 1972,
Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies, Rome, 1966.
Istituto di storia antica, Università di Pisa, 1970-71.

POSITIONS:

Lecturer in Latin: University of Pennsylvania, Spring 1969.
Assistant professor of Latin: University of Pennsylvania, Summer, 1972.
Assistant professor of History: Pennsylvania State University, 1972-79.
Associate member, graduate faculty, PSU: 1974-83.
Associate professor of History and Classics, PSU: 1979-
Senior member, graduate faculty, PSU: 1983--
Visiting Fellow in Ancient History, Collegio Ghislieri, Università di Pavia:
Winter-Spring, 1981.
Visiting Associate Professor of History and Classics: Stanford University: 1982.
Professor-in-charge, Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies, Rome: 1985-86.

HONORS:

Pennsylvania State University, Class of 1933 Award for Outstanding Contribution in the Humanities, 1977 (primarily a teaching award).
PSU College of the Liberal Arts Research Awards, 1973--.
PSU, Faculty Marshall, PSU Commencement: Summer 1986.

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

"Socer Valgus, Valgii, and C. Quinctius Valgus," *Classics and the Classical Tradition* (ed, E.N. Borza & R.W. Carrubba; University Park, PA.: 1973), pp. 79-84.

- "Cicero leg. agr. 2.78 and the Sullan colony at Praeneste," *Athenaeum* 53 (1975), pp. 33-56.
Reprinted, with some additions, in *Studi su Praeneste* (ed. F. Coarelli: Prugia: 1978), pp. 185-208.
- "Cicero Epistulae ad Familiares 13.76: date and address," *Athenaeum* 55 (1977), pp. 303-313.
- "Catullus 114-115: Mentula, Bonus Agricola,," *Historia* 28 (1979), pp. 329-345.
- "Historical allusions in Plautus and the date of the *Amphitruo*," *Athenaeum* 59 (1981), pp.480-489.
- "Cicero, Consii, and Capua I: the nomen Consius and Cic. leg. agr. 2.92-93," *Athenaeum* (1981), pp. 299-316.
- "Cicero, Consii, and Capua II: Cicero and M. Brutus' colony," *Athenaeum* 60 (1982), pp. 145-171.
- "Historical topicality in Plautus," *Classical World* 79 (1986), pp. 297-304.
- "'New Harvest Reappear': the impact of war on agriculture in the Greek world," *Athenaeum* 64 (1986), pp.205-218.
- "Cicero Epistulae ad Quintum fratrem: three notes," *Athenaeum* 64 (1986), pp. 482-486.

*

VII:
ZSUZSANNA TEKE
Institute of Historical Sciences,
Hungarian Academy of Sciences,
Uri-u. 15/53,
1041 Budapest,
Hungary

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

1959-73 Lorand-Eötvös-Univ. (ELTE) Budapest
1964 M.A., History
1967 M.A., Italian
1973 Dr. phil. Medieval History

POSITIONS:

1964-68 Archivist, Hungarian National Archives
1968-70 HAS scholar, Institute of History HAS
since 1970 fellow (since 1983 sr. fellow), Institute of Hist. HAS

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

"La politica economica adriatica di Venezia nel secolo XV e i conti Frangipani", *Venezia e Ungheria...* Florence, 1973, pp. 119-135.

Velencei-magyar kereskedelmi kapcsolatok... [Economic ties between Venice and Hungary during the 13th-15th centuries], Budapest 1979, 196 p.

Hunyadi János és kora [J. Hunyadi and His Age], Ibid. 1980, 172 pp.

"Az 1427. évi firenzei catasto..." [The catasto of Florence of 1427: Data to the commercial relations between Florence and Hungary], *Történelmi Szemle* 1984, 42-50.

"A dekrétum fogalma..." [The notion of decretum and Its Social Role in the Age of Matthias Corvinus], *Ibid.* 1986, 197-217.

(Hungary's Social and Economic History in the 15th C. - MS in press for the forthcoming volume II of the new History of Hungary, published by the HAS, in Hungarian)

*

VIII:

ANDRÁS KUBINYI

Régészeti Tanszék

ELTE BTK

Pf. 107, H 1364 Budapest, Hungary

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

ELTE BTK, Budapest 1947-1951

Graduated 1952 as Historian-Archivist

ELTE, Budapest, M.A. 1952

Academy of Sciences, Cand. S. Hist. Hung., 1971

Dr. Sc. Hist., *ibid.* 1986

POSITIONS:

Teacher, High-school, Békéscsaba, Hungary 1951-52

Archivist, Miskolc, 1952-54

Museologist, Museum for the History of Budapest, 1954-78

Head, Dept. of Medieval History, *ibid.* 1969-78

Professor, Medieval Archaeology, ELTE BTK, Budapest, 1978date

MAJOR FOREIGN LANGUAGE PUBLICATIONS:

Die Anfänge Ofens, Berlin/West 1972.

"Die Nürnberger Haller in Ofen", *Mitteilungen des Vereins für Geschichte der Stadt Nürnberg* 54 /1963-64/ 80-128.

"Topographic Growth of Buda up to 1541", *Novelles Études Historiques* I. Bp. 1965, 133-157.

"Die Städte Ofen und Pest und der Fernhandel", *Der Aussenhandel Ostmitteleuropas 1450-1650*, hg.v.I. Bog, Köln-Wien 1971, 342-433.

"Die Auswirkungen der Türkenkriege auf die zentralen Städte Ungarns", *Die Wirtschaftlichen Auswirkungen der Türkenkriege*, hg. v.O. Pickl, Graz 1971, 201-219.

"Zur Frage der deutschen Siedlungen im mittleren Teil des Königreichs Ungarn [1200-1541]", *Vorträge und Forschungen* Bd. XVIII, Sigmaringen 1975, 527-566.

"Die Wahlkapitulationen Wladislaws II. in Ungarn (1490)", *Veröffentlicheungen des Max-Planck-Instituts für Geschichte* 56. Göttingen 1977, 140-162.

"Das Wirtschaftsgebiet der Stadt Vác im Mittelalter", *Beiträge zur Handels und Verkehrsgeschichte*, hg. v. P.W. Roth, Graz 1978, 33-44.

IX;
GEZA ÉRSZEGI
 Sr. Archivist
 Országos Levéltár (National Archives)
 Bécsikapu-tér, Budapest I, Hungary

STUDIES:

ELTE BTK University, Budapest, 1963-68, Archival Studies and Latin language and literature, M.A. 1968
 Can. Sc. Hist. (Hung. Acad. of Sciences) 1979
 Dr. Sc. Hist. (HAS), 1980

SCHOLARSHIPS:

1977-87, several Hungarian and Italian scholarships to the Archivio Segreto of the Vatican

POSITIONS:

National Archives, Dept. of Medieval Records, Keeper 1969-date
 Lecturer, Dept. of Hist., ELTE BTK; Sr. Lecturer, ELTE School of Law, (part-time, 1979-date)

MAJOR PUBLICATIONS:

"Fejér Megyére vonatkozó oklevelek a székesfehérvári keresztes konvent magán levéltárában 1193-1542" [Charters relating to Co. Fehér in the private archives of the Hospitaller Convent at Sz.], in: *Fejér megyei történeti évkönyv* 5/1971/ 177-264.

"Az aranybulla." [The Golden Bull] In: *Fejér megyei történeti évkönyv* 6 (1972) 1-22.

"Magyaróvár és Moson megye az 1809-es francia megszállás alatt". [M. and Co. Moson during the 1809 French occupation], In: *Hadtörténelmi Közlemények* 19 (1972) 346-378. (with K. Benda)

"Eine neue Quelle zur Geschichte der bulgarischen-ungarischen Beziehungen während der Herrschaft Borils". In: *Bulgarian Historical Review* 3/1975/ II. 91-97.

"Die Entstehung der Wart". In: *Die Obere Wart*. Red. Ladislaus Triber. Oberwart 1977. 117-163.

"Középlor" [The Middle Ages in S.] In: *Sárvár monográfiája*. Szerk.: Horváth Ferenc. Szombathely 1978. 77-240.

"Walferus comes 1157-es monostor-alapító oklevelének hitelességéhez" [On the Authenticity of the foundation charter from 1157 by Comes Wolfer], In: *Opuscula classica mediaevaliaque in honorem J.Horváth*. Szerk.: Bollók J. Budapest 1978. 98-108.

"A Curia Romana középkori levéltárai" [Medieval Archives of the Roman Curia] In: *Levéltári Szemle* 28 (1978) 321-339.

Monumenta rusticorum in Hungaria rebellium anno MDXIV. Maiorem partem collegit A. Fekete Nagy. Ediderunt Victor Kenéz et Ladislaus Solymosi atque in volumen redigit Geisa Érszegi. Budapest 1979. pp. 728 + 38 Tf.

"Zum Alltagsleben und Sachkultur Ungarischer Benediktinerklöster des Spätmittelalters". In: *Klösterliche Sachkultur des Spätmittelalters*. Wien 1980. 195-215.

[Ed.] *Árpád kori legendák és intelmek* [Legends and Admonitions from the Árpád Age]. Budapest 1983, 1987 pp. 231 + 4 Tf.

"Sponsus". In: *Mályusz Elemér Emlékkönyv*. Eds. E. H. Balázs, E. Fügedi, F. Maksay. Budapest 1984.

"Oklevéltan, Paleografia". In: *A Történelem segédtudományai*. Ed. I Kállay. Budapest 1984.

Decreta regni Hungariae 1459-1490. Collectionem manuscriptan Francisei Döry additamentis auxerunt, commentariis notisque illustraverim G. Bónis, G. Érszegi, S. Teke. [in prep.]

*

X:
PÁL ENGEL
Head, Dept. of Medieval History,
Institute of Hist. Studies,
HAS,
Pf 9, H 1250 Budapest

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

ELTE, Budapest 1955-60
Dr. phil. (ELTE), 1961
Cand. sc. hist., HAS, 1986

POSITIONS:

1961-1967: library assistant at the University Library in Budapest
1968-82: Head of the Central Library of the Hungarian Post Office.
Since 1982 at the Institute of History of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, since 1989 Head of the Department of Medieval History.
Lecturer on medieval history at ELTE BTK, Budapest, 1973-1974 and 1983-1985.

MAJOR PUBLICATIONS:

Királyi hatalom és arisztokrácia viszonya a Zsigmond-korban (1387-1437) [Royal power and aristocracy in the age of King Sigismund of Luxemburg]. (Budapest, 1977).

"A magyar világi nagybirtokmegoszlása a XV. században" [The distribution of magnate property in 15th century Hungary], *Az Egyetemi Könyvtár Evkönyvei* 4 (1968) 337-357, 5 (1970) 291-313.

"A honor. A magyarországi feudális birtokformák kérdééhez. [The honours: a form of feudal tenure in medieval Hungary], *Történelmi Szemle* 24 (1981) 1-19.

"Honor, vár, ispánság. Tanulmányok az Anjou-királyság kormányzati rendszeréről" [Honours, castles and counties. Studies on the system of government in Angevin Hungary], *Századok* 116 (1982) 880-920.

"János Hunyadi: The decisive years of his career, 1440-1444", in: J. M. Bak, B. K. Király (eds.): *From Hunyadi to Rákóczi. War and Society in Late Medieval and Early Modern Hungary* (New York, 1982) 103-123.

"The political system of the Angevin Kingdom", *The New Hungarian Quarterly* 90 (Summer 1983)

124-128.

"A szegedi eskü és a váradi béke" [The oath of Szeged and the peace of Várad, 1444], in: E. H. Balázs et al. (ed.): *Mályusz Elemér Emlékkönyv* (Budapest, 1984) 77- 96.

"Grabplatten von ungarischen Magnaten aus dem Zeitalter der Anjou-Könige und Sigismunds von Luxemburg", *Acta Historiae Artium* 30 (1984) 33-63 (in collaboration with Pál Lóvei and Livia Varga)

"Hunyadi János kormányzó itineráriuma (1446-1452)" [The itinerary of János Hunyadi as Governor of Hungary], *Századok* 118 (1984) 974-997.

"Die Barone Ludwigs des Grossen, König von Ungarn (1342-1382)", *Alba Regia* 22 (1985) 11-19.

"Ung megye településviszonyai és népessége a Zsigmondkorban" (Problems of settlement and demography in Ung county in the age of King Sigismund), *Századok* 119 (1985) 942-1005.

*

XI:

ERIK FÜGEDI

Corvin tér 6
H 1011 Budapest
Hungary

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

Pázmány-Péter-University, Budapest (History) 1934-38

Dr. phil., Budapest 1938

Cand. Sc. Hist. 1978

Dr. Sc. Hist. 1985

POSITIONS:

Hungarian National Archives 1938

Research Scholar (Bratislava) 1943-45

Commissioner for Endangered Collections 1946-50

Head, Research Divs., Centre for Archives, 1950-52

Clerk, Canning Factory, Budapest 1953-61

Research Fellow, Hung. Hist. Assoc. 1961-65

Historical Demography Research Group, 1965-80 (Head 1971-80)

Lecturer, later Prof., University, Budapest 1976-date.

Chairman, Med. Res. Comm., Hungarian Acad. of Ac. 1981-date.

LANGUAGES

Hungarian, Slovak, German, French, English, Latin

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

"Kirchliche Topographie und Siedlungsverhältnisse im Mittelalter in der Slowakei", *Studia Slavica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, Budapest (1959)5: 363-400.

"Beiträge zur Siedlungsgeschichte der Slowaken im 18. Jh. auf dem Gebiet des heutigen Ungarn", *Studia Slavica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, Budapest (1965) 11: 289-329.

- "Hungarian Bishops in the Fifteenth Century (Some Statistical Observations)", *Acta Historica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, Budapest (1965), 11: 375-91.
- "Pour une analyse démographique de la Hongrie médiévale", *Annales: ESC* (1969), 24: 1299-312.
- "Der Stadtplan von Stuhlweissenburg und die Anfänge des Bürgertums in Ungarn", *Acta Historica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, Budapest (1969), 15: 103-36.
- "Die Entstehung des Städtewesens in Ungarn", *Alba Regia: Annales Musei Stephani Regis*, (1970), 10: 101-18.
- "La formation des villes et les ordres mendiants en Hongrie" *Annales: ESC*, (1970), 25: 966-87.
- "Der Aussenhandel Ungarns am Anfang des 16. Jahrhunderts", in: *Der Aussenhandel Ostmitteleuropas*, hrsg. I. Bog (Cologne-Vienna, 1971), 56-85.
- "Das mittelalterliche Königreich Ungarn als Gastland", in: W. Schlesinger, ed. *Die deutsche Ostsiedlung des Mittelalters als Problem der europäischen Geschichte* [Vorträge und Forschungen XVIII] (Sigmaringen: Thorbecke, 1974) 471-507.
- "Coronation in medieval Hungary", *Studies in Medieval and Renaissance History* NS 3 [13] 1980, 159-89.
- "Medieval Castles in Existence at the Start of the Ottoman Advance" in: J. M. Bak, B. K. Kiraly, eds. *From Hunyadi to Rákóczi: War and Society in Medieval and Early Modern Hungary* (Brooklyn, Atlantic Monographs, 1982) 59-62 & 2 maps.
- Kings, Bishops, Nobles and Burghers: Selected Studies*, London 1987.
- Castles and Society in Medieval Hungary*, Budapest 1987.

*

XII:

JAMES ROSS SWEENEY
The Pennsylvania State University
University Park, PA 16802
Ph: (814) 863-0790

EDUCATION/DEGREES:

B.A., Trinity College, 1962
Ph.D., Cornell University, 1971

POSITIONS:

Department of History, The Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA, 1974-- (Appointed Assistant Professor, September 1, 1974; promoted to Associate Professor, July 1, 1977.)
Assistant Professor and Instructor, Department of History, Hamilton College, Clinton, New York, 1967-1968.
Visiting Assistant Professor, Department of History, University College, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada, 1966-1967.

HONORS, AWARDS, AND GRANTS:

- Theodore E. Mommsen Fellow, Alexander von Humboldt Foundation, Bad Godesburg, Federal Republic of Germany, 1964-65.
George Lincoln Burr Fellow, Cornell University, 1965-66.
The Pennsylvania State University Class of 1933 Award for Outstanding Contributions in the Field of Humanities, 1985.

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

- "Basil of Trnovo's Journey to Durazzo: A Note on Balkan Travel at the Beginning of the Thirteenth Century," *Slavonic and East European Review* 51 (1973), 118-123.
- "Innocent III, Hungary and the Bulgarian Coronation: A Study in Medieval Papal Diplomacy," *Church History*, 42 (1973), 320-334.
- "An Unpublished Privilege of Innocent III in Favor of Montivilliers: New Documentation for a Great Norman Nunnery" (with Edwin Hall), *Speculum*, 49 (1974), 662-679.
- "The Problem of Inalienability in Innocent III's Correspondence with Hungary: A Contribution to the Historical Genesis of Intellecto," *Medieval Studies* 37 (1975), 235-251.
- "The Decretal Intellecto and the Hungarian Golden Bull of 1222," *Album Elemér Mályusz* (Studies Presented to the International Commission for the History of Representative and Parliamentary Institutions, Vol. 56), Brussels, 1976, 89-96.
- "Innocent III and the Esztergom Election Dispute: The Historical Background of the Decretal Bone Memorie II (X.I.5.4.)," *Archivum Historiae Pontificiae* (Rome), 15 (1977), 113-137.
- "The licentia de nam of the Abbess of Montivilliers and the Origins of the Port of Harfleur" (with Edwin Hall), *Bulletin of the Institute for Historical Research* (London), 52, No. 125 (May 1979), 1-8.
- "Hungary in the Crusades, 1169-1218," *The International History Review* (Vancouver, B.C.), 3, No. 4, (October 1981), 467-481.
- "Thomas of Spalato and the Mongols: A Thirteenth Century Dalmatian View of Mongol Customs," *Florilegium, Carleton University Annual Papers on Classical Antiquity and the Middle Ages* (Ottawa), 4 (1982), 156-183.
- "Chilvary," "Wallachia," *Dictionary of the Middle Ages*, ed. J. R. Strayer (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1983-88).
- Translation (with D. Flanary) of R. C. van Caenegem, "Methods of Proof in Western Medieval Law," *Academiae Analecta* (Brussels: Mededelingen van de Koninklijke Academie voor Wetenschappen, Letteren en Schone Kunsten van België, Klasse der Letteren), 45, No. 3, (1983), 85-127.
- "Magyarország és a keresztes hadjáratok a 12-13. században" [Hungary and the Crusade Movement in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries], *Századok*, (1984), 114-124. 313.
- "High Justice in Fifteenth-Century Normandy: The Case of Sandrin Bourel," *Journal of Medieval History*, 10 (1984), 295-313.
- "Thomas von Spalato: Geschichte der Bischöfe von Salona und Spalato vom hl. Domnius bis auf Rogerius" (translation and critical commentary), in H. Göckenjan and J. R. Sweeney *Der*

Mongolensturm, pp. 225-270.

H. Göckenjan and J. R. Sweeney, eds., *Der Mongolensturm, Berichte von Augenzeugen und Zeitgenossen, 1235-1250*. (Graz: Verlag Styria, 1985) (= Vol. 3 of *Ungarns Geschichtsschreiber*) 335 pp.

*

XIII:

ARMIN WOLF

Senior research fellow,
The Max-Planck-Institut,
Frankfurt/Main

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

Die Gesetze der Stadt Frankfurt am Main im Mittelalter, 1968/69, 2 vols.

"Die Gesetze der entstehenden Territorialstaaten in Europa," in: *Handbuch der Quellen und Literatur der neueren europäischen Privatrechtsgeschichte*, ed. by Helmut Coing, München 1973, vol. I p.517-800.

Das Bild der europäischen Geschichte in Geschichtsatlanten verschiedener Länder, Braunschweig: Internationales Schulbuchinstitut, 1970, 65 pp.

Die Goldene Bulle. König Wenzels Handschrift. Kommentar. (Codices selecti 60) 1977, 67 pp. in Folio.

Die wirkliche Reise des Odysseus. Zur Rekonstruktion des homerischen Weltbildes. München: Langen Müller. 1983, 320 pp. with many maps and illus.

"Forschungsaufgaben einer europäischen Gesetzgebungsgeschichte," in: *IUS COMMUNE* 5 pp.178191.

"Gesetzgebung und Kodifikationen", in *Die Renaissance der Wissenschaften*, Ed. Peter Weimar (Zürcher Hochschulschriften 2) 1981, pp. 143-171.

"Les deux Lorraine et l'origine des prince électeurs du Saint Empire. L'impact de L'ascendance sur l'institution." In: *FRANCIA* 11, 1984, pp.241-256.

"Derecho electivo y sucesión hereditaria en los reinos y en el imperio de Alfonso el Sabio." In: *Espana y Europa*, ed. Antonio Perez Martin. Murcia, 1986, pp.223-258.

"Die bildlichen Darstellungen des Kurfürstenkollegiums." In: *Rheinische Vierteljahrsblätter* 50, 1986, pp.316-326.

"Prinzipien der Thronfolge in Europa um 1400. Vergleichende Beobachtungen zur Praxis des dynastischen Herrschaftssystems." In: *Vorträge und Forschungen* 32, 1987, pp. 233-278.

2. Documentation on the publisher:

Charles
Schlacks, Jr..... Publisher

Arts and Sciences.....9001 Stockdale Highway
California State University, Bakersfield.....Bakersfield, CA 93311-1099

Publisher of *Canadian-American Slavic Studies/Revue Canadienne-Americaine d'Études Slaves*, since 1978 (editor-in-chief since 1969, vol. 1), and its sister journals: *Russian History*, *Byzantine Studies*, *South-Eastern Europe*, and *East Central Europe*, since 1979 and 1980, respectively.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS:

Michael Gershenzon, *A History of Young Russia* (1908). Transl. and ed. with an introd. by James P. Scanlan. 325 pp. Paper. \$ 29.50 net (LC # 86-24787).

Michael Gershenzon, ed. *Signposts: A Collection of Articles on The Russian Intelligentsia* (1909-10). Transl. and ed. with an introd. by M. S. Shatz and J. E. Zimmermann. 208 pp. Paper. \$ 19.50 net. (LC # 86-22038)

Peter Struve, ed. *Out of Depths (De Profundis): A Collection of Articles on the Russian Revolution* (1918). Transl., ed. with an introd. by W. F. Woehrlin; Foreword by B. Glatzer Rosenthal. 296 pp. Paper. \$ 27.50 net. (LC # 86-22052)

Richard Pipes, *Social Democracy and the St. Petersburg Labor Movement, 1885-97*, 2d ed. 124 pp. Cloth. \$ 20.00 net. (LC # 85-27842)

Henry Cord Meyer, *Collected works. Vol. I: Essays and Articles 1937-1960*. 304 pp. (incl. bibliography). Cloth. \$ 39.50 net. (LC # 86-2045)

Ivan the Terrible: A Quancentenary Celebration of His Death. Ed. by R. Hellie (Special vol. of RUSSIAN HISTORY/HISTOIRE RUSSE). Paper. \$ 40.00 net.

P. P. Njegoš, *The Mountain Wreath* Transl. and ed. with an introd. by Vasa D. Mihailovich. 244 pp. Paper. \$ 22.50 net. (LC # 86-21998)

Robert Conquest, *New and Collected Poems*. 220 pp. Paper. \$ 20.50 net. (LC # 86-22010)

Richard Hellie, ed. and transl., *The Muscovite Ulozhenie: Assembly of the Land Law Code of 1649* (THE LAWS OF RUSSIA, Ser. I: Medieval Russia, pt.1: Translation). 657 pp. Cloth. \$ 190.00 for both parts, net.

BOOKS IN PREPARATION:

G. Bónis, J. Bak, J. R. Sweeney, trans. and eds. *The Laws of the Árpáadian Dynasty. Decreta Regum de Stirpis Arpadianae*, (THE LAWS OF HUNGARY, Ser.I: The Laws of the Medieval Kingdom-Decreta Regni Mediaevalis Hungariae, vol. 1) [July 1989]

R. Hellie, *The Muscovite Ulozhenie...*, Pt. 2: Commentary.

D. Griffith, G. Munroe, trans. and eds. *The Charters of the Nobility, Towns and State Paesants of 1785* (THE LAWS OF RUSSIA, Ser. II: Imperial Russia, vol. 1)

O. S. Ioffe, P. B. Maggs, trans. and eds., *The Laws of 1917: Imperial, Provisional and Bolshvik Governments* (THE LAWS OF RUSSIA, Ser. III: 1917 and the Soviet Union, vol. 1)

Marc Raeff, ed. *V. O. Kliuchevskii's Russian History: Critical Studies* ca. 200 pp., paper, \$ 19.00 net. [*in print*]

Changing Signposts and About Changing Signposts (1921, 1922). Trans. by S. and E. Dunn, ed. by M. S. Shatz. Introd. by Marc Raeff. ca. 220 pp. Paper. approx. \$ 25.00 net.

Stanley Pech, *Collected Studies on Central Europe*. 2 vols.

Statement of History of Grants

If the project has received previous support from any federal or nonfederal sources, including the Endowment, please list below the individual sources of these funds as well as the date and total dollar amount of each contribution to the project. If the project has had a long history of support, the sources and contributions may be grouped and summarized so that the list will not exceed one page.

NEH Grant No. RL-20994-86

April 1, 1986 to March 31, 1988

Project Funding:

Outright Grant	21 500.00
Federal Match	2 670.00
NEH Total	24 170.00
Cost share	<u>3 170.00</u>
TOTAL	27 340.00

LIST OF SUGGESTED REVIEWERS

- 1) Name: Dr. Karl Nehring
Institution: Südost-Institut
Address: Güllstr. 7
D 8000 München
German Fed. Rep.
- 2) Name: Professor Geffrey Koziol
Institution: (presently at Harvard, but moving to UC Berkeley)
Address: Dept. of History
University of California
Berkeley, CA
- 3) Name: Prof. emerit. Astrik Gabriel
Institution: Medieval Institute NDU
Address: POB 578
Notre Dame University
Notre Dame, IND 46556
- 4) Name: Prof. Marianna D. Birnbaum
Institution: UCEA
Address: Dept. of Slavonic Studies, UCLA
Hillgard Ave.
Los Angeles CA 90024

- 5) Name: Dr. Vera Bácskai
Institution: MTA Történelem tudományi Intézet (Hung. Acad. of Sc.
Address: Uri utca 51-53 Inst. of Hist.)
H- 1250 Budapest I
Hungary
- 6) Name: Dr. Stefan Russocki
Institution: Univ. Warszawa, Inst. Hist. Prava
Address: ul. Krak. Przedmiasacie 26/28
Warsaw
Poland
- 7) Name: Dr. Ian Thomson
Institution: Indiana University
Address: Department of Classics
547 Ballantine Hall
Bloomington, Indiana 47405
- 8) Name: Dr. Paul W. Knoll
Institution: University of Southern California
Address: Department of History
Los Angeles, California 90089-0034